

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12N 15/12, 15/11, 15/62, 5/10, C07K 14/47, 16/18, G01N 33/50, A01K 67/027, A61K 31/70, 38/17, 48/00	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/53068 (43) International Publication Date: 26 November 1998 (26.11.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/10305 (22) International Filing Date: 20 May 1998 (20.05.98) (30) Priority Data: 60/047,221 20 May 1997 (20.05.97) US 60/060,465 30 September 1997 (30.09.97) US 60/075,940 25 February 1998 (25.02.98) US 60/077,033 6 March 1998 (06.03.98) US (71) Applicant: LUDWIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH [CH/US]; 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158 (US). (72) Inventors: NAKAO, Atsuhito; P.O. Box 595, S-751 24 Uppsala (SE). HELDIN, Carl-Henrik; P.O. Box 595, S-751 24 Uppsala (SE). TEN DIJKE, Peter; P.O. Box 595, S-751 24 Uppsala (SE). (74) Agent: GATES, Edward, R.; Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C., 600 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210 (US).		(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>
(54) Title: SMAD7 AND USES THEREOF (57) Abstract <p>The invention describes nucleic acids encoding the Smad7 protein, including fragments and biologically functional variants thereof. Also included are polypeptides and fragments thereof encoded by such nucleic acids, and antibodies relating thereto. Methods and products for using such nucleic acids and polypeptides also are provided.</p> <div style="text-align: center;"> </div> <p>Non-Smad Transcription factor binding sites</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SRY Sex-determining region Y gene product HSF Heat Shock Factor (<i>Drosophila</i>) USF Upstream Stimulating Factor <p>Smad binding sequences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> "CAGA" Sequences resembling the SBE element in the <i>junB</i> promoter, were Smad3 and Smad4 has been reported to bind. GTCTAGAC Palindromic sequence reported to bind Smad3 and Smad4. GCCGnCGc Consensus sequence for <i>Drosophila</i> Mad DNA binding. 		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

SMAD7 AND USES THEREOF

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to nucleic acids and encoded polypeptides which interact with
5 TGF- β superfamily receptors and which are negative regulators of signaling by those receptors. The invention also relates to agents which bind the nucleic acids or polypeptides. The invention further relates to methods of using such nucleic acids and polypeptides in the treatment and/or diagnosis of disease.

Background of the Invention

During mammalian embryogenesis and adult tissue homeostasis transforming growth
factor β (TGF- β) performs pivotal tasks in intercellular communication (Roberts et al., 1993).
The cellular effects of this pleiotropic factor are exerted by ligand-induced hetero-
oligomerization of two distantly related type I and type II serine/threonine kinase receptors,
15 T β R-I and T β R-II, respectively (Lin and Lodish, 1993; Derynck, 1994; Massague and Weis-
Garcia, 1996; ten Dijke *et al.*, 1996). The two receptors, which both are required for signaling,
act in sequence; T β R-I is a substrate for the constitutively active T β R-II kinase (Wrana *et al.*,
1994; Weiser *et al.*, 1995). TGF- β forms part of a large family of structurally related proteins
which include activins and bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs) that signal in a similar fashion,
20 each employing distinct complexes of type I and type II serine/threonine kinase receptors (Lin
and Lodish, 1993; Derynck, 1994; Massague and Weis-Garcia, 1996; ten Dijke *et al.*, 1996).

Genetic studies of TGF- β -like signalling pathways in *Drosophila* and *Caenorhabditis*
elegans have led to the identification of *mothers against dpp* (*Mad*) (Sekelsky *et al.*, 1995) and
sma (Savage *et al.*, 1996) genes, respectively. The products of these related genes perform
25 essential functions downstream of TGF- β -like ligands acting *via* serine/threonine kinase
receptors in these organisms (Wiersdorf *et al.*, 1996; Newfeld *et al.*, 1996; Hoodless *et al.*,
1996). Vertebrate homologs of *Mad* and *sma* have been termed *Smads* (Derynck *et al.*, 1996) or
MADR genes (Wrana and Attisano, 1996). Genetic alterations in *Smad2* and *Smad4/DPC4* have
been found in specific tumor subsets, and thus *Smads* may function as tumor suppressor genes
30 (Hahn *et al.*, 1996; Riggins *et al.*, 1996; Eppert *et al.*, 1996). Smad proteins share two regions of
high similarity, termed MH1 and MH2 domains, connected with a variable proline-rich sequence
(Massague, 1996; Derynck and Zhang, 1996). The C-terminal part of Smad2, when fused to a

heterologous DNA-binding domain, was found to have transcriptional activity (Liu *et al.*, 1996; Meersseman *et al.*, 1997). The intact Smad2 protein when fused to a DNA-binding domain, was latent, but transcriptional activity was unmasked after stimulation with ligand (Liu *et al.*, 1996).

Different Smads specify different responses using functional assays in *Xenopus*. Whereas
5 Smad1 induces ventral mesoderm, a BMP-like response, Smad2 induces dorsal mesoderm, an activin/TGF- β -like response (Graff *et al.*, 1996; Baker and Harland, 1996; Thomsen, 1996). Upon ligand stimulation Smads become phosphorylated on serine and threonine residues; BMP stimulates Smad1 phosphorylation, whereas TGF- β induces Smad2 and Smad3 phosphorylation (Hoodless *et al.*, 1996; Liu *et al.*, 1996; Eppert *et al.*, 1996; Lechleider *et al.*, 1996; Yingling *et al.*, 1996; Zhang *et al.*, 1996; Macías-Silva *et al.*, 1996; Nakao *et al.*, 1996). Thus certain Smads
10 are pathway specific. Pathway specific Smads include Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5.

Smad4 is a common component of TGF- β , activin and BMP signaling (Lagna *et al.*, 1996; Zhang *et al.*, 1997; de Winter *et al.*, 1997). Smad4 phosphorylation has thus far been reported only after activin stimulation of transfected cells (Lagna *et al.*, 1996). After stimulation
15 with TGF- β or activin Smad4 interacts with Smad2 or Smad3, and upon BMP challenge a heteromeric complex of Smad4 and Smad1 has been observed (Lagna *et al.*, 1996). Upon ligand stimulation, Smad complexes translocate from the cytoplasm to the nucleus (Hoodless *et al.*, 1996; Liu *et al.*, 1996; Baker and Harland, 1996; Macías-Silva *et al.*, 1996), where they, in combination with DNA-binding proteins, may regulate gene transcription (Chen *et al.*, 1996).

20

Summary of the Invention

The invention provides isolated Smad7 nucleic acid molecules, unique fragments of those molecules, expression vectors containing the foregoing, and host cells transfected with those molecules. The invention also provides isolated polypeptides encoded by the Smad7 nucleic
25 acids and agents which bind such polypeptides, including antibodies. The foregoing can be used in the diagnosis or treatment of conditions characterized by the expression of a Smad7 nucleic acid or polypeptide, or lack thereof. The invention also provides methods for identifying pharmacological agents useful in the diagnosis or treatment of such conditions. Here, we present the identification of Smad7, which opposes pathway specific Smads including Smad1, Smad2
30 and Smad3 and thus is an inhibitor of the TGF- β superfamily signalling pathways.

According to one aspect of the invention, an isolated nucleic acid molecule is provided. The molecule hybridizes under stringent conditions to a molecule consisting of the nucleic acid

sequence of SEQ ID NOs:3 or 5. The isolated nucleic acid molecule codes for a polypeptide which inhibits TGF- β superfamily signaling. The invention further embraces nucleic acid molecules that differ from the foregoing isolated nucleic acid molecules in codon sequence due to the degeneracy of the genetic code. The invention also embraces complements of the foregoing nucleic acids.

In certain embodiments, the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a molecule consisting of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 or 8. Preferably, the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 or 8, or consists essentially of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or 5.

According to another aspect of the invention, an isolated nucleic acid molecule is provided. The isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a molecule consisting of a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:3 between 12 and 1944 nucleotides in length and complements thereof, or a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:5 between 12 and 1875 nucleotides in length and complements thereof, provided that the isolated nucleic acid molecule excludes sequences consisting only of SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2. Preferably the isolated nucleic acid molecule excludes molecules consisting solely of nucleotide sequences selected from the group consisting of accession numbers AA061644 (SEQ ID NO:1), AA022262 (SEQ ID NO:2), AA347307, AA348247, 321995, W78627, W40869, AA033426, AA397050, AA016891, and C85115. In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of between 12 and 32 contiguous nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, or complements of such nucleic acid molecules. In preferred embodiments, the unique fragment is at least 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20 or 22 contiguous nucleotides of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, or complements thereof.

According to another aspect of the invention, the invention involves expression vectors, and host cells transformed or transfected with such expression vectors, comprising the nucleic acid molecules described above.

According to still other aspects of the invention, transgenic non-human animals are provided. The animals include in certain embodiments the foregoing expression vectors. In certain preferred embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal includes a conditional Smad7 expression vector, such as an expression vector that increases expression of Smad7 in a tissue specific, development stage specific, or inducible manner. In other embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal has reduced expression of Smad7 nucleic acid molecules. In some

embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal includes a Smad7 gene disrupted by homologous recombination. The disruption can be homozygous or heterozygous. In other embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal includes a conditional Smad7 gene disruption, such as one mediated by e.g. tissue specific, development stage specific, or inducible, expression of a recombinase. In yet other embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal includes a *trans-*acting negative regulator of Smad7 expression, such as antisense Smad7 nucleic acid molecules, nucleic acid molecules which encode dominant negative Smad7 proteins, Smad7 directed ribozymes, etc.

According to another aspect of the invention, an isolated polypeptide is provided. The isolated polypeptide is encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, and the polypeptide inhibits TGF- β superfamily signaling activity.

In other embodiments, the isolated polypeptide consists of a fragment or variant of the foregoing which retains the activity of the foregoing. In preferred embodiments, the fragment is a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, preferably amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6, or a N-terminal fragment of Smad7, preferably amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6.

According to another aspect of the invention, there are provided isolated polypeptides which selectively bind a Smad7 protein or fragment thereof, provided that the isolated polypeptide is not a TGF- β superfamily type I receptor (e.g., a TGF- β , activin or BMP receptor). The isolated polypeptide in certain embodiments binds to a polypeptide encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. In preferred embodiments, isolated binding polypeptides include antibodies and fragments of antibodies (e.g., Fab, F(ab)₂, Fd and antibody fragments which include a CDR3 region which binds selectively to an epitope defined by the Smad7 polypeptides of the invention, such as SEQ ID NOs:4 or 6). In other preferred embodiments, the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which selectively binds an epitope defined by a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, and SEQ ID NO:14. In still other preferred embodiments, the isolated polypeptide is a monoclonal antibody, a humanized antibody or a chimeric antibody.

The invention provides in another aspect an isolated complex of polypeptides. The isolated complex includes a TGF- β superfamily receptor selected from the group consisting of activated TGF β superfamily type I receptors and complexes of TGF β superfamily type I

receptors and TGF β superfamily type II receptors (e.g. a TGF- β , activin, Vg1 or BMP receptors) bound to a polypeptide as claimed in claim 1. Preferably the isolated complex includes a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6. In other preferred embodiments, the receptor is selected from the group consisting of T β RI, BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, ActR-IA, a complex of T β RI and T β RII, a complex of BMPR-IA and BMPR-II, a complex of BMPR-IB and BMPR-II, a complex of ActR-IA and BMPR-II and a complex of ActR-IA and ActR-II.

According to still another aspect of the invention, methods for reducing TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in a mammalian cell are provided. The methods involve

contacting a mammalian cell with an amount of an inhibitor of TGF- β superfamily signal transduction effective to reduce such signal transduction in the mammalian cell. Preferably the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction is mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand, particularly TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and/or BMP-7. Other methods are provided for reducing phosphorylation of pathway specific Smads (e.g. Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and/or Smad5) by contacting a mammalian cell with the inhibitor disclosed above. In certain embodiments of the foregoing methods, the inhibitor is an isolated Smad7 polypeptide or a fragment thereof, such as a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions to SEQ ID NO:3 or 5, nucleic acids which encode the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or degenerates or complements thereof. In some embodiments the nucleic acid encodes amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6. In still other embodiments, the inhibitor is an isolated Smad8 polypeptide or a fragment thereof.

According to still another aspect of the invention, methods for modulating proliferation and/or differentiation of a cell are provided. The methods involve contacting a cell with an amount of an isolated Smad7 polypeptide, or a nucleic acid encoding and expressing such a polypeptide, as described above, effective to modulate the proliferation and/or differentiation of the cell.

The invention in a further aspect provides methods for increasing TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in a mammalian cell. The mammalian cell is contacted with an agent that selectively binds to an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention or an expression product thereof in an amount effective to increase TGF- β superfamily signal transduction. Preferably the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction is mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand selected from

the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7. Preferred agents are antisense nucleic acids, including modified nucleic acids, and polypeptides including antibodies which bind to the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:4, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:13, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 or a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, and dominant negative variants of the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6.

The invention in still another aspect provides compositions comprising a Smad7 polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The invention in a further aspect involves methods for decreasing Smad7 TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity in a subject. An agent that selectively binds to an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention or an expression product thereof is administered to a subject in need of such treatment, in an amount effective to decrease TGF β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7 in the subject. Preferably the TGF β superfamily signal transduction is mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7. Preferred agents are antisense nucleic acids, including modified nucleic acids, and polypeptides including antibodies which bind to the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:4, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:13, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 or a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, and dominant negative variants of the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6.

In another aspect the invention provides methods for diagnosing induction of a TGF- β superfamily ligand in a cell. The methods include the steps of (a) measuring the amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell and comparing the result of step (a) with a control.

According to still another aspect of the invention, methods are provided for determining the presence of a functional TGF β superfamily receptor in a cell. The methods include contacting the cell with an amount of TGF β superfamily ligand effective to increase the amount of Smad7 in the cell, measuring the amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell, and comparing the result of the measurement with a control, wherein an increased amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell indicates the presence of a functional TGF β superfamily receptor. Preferably the TGF β superfamily receptor is selected from the group consisting of TGF β superfamily type I receptors, TGF β superfamily type II receptors, and complexes of TGF β

superfamily type I receptors and TGF β superfamily type II receptors.

According to another aspect of the invention, methods are provided for identifying lead compounds for a pharmacological agent useful in the diagnosis or treatment of disease associated with TGF β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. One set of methods involves forming a mixture of a Smad7 polypeptide, a TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or an activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor, and a candidate pharmacological agent. The mixture is incubated under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate pharmacological agent, permit a first amount of specific binding of the TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor by the Smad7 polypeptide. A test amount of the specific binding of the TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or activated type I receptor by the Smad7 polypeptide then is detected. Detection of an increase in the foregoing activity in the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which increases the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. Detection of a decrease in the foregoing activities in the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which decreases the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. Another set of methods involves forming a mixture as above, adding further a pathway specific Smad polypeptide, and detecting first and test amounts of TGF- β superfamily induced phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide. Detection of an increase in the phosphorylation in the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which decreases the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. Detection of a decrease in the foregoing activities in the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which increases the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. Preferred Smad7 polypeptides include the polypeptides of claim 18.

In the foregoing compositions and methods, preferred members of the TGF- β superfamily are TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7, and the preferred pathway specific Smad polypeptides are Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5.

According to yet another aspect of the invention, a method for reducing expression of a Smad6 or Smad7 nucleic acid or expression product thereof in a cell is provided. The method

includes contacting the cell with an amount of an agent which binds selectively to Smad4 effective to reduce the expression of the Smad6 or Smad7 nucleic acid or expression product thereof in the cell. In certain embodiments, the agent is an antisense Smad4 molecule, or an antibody that selectively binds to Smad4.

5 In another aspect, the invention provides a method for increasing Smad6 or Smad7 expression in a cell. The method includes contacting the cell with an agent selected from the group consisting of activin, epidermal growth factor and phorbol esters in an amount effective to increase Smad6 or Smad7 expression in the cell.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method for treating a subject having lung
10 cancer characterized by elevated expression of a Smad6 gene or a Smad7 gene is provided. The method includes administering to the subject an amount of an antisense nucleic acid which binds to the expression product of the Smad 6 or Smad7 gene effective to reduce the expression of the Smad 6 or Smad7 gene. In other embodiments, the method includes administering a
15 polypeptide, such as an antibody or fragment thereof which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:11, a
20 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, and a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14. In still other embodiments, the agent is a dominant negative variant of Smad6 or Smad7.

According to yet another aspect of the invention, methods for reducing eye defects in a developing mammalian embryo are provided. The methods include contacting the cells of the
25 embryo with an agent which reduces the expression or activity of a Smad7 nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof. In certain embodiments, the agent selectively binds the Smad7 nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof. In preferred embodiments, the agent is an antisense nucleic acid molecule or a polypeptide, and preferably the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a
30 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-

terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7. The agent also can be a dominant negative variant of Smad7.

According to another aspect of the invention, an isolated polypeptide is provided. The polypeptide includes a first polypeptide or fragment thereof linked to a second polypeptide or
5 fragment thereof, wherein the second polypeptide or fragment thereof comprises a MH2 domain of Smad7. The polypeptide is localized in the nucleus of a cell and is exported from the nucleus to the cytoplasm of the cell upon TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction in cells having a TGF β superfamily receptor.

According to another aspect of the invention, a fusion protein is provided which includes
10 a Smad7 MH2 domain or a nuclear localization fragment thereof. In other aspects of the invention, a fusion protein is provided which includes a Smad7 MH2 domain or a transcriptional activation fragment thereof.

According to still another aspect of the invention, methods for modulating transcription of Smad7-regulated gene transcription are provided. The methods include contacting a
15 mammalian cell with an agent which modulates TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction in an amount effective to modulate Smad7-regulated gene transcription. In some embodiments the agent is a TGF β superfamily ligand or an inhibitor of TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction.

In another aspect of the invention, an isolated nucleic acid molecule is provided. The
20 nucleic acid molecule includes the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:15, an allelic variant thereof, or a functional fragment thereof which confers TGF β regulation. Nucleic acid molecules which include the nucleotide sequences which hybridize under stringent conditions to SEQ ID NO:15 also are provided. In still other aspects of the invention, isolated nucleic acid molecules which include a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:15 are provided. Expression vectors
25 which include the foregoing isolated nucleic acid molecules including or related to SEQ ID NO:15 also are provided

According to another aspect of the invention, method for regulating transcription of a first nucleic acid molecule are provided. The methods include preparing a construct comprising the first nucleic acid molecule operably linked to the foregoing isolated nucleic acid molecules
30 including or related to SEQ ID NO:15, and introducing the construct into an expression system. In some embodiments the expression system is a cell. In preferred embodiments, the cell expresses a TGF β superfamily receptor, and the method includes contacting the cell with a TGF β

superfamily ligand to increase expression of the first nucleic acid molecule.

In still other aspects of the invention, methods for identifying modulators of TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity are provided. The methods include providing an expression system with a reporter construct including SEQ ID NO:15 or a TGF β -regulated fragment thereof operably linked to a nucleic acid encoding a detectable expression product, and contacting the expression system with a candidate modulator compound. The expression system is incubated under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate modulator, permit a first amount of expression of the detectable expression product. A test amount of the expression the detectable expression product then is detected. Detection of an increase in the foregoing activity in the presence of the candidate modulator compound indicates that the candidate modulator compound is a compound which increases TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity. Detection of a decrease in the foregoing activities in the presence of the candidate modulator compound indicates that the candidate modulator compound is a compound which decreases TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity. In preferred embodiments the expression system is a cell or an *in vitro* transcription system. Other other preferred embodiments, the detectable expression product is a reporter protein, such as an enzyme, e.g., luciferase, or a green fluorescent protein.

The use of the foregoing compositions in the preparation of a medicament is also contemplated.

These and other aspects of the invention will be described in further detail in connection with the detailed description of the invention.

Brief Description of the Figures

Fig. 1 depicts the cloning and tissue distribution of Smad7.

Fig. 2 shows that Smad7 inhibits TGF- β and activin induced transcriptional responses.

Fig. 3 demonstrates the association of Smad7 with the TGF- β receptor complex.

Fig. 4 shows that Smad7 is not phosphorylated upon T β R-activation, but Smad7 overexpression inhibits TGF- β -mediated Smad2 and Smad3 phosphorylation.

Fig. 5 shows that Smad7 is an early response gene for TGF- β .

Fig. 6 demonstrates the association of Smad7 with BMP and activin receptor complexes.

Fig. 7 shows that Smad7 inhibits BMP- and activin-receptor mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 or Smad5.

Fig. 8 demonstrates that the C-terminal domain of Smad7 associates with the TGF- β

receptor complex and that Smad8 and the N-terminal and C-terminal domains of Smad7 inhibit TGF- β signalling.

Fig. 9 shows a comparison of Smad6 and Smad7. A: comparison of the amino acid sequences. B: Pairwise alignment relationship between hSmad1 through hSmad7 and hSmad9.

5 C: Expression of Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA in lung carcinoma cell lines.

Fig. 10 shows that TGF-B superfamily members induce Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA levels.

Fig. 11 shows that anti-sense Smad7 mRNA potentiates TGF- β 1 transcriptional response.

Fig. 12 depicts the effect of EGF and PMA on Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA expression.

10 Fig. 13 shows that Smad7 inhibits TGF- β -mediated signaling responses more effectively than Smad8.

Fig. 14 shows that overexpression of Smad7 in *Xenopus* embryos induces formation of a partial secondary axis and eye defects.

15 Fig. 15 shows characterization of expression of Smad7 and Smad6 in stable pMEP-4-driven transfected clones.

Fig. 16 shows that Smad7 inhibits TGF- β 1-mediated growth inhibition (A-C) Effective of Smad7 on TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition in three independent clones (D) Effective of Smad6S and (E) Smad6L on TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition.

Fig. 17 shows that Smad7 inhibits TGF- β 1-mediated induction of early response genes.

20 Fig. 18 shows the subcellular distribution of Smad7 in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 receptor activation.

Fig. 19 shows the subcellular distribution of wild-type Smad7 and Smad7 deletion mutants in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 stimulation.

25 Fig. 20 depicts the results of a luciferase assays showing TGF- β 1 inducibility of a Smad7 promoter fragment.

Fig. 21 depicts several restriction enzyme sites and putative binding sites for different transcription factors and Smad proteins in the ~725bp Bam HI-Xho I minimal promoter fragment (SEQ ID NO:15).

30

Brief Description of the Sequences

SEQ ID NO:1 is the nucleotide sequence of the mouse EST (accession number

AA061644) which has sequence similarity to N-terminal Smad domains.

SEQ ID NO:2 is the nucleotide sequence of the mouse EST (accession number AA022262) which has sequence similarity to C-terminal Smad domains.

SEQ ID NO:3 is the nucleotide sequence of the mouse Smad7 cDNA.

5 SEQ ID NO:4 is the amino acid sequence of the mouse Smad7 protein.

SEQ ID NO:5 is the nucleotide sequence of the human Smad7 cDNA.

SEQ ID NO:6 is the amino acid sequence of the human Smad7 protein.

SEQ ID NO:7 is the nucleotide sequence of the coding region of the mouse Smad7 cDNA.

10 SEQ ID NO:8 is the nucleotide sequence of the coding region of the human Smad7 cDNA.

SEQ ID NO:9 is the nucleotide sequence of the human Smad6 cDNA.

SEQ ID NO:10 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

15 SEQ ID NO:11 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

SEQ ID NO:12 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

20 SEQ ID NO:13 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

SEQ ID NO:14 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

SEQ ID NO:15 is the 725 nucleotide Bam HI-Xho I Smad7 minimal promoter fragment.

25

Detailed Description of the Invention

The present invention in one aspect involves the cloning of a cDNA encoding a Smad7 T β R-I receptor-interacting protein. The sequence of the mouse gene is presented as SEQ ID NO:3, and the predicted amino acid sequence of this gene's protein product is presented as SEQ ID NO:4. The sequence of the human gene is presented as SEQ ID NO:5, and the predicted amino acid sequence of this gene's protein product is presented as SEQ ID NO:6. Analysis of the sequence by comparison to nucleic acid and protein databases determined that

30

Smad7 has a C-terminal domain (the MH2 domain) which is related to other Smad proteins. The Smad7 C-terminal domain is most related to Smad6 (48% identity).

The invention thus involves in one aspect Smad7 polypeptides, genes encoding those polypeptides, functional modifications and variants of the foregoing, useful fragments of the foregoing, as well as therapeutics relating thereto. The expression of these genes affects and is affected by TGF- β superfamily expression and signal transduction. The TGF- β superfamily members are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art and include TGF- β s, activins, bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs), Vg1, Mullerian inhibitory substance (MIS) and growth/differentiation factors (GDFs).

Homologs and alleles of the Smad7 nucleic acids of the invention can be identified by conventional techniques. Thus, an aspect of the invention is those nucleic acid sequences which code for Smad7 polypeptides and which hybridize to a nucleic acid molecule consisting of the coding region of SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:5, under stringent conditions. The term "stringent conditions" as used herein refers to parameters with which the art is familiar. Nucleic acid hybridization parameters may be found in references which compile such methods, e.g. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, J. Sambrook, et al., eds., Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989, or *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, F.M. Ausubel, et al., eds., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York. More specifically, stringent conditions, as used herein, refers, for example, to hybridization at 65°C in hybridization buffer (3.5 x SSC, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.02% polyvinyl pyrrolidone, 0.02% Bovine Serum Albumin, 2.5mM NaH₂PO₄(pH7), 0.5% SDS, 2mM EDTA). SSC is 0.15M sodium chloride/0.15M sodium citrate, pH7; SDS is sodium dodecyl sulphate; and EDTA is ethylenediaminetetracetic acid. After hybridization, the membrane upon which the DNA is transferred is washed at 2 x SSC at room temperature and then at 0.1 x SSC/0.1 x SDS at temperatures up to 65°C.

There are other conditions, reagents, and so forth which can be used, which result in a similar degree of stringency. The skilled artisan will be familiar with such conditions, and thus they are not given here. It will be understood, however, that the skilled artisan will be able to manipulate the conditions in a manner to permit the clear identification of homologs and alleles of Smad7 nucleic acids of the invention. The skilled artisan also is familiar with the methodology for screening cells and libraries for expression of such molecules which then are routinely isolated, followed by isolation of the pertinent nucleic acid molecule and sequencing.

In general homologs and alleles typically will share at least 40% nucleotide identity and/or at least 50% amino acid identity to SEQ ID NOs:3 or 5 and SEQ ID NOs:4 or 6, respectively, in some instances will share at least 50% nucleotide identity and/or at least 65% amino acid identity and in still other instances will share at least 60% nucleotide identity and/or at least 75% amino acid identity. Watson-Crick complements of the foregoing nucleic acids also are embraced by the invention.

In screening for Smad7 proteins, a Southern blot may be performed using the foregoing conditions, together with a radioactive probe. After washing the membrane to which the DNA is finally transferred, the membrane can be placed against X-ray film to detect the radioactive signal.

The invention also includes degenerate nucleic acids which include alternative codons to those present in the native materials. For example, serine residues are encoded by the codons TCA, AGT, TCC, TCG, TCT and AGC. Each of the six codons is equivalent for the purposes of encoding a serine residue. Thus, it will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that any of the serine-encoding nucleotide triplets may be employed to direct the protein synthesis apparatus, *in vitro* or *in vivo*, to incorporate a serine residue into an elongating Smad7 polypeptide. Similarly, nucleotide sequence triplets which encode other amino acid residues include, but are not limited to: CCA, CCC, CCG and CCT (proline codons); CGA, CGC, CGG, CGT, AGA and AGG (arginine codons); ACA, ACC, ACG and ACT (threonine codons); AAC and AAT (asparagine codons); and ATA, ATC and ATT (isoleucine codons). Other amino acid residues may be encoded similarly by multiple nucleotide sequences. Thus, the invention embraces degenerate nucleic acids that differ from the biologically isolated nucleic acids in codon sequence due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.

The invention also provides isolated unique fragments of SEQ ID NOs:3 or 5 or complements of SEQ ID NOs:3 or 5. A unique fragment is one that is a 'signature' for the larger nucleic acid. It, for example, is long enough to assure that its precise sequence is not found in molecules outside of the Smad7 nucleic acids defined above. A unique fragment excludes, by definition, sequences consisting solely of EST sequences such as those described by SEQ ID NOs:1 and 2. Unique fragments can be used as probes in Southern blot assays to identify such nucleic acids, or can be used in amplification assays such as those employing PCR. As known to those skilled in the art, large probes such as 200 nucleotides or more are preferred for certain uses such as Southern blots, while smaller fragments will be preferred for uses such as PCR.

Unique fragments also can be used to produce fusion proteins for generating antibodies or determining binding of the polypeptide fragments, as demonstrated in the Examples, or for generating immunoassay components. Likewise, unique fragments can be employed to produce nonfused fragments of the Smad7 polypeptides such as the N-terminal and C-terminal fragments disclosed herein, useful, for example, in the preparation of antibodies, in immunoassays, and as a competitive binding partner of the TGF- β , activin, BMP receptors and/or other polypeptides which bind to the Smad7 polypeptides, for example, in therapeutic applications. Unique fragments further can be used as antisense molecules to inhibit the expression of Smad7 nucleic acids and polypeptides, particularly for therapeutic purposes as described in greater detail below.

As will be recognized by those skilled in the art, the size of the unique fragment will depend upon its conservancy in the genetic code. Thus, some regions of SEQ ID NO:3 and/or SEQ ID NO:5 and its complement will require longer segments to be unique while others will require only short segments, typically between 12 and 32 nucleotides (e.g. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 and 32 bases long). Virtually any segment of SEQ ID NO:7 or SEQ ID NO:8, or complements thereof, that is 18 or more nucleotides in length will be unique. Those skilled in the art are well versed in methods for selecting such sequences, typically on the basis of the ability of the unique fragment to selectively distinguish the sequence of interest from non-Smad7 nucleic acids. A comparison of the sequence of the fragment to those on known data bases typically is all that is necessary, although *in vitro* confirmatory hybridization and sequencing analysis may be performed.

A unique fragment can be a functional fragment. A functional fragment of a nucleic acid molecule of the invention is a fragment which retains some functional property of the larger nucleic acid molecule, such as coding for a functional polypeptide, binding to proteins, regulating transcription of operably linked nucleic acids, and the like. One of ordinary skill in the art can readily determine using the assays described herein and those well known in the art to determine whether a fragment is a functional fragment of a nucleic acid molecule using no more than routine experimentation.

As mentioned above, the invention embraces antisense oligonucleotides that selectively bind to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a Smad7 polypeptide, to increase TGF- β , activin and/or BMP signaling by reducing the amount of Smad7. This is desirable in virtually any medical condition wherein a reduction of Smad7 is desirable, e.g., to increase TGF- β signaling.

As used herein, the term "antisense oligonucleotide" or "antisense" describes an

oligonucleotide that is an oligoribonucleotide, oligodeoxyribonucleotide, modified oligoribonucleotide, or modified oligodeoxyribonucleotide which hybridizes under physiological conditions to DNA comprising a particular gene or to an mRNA transcript of that gene and, thereby, inhibits the transcription of that gene and/or the translation of that mRNA. The

5 antisense molecules are designed so as to interfere with transcription or translation of a target gene upon hybridization with the target gene or transcript. Those skilled in the art will recognize that the exact length of the antisense oligonucleotide and its degree of complementarity with its target will depend upon the specific target selected, including the sequence of the target and the particular bases which comprise that sequence. It is preferred that the antisense oligonucleotide
10 be constructed and arranged so as to bind selectively with the target under physiological conditions, i.e., to hybridize substantially more to the target sequence than to any other sequence in the target cell under physiological conditions. Based upon SEQ ID NOs:3, 5 or 9, or upon allelic or homologous genomic and/or cDNA sequences, one of skill in the art can easily choose and synthesize any of a number of appropriate antisense molecules for use in accordance with the
15 present invention. In order to be sufficiently selective and potent for inhibition, such antisense oligonucleotides should comprise at least 10 and, more preferably, at least 15 consecutive bases which are complementary to the target, although in certain cases modified oligonucleotides as short as 7 bases in length have been used successfully as antisense oligonucleotides (Wagner et al., *Nature Biotechnol.* 14:840-844, 1996). Most preferably, the antisense oligonucleotides
20 comprise a complementary sequence of 20-30 bases. Although oligonucleotides may be chosen which are antisense to any region of the gene or mRNA transcripts, in preferred embodiments the antisense oligonucleotides correspond to N-terminal or 5' upstream sites such as translation initiation, transcription initiation or promoter sites. In addition, 3'-untranslated regions may be targeted. Targeting to mRNA splicing sites has also been used in the art but may be less
25 preferred if alternative mRNA splicing occurs. In addition, the antisense is targeted, preferably, to sites in which mRNA secondary structure is not expected (see, e.g., Sainio et al., *Cell Mol. Neurobiol.* 14(5):439-457, 1994) and at which proteins are not expected to bind. Finally, although SEQ ID Nos:3, 5 and 9 disclose cDNA sequences, one of ordinary skill in the art may easily derive the genomic DNA corresponding to the cDNA of SEQ ID Nos:3, 5 or 9. Thus, the
30 present invention also provides for antisense oligonucleotides which are complementary to the genomic DNA corresponding to SEQ ID Nos:3, 5 and 9. Similarly, antisense to allelic or homologous cDNAs and genomic DNAs are enabled without undue experimentation.

In one set of embodiments, the antisense oligonucleotides of the invention may be composed of "natural" deoxyribonucleotides, ribonucleotides, or any combination thereof. That is, the 5' end of one native nucleotide and the 3' end of another native nucleotide may be covalently linked, as in natural systems, via a phosphodiester internucleoside linkage. These oligonucleotides may be prepared by art recognized methods which may be carried out manually or by an automated synthesizer. They also may be produced recombinantly by vectors.

In preferred embodiments, however, the antisense oligonucleotides of the invention also may include "modified" oligonucleotides. That is, the oligonucleotides may be modified in a number of ways which do not prevent them from hybridizing to their target but which enhance their stability or targeting or which otherwise enhance their therapeutic effectiveness.

The term "modified oligonucleotide" as used herein describes an oligonucleotide in which (1) at least two of its nucleotides are covalently linked via a synthetic internucleoside linkage (i.e., a linkage other than a phosphodiester linkage between the 5' end of one nucleotide and the 3' end of another nucleotide) and/or (2) a chemical group not normally associated with nucleic acids has been covalently attached to the oligonucleotide. Preferred synthetic internucleoside linkages are phosphorothioates, alkylphosphonates, phosphorodithioates, phosphate esters, alkylphosphonothioates, phosphoramidates, carbamates, carbonates, phosphate triesters, acetamidates, carboxymethyl esters and peptides.

The term "modified oligonucleotide" also encompasses oligonucleotides with a covalently modified base and/or sugar. For example, modified oligonucleotides include oligonucleotides having backbone sugars which are covalently attached to low molecular weight organic groups other than a hydroxyl group at the 3' position and other than a phosphate group at the 5' position. Thus modified oligonucleotides may include a 2'-O-alkylated ribose group. In addition, modified oligonucleotides may include sugars such as arabinose instead of ribose. The present invention, thus, contemplates pharmaceutical preparations containing modified antisense molecules that are complementary to and hybridizable with, under physiological conditions, nucleic acids encoding Smad7 polypeptides, together with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

Antisense oligonucleotides may be administered as part of a pharmaceutical composition. Such a pharmaceutical composition may include the antisense oligonucleotides in combination with any standard physiologically and/or pharmaceutically acceptable carriers which are known in the art. The compositions should be sterile and contain a therapeutically effective amount of the antisense oligonucleotides in a unit of weight or volume suitable for administration to a

patient. The term “pharmaceutically acceptable” means a non-toxic material that does not interfere with the effectiveness of the biological activity of the active ingredients. The term “physiologically acceptable” refers to a non-toxic material that is compatible with a biological system such as a cell, cell culture, tissue, or organism. The characteristics of the carrier will depend on the route of administration. Physiologically and pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include diluents, fillers, salts, buffers, stabilizers, solubilizers, and other materials which are well known in the art.

As used herein, a “vector” may be any of a number of nucleic acids into which a desired sequence may be inserted by restriction and ligation for transport between different genetic environments or for expression in a host cell. Vectors are typically composed of DNA although RNA vectors are also available. Vectors include, but are not limited to, plasmids, phagemids and virus genomes. A cloning vector is one which is able to replicate in a host cell, and which is further characterized by one or more endonuclease restriction sites at which the vector may be cut in a determinable fashion and into which a desired DNA sequence may be ligated such that the new recombinant vector retains its ability to replicate in the host cell. In the case of plasmids, replication of the desired sequence may occur many times as the plasmid increases in copy number within the host bacterium or just a single time per host before the host reproduces by mitosis. In the case of phage, replication may occur actively during a lytic phase or passively during a lysogenic phase. An expression vector is one into which a desired DNA sequence may be inserted by restriction and ligation such that it is operably joined to regulatory sequences and may be expressed as an RNA transcript. Vectors may further contain one or more marker sequences suitable for use in the identification of cells which have or have not been transformed or transfected with the vector. Markers include, for example, genes encoding proteins which increase or decrease either resistance or sensitivity to antibiotics or other compounds, genes which encode enzymes whose activities are detectable by standard assays known in the art (e.g., β -galactosidase or alkaline phosphatase), and genes which visibly affect the phenotype of transformed or transfected cells, hosts, colonies or plaques (e.g., green fluorescent protein). Preferred vectors are those capable of autonomous replication and expression of the structural gene products present in the DNA segments to which they are operably joined.

As used herein, a coding sequence and regulatory sequences are said to be “operably” joined when they are covalently linked in such a way as to place the expression or transcription of the coding sequence under the influence or control of the regulatory sequences. If it is desired

that the coding sequences be translated into a functional protein, two DNA sequences are said to be operably joined if induction of a promoter in the 5' regulatory sequences results in the transcription of the coding sequence and if the nature of the linkage between the two DNA sequences does not (1) result in the introduction of a frame-shift mutation, (2) interfere with the ability of the promoter region to direct the transcription of the coding sequences, or (3) interfere with the ability of the corresponding RNA transcript to be translated into a protein. Thus, a promoter region would be operably joined to a coding sequence if the promoter region were capable of effecting transcription of that DNA sequence such that the resulting transcript might be translated into the desired protein or polypeptide.

The precise nature of the regulatory sequences needed for gene expression may vary between species or cell types, but shall in general include, as necessary, 5' non-transcribed and 5' non-translated sequences involved with the initiation of transcription and translation respectively, such as a TATA box, capping sequence, CAAT sequence, and the like. Especially, such 5' non-transcribed regulatory sequences will include a promoter region which includes a promoter sequence for transcriptional control of the operably joined gene. Regulatory sequences may also include enhancer sequences or upstream activator sequences as desired. The vectors of the invention may optionally include 5' leader or signal sequences. The choice and design of an appropriate vector is within the ability and discretion of one of ordinary skill in the art.

Expression vectors containing all the necessary elements for expression are commercially available and known to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989. Cells are genetically engineered by the introduction into the cells of heterologous DNA (RNA) encoding Smad7 polypeptide or fragment or variant thereof. That heterologous DNA (RNA) is placed under operable control of transcriptional elements to permit the expression of the heterologous DNA in the host cell.

Preferred systems for mRNA expression in mammalian cells are those such as pRc/CMV (available from Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) that contain a selectable marker such as a gene that confers G418 resistance (which facilitates the selection of stably transfected cell lines) and the human cytomegalovirus (CMV) enhancer-promoter sequences. Additionally, suitable for expression in primate or canine cell lines is the pCEP4 vector (Invitrogen), which contains an Epstein Barr virus (EBV) origin of replication, facilitating the maintenance of plasmid as a multicopy extrachromosomal element. Another expression vector is the pEF-BOS plasmid

containing the promoter of polypeptide Elongation Factor 1 α , which stimulates efficiently transcription *in vitro*. The plasmid is described by Mishizuma and Nagata (*Nuc. Acids Res.* 18:5322, 1990), and its use in transfection experiments is disclosed by, for example, Demoulin (*Mol. Cell. Biol.* 16:4710-4716, 1996). Still another preferred expression vector is an
5 adenovirus, described by Stratford-Perricaudet, which is defective for E1 and E3 proteins (*J. Clin. Invest.* 90:626-630, 1992). The use of the adenovirus as an Adeno.P1A recombinant is disclosed by Warnier et al., in intradermal injection in mice for immunization against P1A (*Int. J. Cancer*, 67:303-310, 1996).

The invention also embraces so-called expression kits, which allow the artisan to prepare
10 a desired expression vector or vectors. Such expression kits include at least separate portions of each of the previously discussed coding sequences. Other components may be added, as desired, as long as the previously mentioned sequences, which are required, are included.

The invention also permits the construction of Smad7 gene "knock-outs" in cells and in animals, providing materials for studying certain aspects of TGF- β , activin and/or BMP signal
15 transduction.

The invention also provides isolated polypeptides, which include the polypeptides of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 and unique fragments of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 including fragments comprising amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 and amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6. Such polypeptides are useful, for example, alone or as fusion proteins to generate
20 antibodies, as a components of an immunoassay.

A unique fragment of an Smad7 polypeptide, in general, has the features and characteristics of unique fragments as discussed above in connection with nucleic acids. As will be recognized by those skilled in the art, the size of the unique fragment will depend upon factors such as whether the fragment constitutes a portion of a conserved protein domain. Thus, some
25 regions of amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 and amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 will require longer segments to be unique while others will require only short segments, typically between 5 and 12 amino acids (e.g. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 amino acids long). Virtually any segment of amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 and amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6, that is 10 or more amino acids in length will be unique.

30 Unique fragments of a polypeptide preferably are those fragments which retain a distinct functional capability of the polypeptide. Functional capabilities which can be retained in a unique fragment of a polypeptide include interaction with antibodies, interaction with other

polypeptides (such as T β R-I) or fragments thereof, selective binding of nucleic acids or proteins, and enzymatic activity. For example, as exemplified herein, N-terminal and C-terminal Smad7 fragments such as those which includes amino acids 2-261 or 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 can be used as a functional equivalent of full length Smad7 in the methods of the invention, including e.g., inhibition of TGF- β signal transduction. Other Smad polypeptide fragments, e.g., other N-terminal or C-terminal fragments, can be selected according to their functional properties. For example, one of ordinary skill in the art can prepare Smad7 fragments recombinantly and test those fragments according to the methods exemplified below, such as binding to a TGF β superfamily receptor, or inhibition of pathway specific Smad polypeptide phosphorylation. Those skilled in the art also are well versed in methods for selecting unique amino acid sequences, typically on the basis of the ability of the unique fragment to selectively distinguish the sequence of interest from non-family members. A comparison of the sequence of the fragment to those on known data bases typically is all that is necessary.

The invention embraces variants of the Smad7 polypeptides described above. As used herein, a "variant" of a Smad7 polypeptide is a polypeptide which contains one or more modifications to the primary amino acid sequence of a Smad7 polypeptide. Modifications which create a Smad7 variant can be made to a Smad7 polypeptide 1) to reduce or eliminate an activity of a Smad7 polypeptide, such as binding to T β R-I; 2) to enhance a property of a Smad7 polypeptide, such as protein stability in an expression system or the stability of protein-protein binding; or 3) to provide a novel activity or property to a Smad7 polypeptide, such as addition of an antigenic epitope or addition of a detectable moiety. Modifications to a Smad7 polypeptide are typically made to the nucleic acid which encodes the Smad7 polypeptide, and can include deletions, point mutations, truncations, amino acid substitutions and additions of amino acids or non-amino acid moieties. Alternatively, modifications can be made directly to the polypeptide, such as by cleavage, addition of a linker molecule, addition of a detectable moiety, such as biotin, addition of a fatty acid, and the like. Modifications also embrace fusion proteins comprising all or part of the Smad7 amino acid sequence.

In general, variants include Smad7 polypeptides which are modified specifically to alter a feature of the polypeptide unrelated to its physiological activity. For example, cysteine residues can be substituted or deleted to prevent unwanted disulfide linkages. Similarly, certain amino acids can be changed to enhance expression of a Smad7 polypeptide by eliminating proteolysis by proteases in an expression system (e.g., dibasic amino acid residues in yeast expression

systems in which KEX2 protease activity is present).

Mutations of a nucleic acid which encode a Smad7 polypeptide preferably preserve the amino acid reading frame of the coding sequence, and preferably do not create regions in the nucleic acid which are likely to hybridize to form secondary structures, such as hairpins or loops, which can be deleterious to expression of the variant polypeptide.

Mutations can be made by selecting an amino acid substitution, or by random mutagenesis of a selected site in a nucleic acid which encodes the polypeptide. Variant polypeptides are then expressed and tested for one or more activities to determine which mutation provides a variant polypeptide with the desired properties. Further mutations can be made to variants (or to non-variant Smad7 polypeptides) which are silent as to the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide, but which provide preferred codons for translation in a particular host. The preferred codons for translation of a nucleic acid in, e.g., *E. coli*, are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Still other mutations can be made to the noncoding sequences of a Smad7 gene or cDNA clone to enhance expression of the polypeptide. The activity of variants of Smad7 polypeptides can be tested by cloning the gene encoding the variant Smad7 polypeptide into a bacterial or mammalian expression vector, introducing the vector into an appropriate host cell, expressing the variant Smad7 polypeptide, and testing for a functional capability of the Smad7 polypeptides as disclosed herein. For example, the variant Smad7 polypeptide can be tested for inhibition of T β R-I, activin and/or BMP receptor signaling activity as disclosed in the Examples, or for inhibition of Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and/or Smad5 phosphorylation as is also disclosed herein. Preparation of other variant polypeptides may favor testing of other activities, as will be known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

The skilled artisan will also realize that conservative amino acid substitutions may be made in Smad7 polypeptides to provide functionally equivalent variants of the foregoing polypeptides, i.e., the variants retain the functional capabilities of the Smad7 polypeptides. As used herein, a "conservative amino acid substitution" refers to an amino acid substitution which does not alter the relative charge or size characteristics of the protein in which the amino acid substitution is made. Variants can be prepared according to methods for altering polypeptide sequence known to one of ordinary skill in the art such as are found in references which compile such methods, e.g. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, J. Sambrook, et al., eds., Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989, or *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, F.M. Ausubel, et al., eds., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

Exemplary functionally equivalent variants of the Smad7 polypeptides include conservative amino acid substitutions of SEQ ID NOs:4 or 6. Conservative substitutions of amino acids include substitutions made amongst amino acids within the following groups: (a) M, I, L, V; (b) F, Y, W; (c) K, R, H; (d) A, G; (e) S, T; (f) Q, N; and (g) E, D.

5 Conservative amino-acid substitutions in the amino acid sequence of Smad7 polypeptides to produce functionally equivalent variants of Smad7 polypeptides typically are made by alteration of a nucleic acid encoding a Smad7 polypeptide (SEQ ID NOs:3 and 5). Such substitutions can be made by a variety of methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art. For example, amino acid substitutions may be made by PCR-directed mutation, site-directed
10 mutagenesis according to the method of Kunkel (Kunkel, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82: 488-492, 1985), or by chemical synthesis of a gene encoding a Smad7 polypeptide. Where amino acid substitutions are made to a small unique fragment of a Smad7 polypeptide, such as a T β R-I binding site peptide, the substitutions can be made by directly synthesizing the peptide. The activity of functionally equivalent fragments of Smad7 polypeptides can be tested by cloning the
15 gene encoding the altered Smad7 polypeptide into a bacterial or mammalian expression vector, introducing the vector into an appropriate host cell, expressing the altered Smad7 polypeptide, and testing for a functional capability of the Smad7 polypeptides as disclosed herein. Peptides which are chemically synthesized can be tested directly for function, e.g., for binding to T β R-I, ActR-IB and/or BMPR-IB.

20 The invention as described herein has a number of uses, some of which are described elsewhere herein. First, the invention permits isolation of the Smad7 protein molecules (SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6). A variety of methodologies well-known to the skilled practitioner can be utilized to obtain isolated Smad7 molecules. The polypeptide may be purified from cells which naturally produce the polypeptide by chromatographic means or immunological recognition.

25 Alternatively, an expression vector may be introduced into cells to cause production of the polypeptide. In another method, mRNA transcripts may be microinjected or otherwise introduced into cells to cause production of the encoded polypeptide. Translation of mRNA in cell-free extracts such as the reticulocyte lysate system also may be used to produce polypeptide. Those skilled in the art also can readily follow known methods for isolating Smad7 polypeptides.
30 These include, but are not limited to, immunochromatography, HPLC, size-exclusion chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography and immune-affinity chromatography.

 The isolation of the Smad7 gene also makes it possible for the artisan to diagnose a

disorder characterized by expression of Smad7. These methods involve determining expression of the Smad7 gene, and/or Smad7 polypeptides derived therefrom. In the former situation, such determinations can be carried out via any standard nucleic acid determination assay, including the polymerase chain reaction as exemplified in the examples below, or assaying with labeled hybridization probes.

The invention also makes it possible isolate proteins such as T β R-I, ActR-IB and BMPR-IB by the binding of such proteins to Smad7 as disclosed herein. The identification of this binding also permits one of skill in the art to block the binding of Smad7 to other proteins, such as T β R-I, as well as blocking the binding of other Smads, such as Smad2 or Smad3 to T β R-I receptors. Binding of the proteins can be effected by introducing into a biological system in which the proteins bind (e.g., a cell) a polypeptide including a Smad7 T β R-I binding site in an amount sufficient to block the binding. The identification of a T β R-I domain binding site in Smad7 also enables one of skill in the art to prepare modified proteins, using standard recombinant DNA techniques, which can bind to proteins such as T β R-I, ActR-IB and BMPR-IB. For example, when one desires to target a certain protein to a TGF- β receptor complex, one can prepare a fusion polypeptide of the protein and the Smad7 T β R-I binding site. Additional uses are described further herein.

The invention further provides methods for reducing or increasing TGF- β family signal transduction in a cell. Such methods are useful *in vitro* for altering the TGF- β signal transduction, for example, in testing compounds for potential to block aberrant TGF- β signal transduction or increase deficient TGF- β signal transduction. *In vivo*, such methods are useful for modulating growth, e.g., to treat cancer and fibrosis. Increasing TGF- β signal transduction in a cell by, e.g., introducing a dominant negative Smad7 polypeptide or Smad7 antisense oligonucleotides in the cell, can be used to provide a model system for testing the effects of putative inhibitors of TGF- β signal transduction. Such methods also are useful in the treatment of conditions which result from excessive or deficient TGF- β signal transduction. TGF- β signal transduction can be measured by a variety of ways known to one of ordinary skill in the art, such as the reporter systems described in the Examples. Various modulators of Smad7 activity can be screened for effects on TGF- β signal transduction using the methods disclosed herein. The skilled artisan can first determine the modulation of a Smad7 activity, such as TGF- β signaling activity, and then apply such a modulator to a target cell or subject and assess the effect on the target cell or subject. For example, in screening for modulators of Smad7 useful in the treatment

of cancer, cells in culture can be contacted with Smad7 modulators and the increase or decrease of growth or focus formation of the cells can be determined according to standard procedures. Smad7 activity modulators can be assessed for their effects on other TGF- β signal transduction downstream effects by similar methods in many cell types. The foregoing also applies to
5 signalling via activin and BMP complexes.

The invention also provides, in certain embodiments, "dominant negative" polypeptides derived from SEQ ID NOs:4 and/or 6. A dominant negative polypeptide is an inactive variant of a protein, which, by interacting with the cellular machinery, displaces an active protein from its interaction with the cellular machinery or competes with the active protein, thereby reducing the
10 effect of the active protein. For example, a dominant negative receptor which binds a ligand but does not transmit a signal in response to binding of the ligand can reduce the biological effect of expression of the ligand. Likewise, a dominant negative catalytically-inactive kinase which interacts normally with target proteins but does not phosphorylate the target proteins can reduce phosphorylation of the target proteins in response to a cellular signal. Similarly, a dominant
15 negative transcription factor which binds to a promoter site in the control region of a gene but does not increase gene transcription can reduce the effect of a normal transcription factor by occupying promoter binding sites without increasing transcription.

The end result of the expression of a dominant negative polypeptide in a cell is a reduction in function of active proteins. One of ordinary skill in the art can assess the potential
20 for a dominant negative variant of a protein, and using standard mutagenesis techniques to create one or more dominant negative variant polypeptides. For example, given the teachings contained herein of a Smad7 polypeptide, one of ordinary skill in the art can modify the sequence of the Smad7 polypeptide by site-specific mutagenesis, scanning mutagenesis, partial gene deletion or truncation, and the like. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,580,723 and Sambrook et al., *Molecular*
25 *Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989. The skilled artisan then can test the population of mutagenized polypeptides for diminution in a selected activity (e.g., Smad7 reduction of TGF- β signalling activity) and/or for retention of such an activity. Other similar methods for creating and testing dominant negative variants of a protein will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art.

30 Dominant negative Smad7 proteins include variants in which a portion of the T β R-I, activin receptor or BMP receptor binding site has been mutated or deleted to reduce or eliminate Smad7 interaction with the TGF- β , activin, or BMP receptor complex respectively. Other

examples include Smad7 variants in which the ability to inhibit phosphorylation of Smad2 and/or Smad3 is reduced. One of ordinary skill in the art can readily prepare and test Smad7 variants bearing mutations or deletions in the C-terminal domain (e.g., in the MH2 domain) or in the N-terminal domain (e.g., in the glycine/glutamic acid residue rich region).

5 The invention also involves agents such as polypeptides which bind to Smad7 polypeptides and to complexes of Smad7 polypeptides and binding partners such as T β R-I, ActR-IB and BMPR-IB. Such binding agents can be used, for example, in screening assays to detect the presence or absence of Smad7 polypeptides and complexes of Smad7 polypeptides and their binding partners and in purification protocols to isolate Smad7 polypeptides and complexes
10 of Smad7 polypeptides and their binding partners. Such agents also can be used to inhibit the native activity of the Smad7 polypeptides or their binding partners, for example, by binding to such polypeptides, or their binding partners or both.

 The invention, therefore, embraces peptide binding agents which, for example, can be antibodies or fragments of antibodies having the ability to selectively bind to Smad7
15 polypeptides. Antibodies include polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, prepared according to conventional methodology.

 Significantly, as is well-known in the art, only a small portion of an antibody molecule, the paratope, is involved in the binding of the antibody to its epitope (see, in general, Clark, W.R. (1986) The Experimental Foundations of Modern Immunology Wiley & Sons, Inc., New
20 York; Roitt, I. (1991) Essential Immunology, 7th Ed., Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford). The pFc' and Fc regions, for example, are effectors of the complement cascade but are not involved in antigen binding. An antibody from which the pFc' region has been enzymatically cleaved, or which has been produced without the pFc' region, designated an F(ab')₂ fragment, retains both of the antigen binding sites of an intact antibody. Similarly, an antibody from which
25 the Fc region has been enzymatically cleaved, or which has been produced without the Fc region, designated an Fab fragment, retains one of the antigen binding sites of an intact antibody molecule. Proceeding further, Fab fragments consist of a covalently bound antibody light chain and a portion of the antibody heavy chain denoted Fd. The Fd fragments are the major determinant of antibody specificity (a single Fd fragment may be associated with up to ten
30 different light chains without altering antibody specificity) and Fd fragments retain epitope-binding ability in isolation.

 Within the antigen-binding portion of an antibody, as is well-known in the art, there are

complementarity determining regions (CDRs), which directly interact with the epitope of the antigen, and framework regions (FRs), which maintain the tertiary structure of the paratope (see, in general, Clark, 1986; Roitt, 1991). In both the heavy chain Fd fragment and the light chain of IgG immunoglobulins, there are four framework regions (FR1 through FR4) separated
5 respectively by three complementarity determining regions (CDR1 through CDR3). The CDRs, and in particular the CDR3 regions, and more particularly the heavy chain CDR3, are largely responsible for antibody specificity.

It is now well-established in the art that the non-CDR regions of a mammalian antibody may be replaced with similar regions of conspecific or heterospecific antibodies while retaining
10 the epitopic specificity of the original antibody. This is most clearly manifested in the development and use of "humanized" antibodies in which non-human CDRs are covalently joined to human FR and/or Fc/pFc' regions to produce a functional antibody. Thus, for example, PCT International Publication Number WO 92/04381 teaches the production and use of humanized murine RSV antibodies in which at least a portion of the murine FR regions have
15 been replaced by FR regions of human origin. Such antibodies, including fragments of intact antibodies with antigen-binding ability, are often referred to as "chimeric" antibodies.

Thus, as will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art, the present invention also provides for F(ab')₂, Fab, Fv and Fd fragments; chimeric antibodies in which the Fc and/or FR and/or CDR1 and/or CDR2 and/or light chain CDR3 regions have been replaced by homologous
20 human or non-human sequences; chimeric F(ab')₂ fragment antibodies in which the FR and/or CDR1 and/or CDR2 and/or light chain CDR3 regions have been replaced by homologous human or non-human sequences; chimeric Fab fragment antibodies in which the FR and/or CDR1 and/or CDR2 and/or light chain CDR3 regions have been replaced by homologous human or non-human sequences; and chimeric Fd fragment antibodies in which the FR and/or CDR1 and/or
25 CDR2 regions have been replaced by homologous human or non-human sequences. The present invention also includes so-called single chain antibodies.

Thus, the invention involves polypeptides of numerous size and type that bind specifically to Smad7 polypeptides, and complexes of both Smad7 polypeptides and their binding partners. These polypeptides may be derived also from sources other than antibody
30 technology. For example, such polypeptide binding agents can be provided by degenerate peptide libraries which can be readily prepared in solution, in immobilized form or as phage display libraries. Combinatorial libraries also can be synthesized of peptides containing one or

more amino acids. Libraries further can be synthesized of peptoids and non-peptide synthetic moieties.

Phage display can be particularly effective in identifying binding peptides useful according to the invention. Briefly, one prepares a phage library (using e.g. m13, fd, or lambda phage), displaying inserts from 4 to about 80 amino acid residues using conventional procedures. The inserts may represent, for example, a completely degenerate or biased array. One then can select phage-bearing inserts which bind to the Smad7 polypeptide. This process can be repeated through several cycles of reselection of phage that bind to the Smad7 polypeptide. Repeated rounds lead to enrichment of phage bearing particular sequences. DNA sequence analysis can be conducted to identify the sequences of the expressed polypeptides. The minimal linear portion of the sequence that binds to the Smad7 polypeptide can be determined. One can repeat the procedure using a biased library containing inserts containing part or all of the minimal linear portion plus one or more additional degenerate residues upstream or downstream thereof. Yeast two-hybrid screening methods also may be used to identify polypeptides that bind to the Smad7 polypeptides. Thus, the Smad7 polypeptides of the invention, or a fragment thereof, can be used to screen peptide libraries, including phage display libraries, to identify and select peptide binding partners of the Smad7 polypeptides of the invention. Such molecules can be used, as described, for screening assays, for purification protocols, for interfering directly with the functioning of Smad7 and for other purposes that will be apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art.

A Smad7 polypeptide, or a fragment thereof, also can be used to isolate their native binding partners, including, e.g., the TGF- β , activin, or BMP receptor complexes. Isolation of such binding partners may be performed according to well-known methods. For example, isolated Smad7 polypeptides can be attached to a substrate (e.g., chromatographic media, such as polystyrene beads, or a filter), and then a solution suspected of containing the TGF- β receptor complex may be applied to the substrate. If a TGF- β receptor complex which can interact with Smad7 polypeptides is present in the solution, then it will bind to the substrate-bound Smad7 polypeptide. The TGF- β receptor complex then may be isolated. Other proteins which are binding partners for Smad7, such as other Smads, activin receptor complexes, and BMP receptor complexes may be isolated by similar methods without undue experimentation.

It will also be recognized that the invention embraces the use of the Smad7 cDNA sequences in expression vectors, as well as to transfect host cells and cell lines, be these

prokaryotic (e.g., *E. coli*), or eukaryotic (e.g., CHO cells, COS cells, yeast expression systems and recombinant baculovirus expression in insect cells). Especially useful are mammalian cells such as human, mouse, hamster, pig, goat, primate, etc. They may be of a wide variety of tissue types, and include primary cells and cell lines. Specific examples include keratinocytes,
5 peripheral blood leukocytes, bone marrow stem cells and embryonic stem cells. The expression vectors require that the pertinent sequence, i.e., those nucleic acids described *supra*, be operably linked to a promoter.

The invention also includes transgenic non-human animals. As used herein, "transgenic non-human animals" includes non-human animals having one or more exogenous nucleic acid
10 molecules incorporated in germ line cells and/or somatic cells. Thus the transgenic animal include "knockout" animals having a homozygous or heterozygous gene disruption by homologous recombination, animals having episomal or chromosomally incorporated expression vectors, etc. Knockout animals can be prepared by homologous recombination using embryonic stem cells as is well known in the art. The recombination can be facilitated by the cre/lox system
15 or other recombinase systems known to one of ordinary skill in the art. In certain embodiments, the recombinase system itself is expressed conditionally, for example, in certain tissues or cell types, at certain embryonic or post-embryonic developmental stages, inducibly by the addition of a compound which increases or decreases expression, and the like. In general, the conditional expression vectors used in such systems use a variety of promoters which confer the desired gene
20 expression pattern (e.g., temporal or spatial). Conditional promoters also can be operably linked to Smad7 nucleic acid molecules to increase expression of Smad7 in a regulated or conditional manner. *Trans*-acting negative regulators of Smad7 activity or expression also can be operably linked to a conditional promoter as described above. Such *trans*-acting regulators include antisense Smad7 nucleic acids molecules, nucleic acid molecules which encode dominant
25 negative Smad7 molecules, ribozyme molecules specific for Smad7 nucleic acids, and the like. The transgenic non-human animals are useful in experiments directed toward testing biochemical or physiological effects of diagnostics or therapeutics for conditions characterized by increased or decreased Smad7 expression. Other uses will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art.

The invention also contemplates gene therapy. The procedure for performing *ex vivo*
30 gene therapy is outlined in U.S. Patent 5,399,346 and in exhibits submitted in the file history of that patent, all of which are publicly available documents. In general, it involves introduction *in vitro* of a functional copy of a gene into a cell(s) of a subject which contains a defective copy of

the gene, and returning the genetically engineered cell(s) to the subject. The functional copy of the gene is under operable control of regulatory elements which permit expression of the gene in the genetically engineered cell(s). Numerous transfection and transduction techniques as well as appropriate expression vectors are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art, some of which
5 are described in PCT application WO95/00654. *In vivo* gene therapy using vectors such as adenovirus, retroviruses, herpes virus, and targeted liposomes also is contemplated according to the invention.

The invention further provides efficient methods of identifying pharmacological agents or lead compounds for agents active at the level of a Smad7 or Smad7 fragment modulatable
10 cellular function. In particular, such functions include TGF- β , activin and/or BMP signal transduction and formation of a TGF- β , activin and/or BMP receptor-Smad7 protein complex. Generally, the screening methods involve assaying for compounds which interfere with a Smad7 activity such as TGF- β receptor-Smad7 binding, etc, although compounds which enhance Smad7 activity also can be assayed using the screening methods. Such methods are adaptable to
15 automated, high throughput screening of compounds. The target therapeutic indications for pharmacological agents detected by the screening methods are limited only in that the target cellular function be subject to modulation by alteration of the formation of a complex comprising a Smad7 polypeptide or fragment thereof and one or more natural Smad7 intracellular binding targets, such as TGF- β receptor. Target indications include cellular processes modulated by
20 TGF- β , activin and/or BMP signal transduction following receptor-ligand binding.

A wide variety of assays for pharmacological agents are provided, including, labeled *in vitro* protein-protein binding assays, electrophoretic mobility shift assays, immunoassays, cell-based assays such as two- or three-hybrid screens, expression assays, etc. For example, three-hybrid screens are used to rapidly examine the effect of transfected nucleic acids on the
25 intracellular binding of Smad7 or Smad7 fragments to specific intracellular targets. The transfected nucleic acids can encode, for example, combinatorial peptide libraries or antisense molecules. Convenient reagents for such assays, e.g., GAL4 fusion proteins, are known in the art. An exemplary cell-based assay involves transfecting a cell with a nucleic acid encoding a Smad7 polypeptide fused to a GAL4 DNA binding domain and a nucleic acid encoding a TGF- β
30 receptor domain which interacts with Smad7 fused to a transcription activation domain such as VP16. The cell also contains a reporter gene operably linked to a gene expression regulatory region, such as one or more GAL4 binding sites. Activation of reporter gene transcription occurs

when the Smad7 and TGF- β receptor fusion polypeptides bind such that the GAL4 DNA binding domain and the VP16 transcriptional activation domain are brought into proximity to enable transcription of the reporter gene. Agents which modulate a Smad7 polypeptide mediated cell function are then detected through a change in the expression of reporter gene. Methods for
5 determining changes in the expression of a reporter gene are known in the art.

Smad7 fragments used in the methods, when not produced by a transfected nucleic acid are added to an assay mixture as an isolated polypeptide. Smad7 polypeptides preferably are produced recombinantly, although such polypeptides may be isolated from biological extracts. Recombinantly produced Smad7 polypeptides include chimeric proteins comprising a fusion of a
10 Smad7 protein with another polypeptide, e.g., a polypeptide capable of providing or enhancing protein-protein binding, sequence specific nucleic acid binding (such as GAL4), enhancing stability of the Smad7 polypeptide under assay conditions, or providing a detectable moiety, such as green fluorescent protein or Flag epitope as provided in the examples below.

The assay mixture is comprised of a natural intracellular Smad7 binding target such as a
15 TGF- β receptor or fragment thereof capable of interacting with Smad7. While natural Smad7 binding targets may be used, it is frequently preferred to use portions (e.g., peptides or nucleic acid fragments) or analogs (i.e., agents which mimic the Smad7 binding properties of the natural binding target for purposes of the assay) of the Smad7 binding target so long as the portion or analog provides binding affinity and avidity to the Smad7 fragment measurable in the assay.

The assay mixture also comprises a candidate pharmacological agent. Typically, a plurality of assay mixtures are run in parallel with different agent concentrations to obtain a different response to the various concentrations. Typically, one of these concentrations serves as a negative control, i.e., at zero concentration of agent or at a concentration of agent below the limits of assay detection. Candidate agents encompass numerous chemical classes, although
20 typically they are organic compounds. Preferably, the candidate pharmacological agents are small organic compounds, i.e., those having a molecular weight of more than 50 yet less than about 2500, preferably less than about 1000 and, more preferably, less than about 500.

Candidate agents comprise functional chemical groups necessary for structural interactions with polypeptides and/or nucleic acids, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or
30 carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups and more preferably at least three of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents can comprise cyclic carbon or heterocyclic structure and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more

of the above-identified functional groups. Candidate agents also can be biomolecules such as peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, sterols, isoprenoids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives or structural analogs of the above, or combinations thereof and the like. Where the agent is a nucleic acid, the agent typically is a DNA or RNA molecule, although modified nucleic acids as
5 defined herein are also contemplated.

Candidate agents are obtained from a wide variety of sources including libraries of synthetic or natural compounds. For example, numerous means are available for random and directed synthesis of a wide variety of organic compounds and biomolecules, including expression of randomized oligonucleotides, synthetic organic combinatorial libraries, phage
10 display libraries of random peptides, and the like. Alternatively, libraries of natural compounds in the form of bacterial, fungal, plant and animal extracts are available or readily produced. Additionally, natural and synthetically produced libraries and compounds can be readily be modified through conventional chemical, physical, and biochemical means. Further, known pharmacological agents may be subjected to directed or random chemical modifications such as
15 acylation, alkylation, esterification, amidification, etc. to produce structural analogs of the agents.

A variety of other reagents also can be included in the mixture. These include reagents such as salts, buffers, neutral proteins (e.g., albumin), detergents, etc. which may be used to facilitate optimal protein-protein and/or protein-nucleic acid binding. Such a reagent may also
20 reduce non-specific or background interactions of the reaction components. Other reagents that improve the efficiency of the assay such as protease, inhibitors, nuclease inhibitors, antimicrobial agents, and the like may also be used.

The mixture of the foregoing assay materials is incubated under conditions whereby, but for the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent, the Smad7 polypeptide specifically
25 binds the cellular binding target, a portion thereof or analog thereof. The order of addition of components, incubation temperature, time of incubation, and other perimeters of the assay may be readily determined. Such experimentation merely involves optimization of the assay parameters, not the fundamental composition of the assay. Incubation temperatures typically are between 4°C and 40°C. Incubation times preferably are minimized to facilitate rapid, high
30 throughput screening, and typically are between 0.1 and 10 hours.

After incubation, the presence or absence of specific binding between the Smad7 polypeptide and one or more binding targets is detected by any convenient method available to

the user. For cell free binding type assays, a separation step is often used to separate bound from unbound components. The separation step may be accomplished in a variety of ways.

Conveniently, at least one of the components is immobilized on a solid substrate, from which the unbound components may be easily separated. The solid substrate can be made of a wide variety of materials and in a wide variety of shapes, e.g., microtiter plate, microbead, dipstick, resin particle, etc. The substrate preferably is chosen to maximum signal to noise ratios, primarily to minimize background binding, as well as for ease of separation and cost.

Separation may be effected for example, by removing a bead or dipstick from a reservoir, emptying or diluting a reservoir such as a microtiter plate well, rinsing a bead, particle, chromatographic column or filter with a wash solution or solvent. The separation step preferably includes multiple rinses or washes. For example, when the solid substrate is a microtiter plate, the wells may be washed several times with a washing solution, which typically includes those components of the incubation mixture that do not participate in specific bindings such as salts, buffer, detergent, non-specific protein, etc. Where the solid substrate is a magnetic bead, the beads may be washed one or more times with a washing solution and isolated using a magnet.

Detection may be effected in any convenient way for cell-based assays such as two- or three-hybrid screens. The transcript resulting from a reporter gene transcription assay of Smad7 polypeptide interacting with a target molecule typically encodes a directly or indirectly detectable product, e.g., β -galactosidase activity, luciferase activity, and the like. For cell free binding assays, one of the components usually comprises, or is coupled to, a detectable label. A wide variety of labels can be used, such as those that provide direct detection (e.g., radioactivity, luminescence, optical or electron density, etc). or indirect detection (e.g., epitope tag such as the FLAG epitope, enzyme tag such as horseradish peroxidase, etc.). The label may be bound to a Smad7 binding partner, or incorporated into the structure of the binding partner.

A variety of methods may be used to detect the label, depending on the nature of the label and other assay components. For example, the label may be detected while bound to the solid substrate or subsequent to separation from the solid substrate. Labels may be directly detected through optical or electron density, radioactive emissions, nonradiative energy transfers, etc. or indirectly detected with antibody conjugates, streptavidin-biotin conjugates, etc. Methods for detecting the labels are well known in the art.

The invention provides Smad7-specific binding agents, methods of identifying and making such agents, and their use in diagnosis, therapy and pharmaceutical development. For

example, Smad7-specific pharmacological agents are useful in a variety of diagnostic and therapeutic applications, especially where disease or disease prognosis is associated with improper utilization of a pathway involving Smad7, e.g., TGF- β induced phosphorylation of Smad2 or Smad3, TGF- β receptor-Smad7 complex formation, activin or BMP signalling, etc.

- 5 Novel Smad7-specific binding agents include Smad7-specific antibodies and other natural intracellular binding agents identified with assays such as two hybrid screens, and non-natural intracellular binding agents identified in screens of chemical libraries and the like.

- In general, the specificity of Smad7 binding to a binding agent is shown by binding equilibrium constants. Targets which are capable of selectively binding a Smad7 polypeptide preferably have binding equilibrium constants of at least about 10^7 M^{-1} , more preferably at least about 10^8 M^{-1} , and most preferably at least about 10^9 M^{-1} . The wide variety of cell based and cell free assays may be used to demonstrate Smad7-specific binding. Cell based assays include one, two and three hybrid screens, assays in which Smad7-mediated transcription is inhibited or increased, etc. Cell free assays include Smad7-protein binding assays, immunoassays, etc.
- 10 Other assays useful for screening agents which bind Smad7 polypeptides include fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET), and electrophoretic mobility shift analysis (EMSA).

- Various techniques may be employed for introducing nucleic acids of the invention into cells, depending on whether the nucleic acids are introduced *in vitro* or *in vivo* in a host. Such techniques include transfection of nucleic acid- CaPO_4 precipitates, transfection of nucleic acids associated with DEAE, transfection with a retrovirus including the nucleic acid of interest, liposome mediated transfection, and the like. For certain uses, it is preferred to target the nucleic acid to particular cells. In such instances, a vehicle used for delivering a nucleic acid of the invention into a cell (e.g., a retrovirus, or other virus; a liposome) can have a targeting molecule attached thereto. For example, a molecule such as an antibody specific for a surface membrane
- 20 protein on the target cell or a ligand for a receptor on the target cell can be bound to or incorporated within the nucleic acid delivery vehicle. For example, where liposomes are employed to deliver the nucleic acids of the invention, proteins which bind to a surface membrane protein associated with endocytosis may be incorporated into the liposome formulation for targeting and/or to facilitate uptake. Such proteins include capsid proteins or
- 25 fragments thereof tropic for a particular cell type, antibodies for proteins which undergo internalization in cycling, proteins that target intracellular localization and enhance intracellular half life, and the like. Polymeric delivery systems also have been used successfully to deliver
- 30

nucleic acids into cells, as is known by those skilled in the art. Such systems even permit oral delivery of nucleic acids.

When administered, the therapeutic compositions of the present invention are administered in pharmaceutically acceptable preparations. Such preparations may routinely contain pharmaceutically acceptable concentrations of salt, buffering agents, preservatives, compatible carriers, supplementary immune potentiating agents such as adjuvants and cytokines and optionally other therapeutic agents.

The therapeutics of the invention can be administered by any conventional route, including injection or by gradual infusion over time. The administration may, for example, be oral, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intracavity, subcutaneous, or transdermal. When antibodies are used therapeutically, a preferred route of administration is by pulmonary aerosol. Techniques for preparing aerosol delivery systems containing antibodies are well known to those of skill in the art. Generally, such systems should utilize components which will not significantly impair the biological properties of the antibodies, such as the paratope binding capacity (see, for example, Sciarra and Cutie, "Aerosols," in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th edition, 1990, pp 1694-1712; incorporated by reference). Those of skill in the art can readily determine the various parameters and conditions for producing antibody aerosols without resort to undue experimentation. When using antisense preparations of the invention, slow intravenous administration is preferred.

The compositions of the invention are administered in effective amounts. An "effective amount" is that amount of a composition that alone, or together with further doses, produces the desired response, e.g. alters favorably the signal transduction resulting from binding of TGF- β , activin, BMP and/or Vg1 (Vgr-1) to specific receptors. In the case of treating a particular disease, such as cancer, the desired response is inhibiting the progression of the disease. This may involve only slowing the progression of the disease temporarily, although more preferably, it involves halting the progression of the disease permanently. This can be monitored by routine methods or can be monitored according to diagnostic methods of the invention discussed herein.

Such amounts will depend, of course, on the particular condition being treated, the severity of the condition, the individual patient parameters including age, physical condition, size and weight, the duration of the treatment, the nature of concurrent therapy (if any), the specific route of administration and like factors within the knowledge and expertise of the health practitioner. These factors are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art and can be

addressed with no more than routine experimentation. It is generally preferred that a maximum dose of the individual components or combinations thereof be used, that is, the highest safe dose according to sound medical judgment. It will be understood by those of ordinary skill in the art, however, that a patient may insist upon a lower dose or tolerable dose for medical reasons,

5 psychological reasons or for virtually any other reasons.

The pharmaceutical compositions used in the foregoing methods preferably are sterile and contain an effective amount of Smad7 or nucleic acid encoding Smad7 for producing the desired response in a unit of weight or volume suitable for administration to a patient. The response can, for example, be measured by determining the signal transduction enhanced or
10 inhibited by the Smad7 composition via a reporter system as described herein, by measuring downstream effects such as gene expression, or by measuring the physiological effects of the Smad7 composition, such as regression of a tumor or decrease of disease symptoms. Likewise, the effects of antisense Smad6 and Smad7 can be readily determined by measuring expression of the individual genes in cells to which an antisense composition is added. Other assays will be
15 known to one of ordinary skill in the art and can be employed for measuring the level of the response.

The doses of Smad7 polypeptide or nucleic acid administered to a subject can be chosen in accordance with different parameters, in particular in accordance with the mode of administration used and the state of the subject. Other factors include the desired period of
20 treatment. In the event that a response in a subject is insufficient at the initial doses applied, higher doses (or effectively higher doses by a different, more localized delivery route) may be employed to the extent that patient tolerance permits.

In general, doses of Smad7 are formulated and administered in doses between 1 ng and 1 mg, and preferably between 10 ng and 100 μ g, according to any standard procedure in the art.
25 Where nucleic acids encoding Smad7 of variants thereof are employed, doses of between 1 ng and 0.1 mg generally will be formulated and administered according to standard procedures. Other protocols for the administration of Smad7 compositions will be known to one of ordinary skill in the art, in which the dose amount, schedule of injections, sites of injections, mode of administration (e.g., intra-tumoral) and the like vary from the foregoing. Administration of
30 Smad7 compositions to mammals other than humans, e.g. for testing purposes or veterinary therapeutic purposes, is carried out under substantially the same conditions as described above.

When administered, the pharmaceutical preparations of the invention are applied in

pharmaceutically-acceptable amounts and in pharmaceutically-acceptable compositions. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means a non-toxic material that does not interfere with the effectiveness of the biological activity of the active ingredients. Such preparations may routinely contain salts, buffering agents, preservatives, compatible carriers, and optionally
5 other therapeutic agents. When used in medicine, the salts should be pharmaceutically acceptable, but non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts may conveniently be used to prepare pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof and are not excluded from the scope of the invention. Such pharmacologically and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, those prepared from the following acids: hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, nitric,
10 phosphoric, maleic, acetic, salicylic, citric, formic, malonic, succinic, and the like. Also, pharmaceutically-acceptable salts can be prepared as alkaline metal or alkaline earth salts, such as sodium, potassium or calcium salts.

Smad7 may be combined, if desired, with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier" as used herein means one or more compatible solid
15 or liquid fillers, diluents or encapsulating substances which are suitable for administration into a human. The term "carrier" denotes an organic or inorganic ingredient, natural or synthetic, with which the active ingredient is combined to facilitate the application. The components of the pharmaceutical compositions also are capable of being co-mingled with the molecules of the present invention, and with each other, in a manner such that there is no interaction which
20 would substantially impair the desired pharmaceutical efficacy.

The pharmaceutical compositions may contain suitable buffering agents, including: acetic acid in a salt; citric acid in a salt; boric acid in a salt; and phosphoric acid in a salt.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may contain, optionally, suitable preservatives, such as: benzalkonium chloride; chlorobutanol; parabens and thimerosal.

25 The pharmaceutical compositions may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well-known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing the active agent into association with a carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing the active compound into association with a liquid carrier, a finely
30 divided solid carrier, or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

Compositions suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units, such as capsules, tablets, lozenges, each containing a predetermined amount of the active

compound. Other compositions include suspensions in aqueous liquids or non-aqueous liquids such as a syrup, elixir or an emulsion.

Compositions suitable for parenteral administration conveniently comprise a sterile aqueous or non-aqueous preparation of Smad7 polypeptides or nucleic acids, which is preferably isotonic with the blood of the recipient. This preparation may be formulated according to known methods using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation also may be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono-or di-glycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid may be used in the preparation of injectables. Carrier formulation suitable for oral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, etc. administrations can be found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA.

In another aspect of the invention, Smad7 polypeptides or nucleic acid are used in the manufacture of a medicament for modulating a TGF- β , activin, BMP or Vg1 response. The medicament can be placed in a vial and be incorporated into a kit to be used for increasing a subject's response to one or more of the above TGF- β family members. In certain embodiments, other medicaments which modulate the same responses or which favorably affect the Smad7 compositions can also be included in the same kit. The kits can include instructions or other printed material on how to administer the Smad7 compositions and any other components of the kit.

Examples

Methods

Isolation of mSmad7 and hSmad7 cDNA and Northern blot analysis. cDNA encoding the complete mSmad7 was made by fusing mouse EST cDNA (AA061644) with a partial cDNA isolated from a mouse placenta library. The cDNA for hSmad7 was isolated by screening a human brain cDNA library. cDNAs were sequenced on both strands using an ABI310 Genetic Analyzer. Isolation of total RNA, Northern blot analysis was performed as described before

(Afrakhte, M. et al., *Int. J. Cancer* 68, 802-809 (1996) using QUIKHYB® hybridization solution from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA).

Expression Plasmids. Expression constructs for T β R-I, T β R-II, BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, ActR-I,

5 ActR-IB, Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5 have been described previously (Nakao et al., *EMBO J.* 16:5353-5362, 1997). Other Smad or receptor plasmids have been previously described or were prepared according to standard protocols. F-Smad7 and F-Smad8 were made by a PCR-directed approach and subcloning into pcDNA-Flag. N-terminal and C-terminal Smad7 expression vectors were prepared using PCR amplification with specific primers and
10 Smad7 cDNA as template. Expression constructs for the C-terminal domain of F-Smad7 (7C; amino acids 204-426), F-Smad7C with C-tail deletion (7C Δ ; amino acids 204-207), Smad7 with deletion of C-tail (7 Δ ; amino acids 1-407), the N-terminal domain of Smad7 (7N; amino acids 1-203), mouse F-Smad6 “long version” (F-Smad6L)(Imamura et al., 1997) and human F-Smad6 “short version” (F-Smad6S) (Topper et al., 1997), were made by a PCR-directed approach and
15 were subcloned into pcDNA3-Flag. The resulting expression plasmids expressed N-terminal and C-terminal Smad domains tagged at their N-termini with the Flag epitope. Alternatively, the Smads and Smad fragments were subcloned into pMEP4 for inducible expression of the proteins. Anti-sense expression constructs for Smad molecules including mSmad7 and hSmad3 were prepared by cloning the complete Smad coding regions in reverse direction in pcDNA3
20 expression vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA).

Cell Assays. Transient transfection, metabolic labeling, immunoprecipitation, [³²P]orthophosphate labeling of cells, and SDS-PAGE were performed as described previously (Nakao et al., 1997).

25

Iodination of Ligand and Affinity Cross-linking. Iodination of TGF- β 1 and affinity cross-linking followed by immunoprecipitation were performed as previously described (Nakao et al., 1997). TGF- β 1 and BMP-7 were iodinated using the chloramine-T method according to Frolik et al (*J. Biol. Chem.* 259:10995-11000, 1984). Cross-linking was performed as previously
30 described (Nakao et al., 1997). In some cases, incubation with ¹²⁵I-TGF- β 1 was performed at room temperature for 2 h (Souchelnytskyi et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:27678-27685, 1997) and the transfected cells lines were stimulated for 24 h with 100 μ M/ml zinc chloride to induce the

expression of Smad7. Complexes of Smads and affinity-labeled receptors were immunoprecipitated with antiserum directed against epitope tags in Smads. To determine expression levels of receptors, aliquots of cell lysates were immunoprecipitated with antisera against type I receptors. Expression of Smads was determined by Western blotting on aliquots of cell lysates.

Transcriptional response assay. Mv1Lu wild-type and R mutant cells were transiently transfected with p3TPLux using DEAE-dextran transfection method, as described before (Nakao et al., 1997). HaCat cells were transiently transfected with p21 reporter plasmid (Datto et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 270: 28623-28628, 1995) using Transfectam reagent from Promega (Madison, WI). In each experiment, equal total amounts of DNA were transfected. In other experiments, Mv1Lu cells were transfected with p3TPLux and anti-sense expression constructs using Lipofectin; after incubation overnight in Optimum medium, the medium was changed to serum-containing medium. After another 24 h or incubation the cells were stimulated with TGF- β 1 and luciferase activity was measured. Luciferase activity was measured as previously described (Nakao et al., 1997). The values were normalized for transfection efficiency using the β -gal reporter gene under transcriptional control of CMV promoter (pCMV5 vector). Results shown are representative of at least three or four independent experiments.

Transient transfections of COS cells were performed using the DEAE-dextran protocol. Stable transfection of Mv1Lu cells with pMEP4 expression vector (Invitrogen) was done using calcium phosphate precipitation method, as previously described (Souchelnyskyi et al., 1997); selection was performed with 420 units/ml hygromycin. Induction with zinc chloride was done with 100 μ M zinc chloride for 20 h, unless indicated otherwise. Metabolic labeling of cells, [32 P]orthophosphate labeling, and immunoprecipitation, and SDS-PAGE were performed as earlier described (Souchelnyskyi et al., 1997 or Nakao et al., 1997).

Xenopus embryo culture and manipulation. *Xenopus* eggs were obtained and embryos microinjected and cultured as described (Moon and Christian, *Technique* 1: 76-89, 1989). For animal cap assays, 200 pg of RNA encoding activin- β or a bone morphogenetic protein-Vg1 chimera (Dale et al., *EMBO J.* 12: 4471-4480, 1993) was injected either alone, or together with 400 pg of Smad7 RNA. For Smad7/Smad8 experiments, RNA was synthesized by *in vitro* transcription (Moon and Christian, 1989) of pCS2+Smad8 and pCS2+Smad7 (Nakayama et al.,

Development 125:857-867, 1998). The latter construct was generated by subcloning the coding region of F-Smad7 into pCS2+ (Turner and Weintraub, *Genes Dev.* 8:1434-1447, 1994).

Embryonic stages are according to Nieuwkoop and Faber (*Normal table of Xenopus laevis*, Garland Publishing, Amsterdam, North Holland, 1967). Immunostaining of whole embryos

5 (12/101 antibody was obtained from the Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank under contract N01-HD-2-3144 from the NICHD, Tor 70 was obtained from R. Harland), whole mount *in situ* hybridization, RT-PCR analysis of RNA extracted from cultured animal caps, and quantitation of *brachyury* expression relative to that of *EF-1a* were performed as described (Lagna et al., *Nature* 383: 832-836, 1996; Cui et al., *Dev. Biol.* 180: 22-34, 1996; Moon and Christian, 1989).

10

Cell Lines. COS cells and Mv1Lu mink lung epithelial cells and HaCat cells (human keratinocytes) were obtained from American Type Culture Collection. Cells were cultured in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (Life Technologies, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and antibiotics (100 units of penicillin and 50
15 µg of streptomycin per ml). All the 10 different human lung carcinomas used [small cell lung carcinoma (SCLC), U-1285, U-1690, H-69 and H-92; non-SCLC, U-1752; squamous cell carcinoma (SQC); U-1810; large-cell carcinoma (LCC), H-157, H-661; adenocarcinoma (ADC) H-23 and H-125 (Histological typing of lung tumors, according to WHO, Geneva)] were grown in RPMI 1640 medium with 10% FBS and antibiotics. (Heldin et al., *Br. J. Cancer*, 68: 708-
20 711, 1993).

RNA Isolation and Northern Blot Analysis. Cells were kept in 0.5% FBS 12-24 h prior to stimulation with various factors followed by RNA extraction. Lung carcinoma cells used for RNA extraction were grown in the presence of 10% FCS. Isolation of total RNA and Northern
25 blotting was performed essentially as described (Afrakhte et al., *Int. J. Cancer*, 68:802-809, 1996). The RNA extracted from the lung carcinomas cell lines was poly(A)⁺-enriched.

Hybridizations were performed using QuickHyb buffer from Stratagene. The intactness and total amount of RNA (12 µg or total RNA or 5 µg of poly(A)⁺ RNA per lane) were checked by staining the gel with ethidium bromide and by hybridization with a glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate
30 dehydrogenase (GAPDH) probe. The cDNA probes used in the hybridizations were a 1.8 kb *Eco/Xho* I human Smad7 fragment, a 2.0 kb *Eco*RI fragment of the human Smad6, a 3 kb *Eco* RI fragment of the human PAI-1, and a 1.5 kb mouse JunB fragment. For the GAPDH

hybridizations the entire human GAPDH cDNA plasmid was labeled.

Antibodies

Antibodies against Smad2, termed DQQ, have been previously described (Nakao et al., 1997). Anti-Flag antibody was purchased from Kodak (New Haven). Specific antisera for Smad6, termed ESP and SRQ were raised against ESPPPYPYRLSPRDEYKPLD (SEQ ID NO:11) and SRQFITSCPCWLEILNPR (SEQ ID NO:12), respectively. Specific antisera raised against Smad7, termed KER and KAV, were raised against the synthetic peptides KERQLELLLQAVESRGGTRTA (SEQ ID NO:13) and KAVRGAKGHHHPHPP (SEQ ID NO:14), respectively. The peptides were coupled to keyhole limpet haemocyanin (Calbiochem-Behring) with glutaraldehyde, mixed with Freund's adjuvant, and used to immunize rabbits according to standard procedures.

Growth Inhibition assay

Mv1Lu cells were seeded at 1×10^4 cells/well in 24-well plates. Prior to addition of TGF- β 1 the Mv1Lu cells were simultaneously treated (or not) with 100 μ M zinc chloride and indicated concentrations of TGF- β 1 for 20h to induce Smad7 expression. Before harvesting, the cells were pulsed with 0.2 μ Ci of [3 H] thymidine (6.7 Ci/mmol, Amersham, UK) for 2h. The cells were fixed with ice-cold 5% trichloroacetic acid (TCA) for more than 20 min, washed twice with 5% TCA and once with water. Solubilization of the cells was done with 400 μ l of 0.1 M NaOH for 20 min at room temperature. The 3 H-radioactivity incorporated into DNA was determined by liquid scintillation counting.

Cells were grown in LAB TEK chambers (Nunc, Naperville, IL), and incubated with DMEM containing 0.3% FCS in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 for 2h. The slides were washed once with phosphate buffered saline (PBS), fixed for 10 min with 4% paraformaldehyde, followed by three washes with PBS, subsequently permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 in PBS for 5 min, and again washed three times with PBS. Slides were blocked by 10% goat serum for 1h in room temperature, then incubated with 10% goat serum with anti-FLAG antibody (20 μ g/ml) for 15 h at 4°C. The slides were subsequently washed 3 times, incubated with TRITC-conjugated goat anti-mouse IgG antibody (diluted 1:40) and washed again 4 times. Nuclei were stained with DAPI (1 μ g/ml) for 10 min in room temperature followed by three

washes. In order to visualize the fluorescence, a Zeiss microscope, or laser confocal microscope was used. For cell counting a square lattice mounted in one of the eyepieces was used. In the COS cell experiments 200 cells were counted in 5 different field and the nuclear localization was checked by DAPI staining.

5

Example 1: Cloning and characterization of Smad7

A database search for mammalian sequences related to Smads revealed the existence of two mouse expression sequence tags (ESTs), i.e. AA022262 and AA061644, with sequence similarity to N- and C-terminal Smad domains, respectively. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using kidney cDNA as a template with a PCR primer pair derived from both ESTs resulted in a specific product. A cDNA encoding the complete mouse protein was made by fusing mouse EST cDNA with a cDNA isolated from a mouse placenta library, and was termed mouse Smad7 (mSmad7). Human Smad7 cDNA (hSmad7) was isolated from a human brain cDNA library. The cDNA sequences predict that mSmad7 and hSmad7 have 426 amino acid residues with 98% identity (Fig. 1a).

All differences between hSmad7 and mSmad7 are found in the N-terminal domain. The borders of the Mad homology 2 (MH2) domain are indicated by arrows. The nucleotide sequences are deposited in European Molecular Biology Laboratory/GenBank data library (mouse and human Smad7 accession numbers are AF0152260 and AF015261, respectively). Smad7 is most related to Smad6 (Imamura et al., *Nature*, 389:622-626, 1997) with 36% and 56% sequence identities in the N-terminal domain and the C-terminal MH2 domain, respectively. The Smad7 N-terminal domain, which contains a glycine/glutamic acid residue-rich region, shows only weak similarity (approximately 15%) to the MH1 domains found in Smad1 through Smad5.

RNA blot analysis of various tissues with a probe from the region coding for the N-terminal domain of Smad7 revealed one major transcript of approximately 4.4kb (Fig. 1b). Among the tissues analyzed, the highest expression of Smad7 was found in the lung.

Example 2: Smad7 modulates TGF- β superfamily signal transduction

To investigate whether Smad7 modulates the responsiveness to TGF- β , the TGF- β -inducible luciferase p3TPLux reporter construct, which contains the TGF- β -inducible PAI-1 promoter, was transfected into Mv1Lu mink epithelial cells in the absence or presence of Smad7 cDNA. Smad7 was found to exert a dose-dependent inhibition TGF- β -induce luciferase activity

30

(Fig. 2a). Moreover, the induction of p3TPLux luciferase by a constitutively active variant of T β R-I, when transfected in R-mutant cells, was also inhibited by cotransfection with Smad7, as was the response by a constitutively active variant of the structurally related type I receptor for activin (ActR-IB) (Fig. 2B). Transfection of Smad2 did not affect TGF- β 1-induced p3TPLux
5 luciferase response in Mv1Lu cells (Fig. 2a). This inhibitory effect was specific as Smad7 did not inhibit the phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA)/epidermal growth factor-induced p3TPLux luciferase response. In addition, the forskolin-mediated transcriptional induction using a cAMP-responsive-element-containing reporter construct was not affected by Smad7. These results indicate that Smad7 is a potent negative regulator of both T β R-I- and ActR-IB-induced
10 p3TPLux response.

To examine the effect of Smad7 expression on TGF- β -mediated growth inhibition, a luciferase transcriptional reporter construct containing the p21 CDK inhibitor promoter (p21Lux) that is induced by TGF- β in human keratinocytes (HaCat) (Imamura, 1997) was used. Smad7 was found to antagonize TGF- β 1-mediated p21Lux response in HaCat cells dose-dependently
15 (Fig. 2c). Increased expression of Smad2 by transfection slightly stimulated this response, whereas Smad1 transfection had no effect (Fig. 2c). Smad7 and N-terminally Flag-tagged Smad7 gave essentially the same antagonistic results on TGF- β signaling, suggesting that N-terminal tagging does not interfere with functional properties of Smad7. Thus, Smad7 inhibits TGF- β -induced pathways leading to extracellular matrix production as well as growth inhibition.

To determine whether Smad7 can inhibit transduction of TGF- β /activin-like signals *in vivo*, patterning defects caused by overexpression of Smad7 in *Xenopus* embryos were analyzed. When the endogenous activin signaling pathway is inactivated in early *Xenopus* embryos, by introduction of dominant negative forms of either an activin receptor (Hemmati-Brivanlou et al., *Nature* 359: 606-614, 1992; Chang et al., *Development* 124: 827-837, 1997) or of Smad4 (Lagna
25 et al., *Nature* 383: 832-836, 1996), mesoderm fails to form. Similarly, microinjection of RNA encoding Smad7 into both blastomeres of two-cell embryos inhibited mesoderm formation (Fig. 2d-g). Five hundred picograms of synthetic RNA encoding either Smad7 or myc-epitope tag (MT) was injected into each blastomere of two-cell embryos as shown schematically (Fig. 2d) and embryos were cultured to the tailbud stage. Embryos injected with MT RNA developed
30 normally (top embryo in each panel) whereas embryos made to misexpress Smad7 (bottom embryo in each panel) failed to form head or tail structures (Fig. 2e) and showed a complete or partial loss of muscle (Fig. 2f) and notochord (Fig. 2g). Arrows indicate immunoreactive muscle

(Fig. 2f) and notochord (Fig. 2g) in MT-injected embryos. Specifically, head and tail structures were absent or severely deficient in 80% of injected embryos (n=168) (Fig. 2e) as were mesodermal derivatives such as muscle (n=60) (Fig. 2f) and notochord (n=48) (Fig. 2g).

To further test the ability of Smad7 to block mesoderm formation *in vivo*, embryos were
5 analyzed for expression of *brachyury*, a gene that is expressed throughout the presumptive mesoderm during gastrulation (Smith et al., *Cell* 67:79-87,1991) (Fig. 2h). Five hundred picograms of synthetic RNA encoding MT (Fig. 2h) or Smad7 (Fig. 2i) was injected into one blastomere of two-cell embryos near the equator and expression of *brachyury* analyzed by whole mount *in situ* hybridization. MT-injected embryos show the typical ring of *brachyury* expression
10 (Fig. 2h) while *brachyury* transcripts are not detected on one side of Smad7-injected embryos (Fig. 2i, arrow). As shown in Fig. 2i, injection of Smad7 RNA into the equatorial region of one blastomere of two-cell embryos prevented *brachyury* expression on one side of the embryo.

Two members of the TGF- β family, activin and Vg1, are candidates for being endogenous mesoderm-inducing molecules (Kessler et al., *Science* 266: 596-604, 1994). A
15 *Xenopus* animal cap assay (Kessler, 1994) was used to directly test the ability of Smad7 to block signaling downstream of these ligands. While both activin and Vg1 induced expression of *brachyury* in ectodermal explants (animal caps), coexpression of Smad7 inhibited *brachyury* induction of 60%, thereby demonstrating that Smad7 can block activin and Vg1-mediated mesoderm induction.

To obtain insight into the mechanism by which Smad7 exerts its negative role in
20 signaling by TGF- β family members, it was tested whether Smad7, like Smad2 and Smad3 (Zhang et al., *Nature* 383:168-172, 1996; Macías-Silva et al., *Cell* 87:1215-1224, 1996; Nakao et al., 1997), can associate with the TGF- β receptor complex. COS cells transfected with N-terminally Flag-tagged Smad7 in combination with T β R-II (wild-type, WT, or kinase-
25 deficient mutant, KD) and T β R-I (wild-type or kinase deficient mutant) were affinity labeled with 125 I-TGF- β 1, and cell lysates were subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antiserum against the Flag-epitope in Smad7. Immunoprecipitates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and FujiX Bio-Imager. Expression of receptors and F-Smad7 after transfection was determined by immunoprecipitation with VPN antibody against T β R-I or DRL antibody against T β R-II on
30 aliquots of cell lysates, and by immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody on lysates [35 S] methionine/cysteine labeled transfected cells. It was found that Smad7 interacted very efficiently with the TGF- β receptor complex (Fig. 3). Smad7 interacted with wild-type T β R-I as well as

kinase inactive T β R-I in complex with wild-type T β R-II. In contrast, Smad2 and Smad3 interact stably only with complex of kinase-deficient T β R-I and wild-type T β R-II (Macías-Silva et al., 1996; Nakao et al., 1997). No interaction was observed between Smad7 and a heteromeric complex of kinase-deficient T β R-II and T β R-I, or with T β R-II alone (Fig. 3). Thus, transphosphorylation of T β R-I by T β R-II kinase is required for association of Smad7 with T β R-I.

Example 3: Phosphorylation of Smad7

Phosphorylation of Smad2 and Smad3, but not Smad4, is induced after TGF- β stimulation (Eppert et al., *Cell* 86: 543-552, 1996; Zhang et al., 1996; Macías-Silva et al., 1996; Nakao et al., 1997; Lagna et al., 1996). It was investigated whether Smad7 is phosphorylated upon association with TGF- β receptors. COS cells were transfected with Smad7 (or for comparison with Smad2) in the absence or presence of receptors, labeled with [32 P]orthophosphate, and treated with TGF- β 1. Cell lysates were subjected to immunoprecipitation with antisera against Smads or epitope tags, and the level of Smad phosphorylation was determined. Expression of type I receptors and Smads was analyzed by immunoprecipitation on aliquots of cell lysates, which had been labeled with [35 S]-methionine/cysteine. The 32 P- or 35 S-radioactivity associated with Smad2 in (Fig. 4b) or Smad3 in (Fig. 4d) were quantitated by using a FujiX Bio-Imager and the 32 P/ 35 S-ratio calculated (Fig. 4c and e, respectively). Representative results of three independent experiments are shown. As expected, Smad2 phosphorylation was increased upon coexpression with receptors, and addition of TGF- β 1 led to a further increase of Smad2 phosphorylation. However, no (or only very weak) phosphorylation of Smad7 was observed in cells transfected with constitutively active forms of T β R-I and ActR-IB or in cells transfected with wild-type T β R-I and T β R-II after stimulation with ligand (Fig. 4a). Thus, in spite of its direct association with T β R-I, Smad7 is not a direct substrate for the T β R-I kinase. Notably, Smad7 lacks the conserved SS(M/V)S C-tail sequence motif (Fig. 1a), which in the case of Smad2 (Macías-Silva et al., 1996) and Smad1 (Kretzschmar et al., *Genes Dev.* 11: 984-995, 1997) are phosphorylated by type I receptor kinase.

Example 4: Smad7 reduces phosphorylation of Smad proteins

Smad7 may exert its negative role in TGF- β signaling by interfering with activation of other Smads. Therefore it was examined whether Smad7 affects the phosphorylation of Smad2

and Smad3 using [³²P]orthophosphate-labeled COS cells transfected with TGF- β receptors and Smads. COS cells were transfected with F-Smad7 or Smad2 (Fig. 4a), Smad2 alone or together with Smad7 (Fig. 4b), and N-terminally Myc-tagged Smad3 (M-Smad3) alone or together with F-Smad7 (Fig. 4d) in the absence or presence of wild-type or constitutive active (c.a.) receptors, whereafter cells were labeled with [³²P]orthophosphate. C-terminally HA-tagged type I receptors were used. Interestingly, Smad7 abolished the TGF- β 1-induced phosphorylation of Smad2 (Fig. 4b,c) and Smad3 in dose-dependent manner (Figs. 4d,e). A Smad7 level twice as high as Smad3 appeared sufficient to cause a significant decrease in TGF- β -induced receptor-mediated Smad3 phosphorylation. As previously reported (Macías-Silva et al., 1996; Nakao et al., 1996), it was found that Smad2 and Smad3 become phosphorylated when overexpressed in COS cells. For Smad2 this receptor-independent phosphorylation does not occur at the SSMS motif in the C-terminal tail (Macías-Silva et al., 1996), and may possibly occur via non-receptor kinases. Smad7 appears not to block this receptor-independent phosphorylation. Since activation of Smad2 and Smad3 is essential for optimal TGF- β signaling (Zhang et al., 1996; Macías-Silva et al., 1996; Nakao et al., 1997; Lagna et al., 1996; Kretzschmar et al., 1997), the inhibition of their phosphorylation provides a mechanistic explanation for the antagonistic effect of Smad7. The association of Smad7 with T β R-I suggests that it may compete with Smad2 and Smad3 for receptor binding. In accordance with this notion, co-transfection of Smad2 or Smad3 with Smad7 reduced the antagonistic effect of Smad7 in a TGF- β 1-induced p3TPLux assay. In addition, it was determined that Smad7 not only inhibits TGF- β and activin signaling, but also blocks BMP signaling. Using methodology described herein, it was determined that Smad7 associated with BMPR-Is and inhibited phosphorylation of Smad1 in cultured mammalian cells. In addition, injection of Smad7 RNA into ventral cells of *Xenopus* embryos phenocopies the effect of blocking the BMP signaling pathway, and led to formation of an incomplete secondary dorsal axis.

Example 5: Regulation of Smad7 expression by TGF- β

Regulation of Smad7 expression by signaling molecules may be used to effectively modulate TGF- β responses. Therefore, it was investigated whether the expression of Smad7, and for comparison Smad2, Smad3 and Smad4, were regulated by TGF- β 1. Northern blots with 20 μ g/lane total RNA from TGF- β 1 stimulated Mv1Lu cells, SW1736 human anaplastic thyroid carcinoma cells and HaCat cells probed with Smad7 revealed that Smad7 mRNA was rapidly

induced in response to 10ng/ml TGF- β 1 stimulation (Fig. 5a,b). The amount of RNA loaded was checked by hybridization of filters to a glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) cDNA probe. In Mv1Lu cells, Smad7 mRNA was induced 4-fold after 30 min of TGF- β stimulation. Expression of Smad2, Smad3 and Smad4 upon TGF- β 1 stimulation remained unchanged (Fig. 5a). Induction of Smad7 mRNA by TGF- β 1 was observed in the presence of 20 μ g/ml cycloheximide (CHX), indicating that *de novo* protein synthesis is not required for TGF- β 1-mediated induction of Smad7. In fact, Smad7 mRNA was superinduced in the presence of TGF- β 1 and 20 μ g/ml CHX added 30 min. prior to TGF- β 1 (Fig. 5b). This is likely caused by increase in mRNA stability or loss of transcriptional repressors by CHX. Treatment with CHX alone only slightly increased the basal Smad7 mRNA level. In contrast, 10 nM PMA, which like TGF- β 1 stimulates PAI-1 expression and inhibits the growth of Mv1Lu cells, did not induce Smad7 expression (Fig. 5c). In Mv1Lu cells lacking functional T β R-I (R mutant), TGF- β 1 had no effect on Smad7 mRNA expression. Taken together these data indicate that Smad7 is an immediate-early response gene for TGF- β 1, and activated complexes of Smad2, Smad3 and Smad4 may directly and/or in combination with DNA binding cofactors act on the Smad7 promoter. The intracellular antagonist Smad7 may thus act in a negative feedback loop to regulate the intensity or duration of the TGF- β signal.

Example 6: Smad7 interacts with BMP receptor complexes and inhibits BMP-mediated signaling.

To determine if Smad7 associates with the BMP receptor complex, COS cells were transfected with the BMP receptors BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, or ActR-I (wild-type or kinase-deficient mutant) tagged at C-terminus with HA epitope, and BMPR-II (wild-type or kinase-deficient mutant), in the absence or presence of N-terminally Flag-tagged Smad7 (F-Smad7). The receptors were covalently affinity labeled with 125 I-BMP-7, and cell lysates were subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody to immunoprecipitate F-Smad7. Immunoprecipitates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and FujiX Bio-Imager. Expression of receptors and F-Smad7 (not shown) after transfection was determined by immunoprecipitation with HA-antisera on aliquots of cell lysates, and by immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody on lysates from [35 S] methionine/cysteine labeled transfected cells. As shown in Figs. 6A-F, TGFsuperfamily receptors coimmunoprecipitated with F-Smad7. Therefore, Smad7 associated with BMPR-IA and BMPR-IB, and less efficiently with ActR-I receptors. As shown in Fig. 6B, no interaction

was observed between Smad7 and heteromeric complexes of a kinase-deficient type II receptor and a wild-type or a kinase-deficient type I receptor. Thus Smad7 only interacts with type I receptors which are phosphorylated by the type II receptor (i.e. activated). Among the tested type I receptors, Smad7 preferentially interacts with BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, T β R-I and likely ActR-IB, and less efficiently with ActR-I. In addition, the effect of Smad7 on BMPR-IB- and ActR-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 or Smad5 was examined (Fig. 6 C-F). Fig. C shows that Smad 7 inhibits BMPR-IB- and ActR-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1. COS cells were transfected with F-Smad1 alone or together with F-Smad7 in the presence of type I receptors (BMPR-IB or ActR-I) and BMPR-II in the absence or presence of BMP-7, whereafter cells were labeled with [32 P]orthophosphate and immunoprecipitated with Flag antisera. Expression of F-Smad1 and F-Smad7 was determined by immunoblotting with Flag on aliquots of cell lysates. Fig 6D shows that the 32 P-radioactivity associated with Smad1 in Fig. 6C as quantified by using a FujiX Bio-Imager and plotted. Fig. 6E shows that Smad7 inhibits BMPR-IB phosphorylation of Smad5. COS cells were transfected with F-Smad5 alone or together with F-Smad7, in the presence of BMPR-IB and BMPR-II; cells were incubated in the absence or presence of BMP-7, whereafter they were labeled with [32 P]orthophosphate and subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antisera. Fig. 6F shows the 32 P-radioactivity associated with Smad5 in Fig. 6E as quantified using a FujiX Bio-Imager and plotted. COS cells were transfected with cDNAs encoding BMP receptors and Smad1 or Smad5 in the absence or presence of Smad7. The phosphorylation level of Smad1 or Smad5 was examined by [32 P]orthophosphate labeling and immunoprecipitation from cell lysates using Smad antisera. Smad7 potentially inhibited BMPR-IB-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 and Smad5 in a dose dependent manner (Fig.6 C-F). In addition, Smad7 inhibited ActR-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 (Fig.6 C, D). The specificity of the interaction based on the phosphorylation of the type I receptor by type II receptor kinase strongly suggests physiological importance of the interaction. Phosphorylation may induce a conformational change that is required for Smad7-type I receptor interaction.

To determine if Smad7 inhibits BMP-mediated phosphorylation of pathway specific Smads, COS cells were transfected with F-Smad1 or F-Smad5, alone or together with F-Smad7 in the absence or presence of constitutive active (c.a.) BMPR-IB (Fig. 7A), or alone or together with F-Smad7, type I receptors and BMPR-II in the absence or presence of BMP-7 (Fig. 7C), whereafter cells were labeled with [32 P]-orthophosphate. The amount of transfected Smad7 is

indicated in Fig. 7C (0.1 or 1.0 microgram). Cell lysates were subjected to immunoprecipitation with antisera against Smads, and the level of phosphorylation determined. Expression of Smads and BMPR-IB was analyzed by immunoprecipitation with antisera directed towards epitope tags on aliquots of cell lysates, which had been labeled with [³⁵S] methionine/cysteine. In Fig. 7B, the ³²P- or ³⁵S-radioactivity associated with Smad1 were quantitated by using FujiX Bio-Imager and the ³²P/³²S-ratio calculated. Fig. 7 shows that Smad7 potently inhibited phosphorylation of by BMPR-IB-mediated Smad1 or Smad5 phosphorylation in a dose-dependent manner. Consistent with the differential receptor binding, BMPR-IB-mediated Smad phosphorylation was more efficiently inhibited by Smad7 than was ActR-I-mediated Smad phosphorylation.

Example 7: Analysis of Smad7 N-terminal and C-terminal domain function

To determine if the C-terminal domain of Smad7 associates with the TGF- β receptor complex, COS cells were transfected with wild-type N-terminally tagged mouse Smad7 (F-mSmad7) or a N-terminally Flag tagged mouse Smad7 C-terminal domain (amino acids 204-426 of mSmad7) in combination with wildtype TGF- β receptors. The receptors were covalently affinity labeled with ¹²⁵I-TGF- β 1. Immunoprecipitates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and FujiX BioImager. Expression of receptors and Smad7 after transfection was determined by immunoprecipitation with VPN antisera against T β R-I on aliquots of cell lysates, and by immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody on cell lysates from ³⁵S methionine/cysteine labeled transfected cells. As shown in Fig. 8A, the TGF- β receptor complex coprecipitates with Smad7 C-terminal domain. Therefore, the Smad7 C-terminal domain associates with TGF- β receptors. Next, the C-terminal domain was tested in an assay of TGF- β -induced p3TPLux response, as described above. As shown in Fig. 8B, the C-terminal domain inhibits, albeit less efficiently as wild-type Smad7, the TGF- β -induced p3TPLux response. Fig. 8B, panel 2 shows that transfection of Smad7C blocks TGF- β -induced p3TPLux transcriptional response, but less efficiently than will-type Smad7.

The inhibitory effect of N- and C-terminal Smad7 domains and Smad8 on TGF β superfamily receptor responses was tested. Smad8 and Smad7 deletion constructs were tested for effects on T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2 or Smad3. COS cells were transfected with T β R-I and T β R-II and indicated Smads. Phosphorylation of Smads was determined by a ³²P orthophosphate labeling assay. Fig. 8C shows that Smad8 and N- and C-terminal (MH2) domains of Smad7 each inhibited T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2 or Smad3. The

effect of the C-terminal domain was achieved at lower expression levels than the N-terminal domain. Consistent with the ability of the C-domain of Smad7 to inhibit T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2, this domain was sufficient to inhibit TGF- β -induced transcriptional activation, although it was less efficient at doing so than was wild-type Smad7 (Fig. 8B, panel 2).

- 5 Deletion of the last 19 amino acids residues completely abrogated the ability of the Smad7 C-domain to inhibit TGF- β -induced transcriptional activation of the 3TP promoter.

Fig. 8D shows the inhibitory effect of Smad7 N- and C-terminal domains and Smad8 (as compared to Smad7 wild-type) on TGF- β receptor mediated p3TPLux transcriptional response. Mv1Lu cells were transfected with p3TP-Lux reporter construct with or without different
10 quantities of inhibitory Smads. The induction of luciferase expression upon cell incubation with TGF- β was measured. Consistent with their differential phosphorylation inhibitory effects, Smad8 and the Smad7 domains inhibited the TGF- β mediated transcriptional response of the reporter gene.

Fig. 8E shows that Smad7C inhibits T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2, but less
15 efficiently than wild-type Smad7. In the absence of inhibitory Smad, TGF- β 1 stimulated a 1.6-fold increase in Smad2 phosphorylation level, which was completely blocked by cotransfection with 1 μ g wild-type Smad7, whereas in the presence of 1 μ g Smad7C a 1.2-fold increase in TGF- β -mediated Smad2 phosphorylation was observed. COS cells were transfected with F-Smad2 alone or together with F-Smad7C or wild-type F-Smad7 in the presence of BMPR-IB and
20 BMPR-II; cells were then incubated in the absence or presence of BMP-7, whereafter they were labeled with [32 P]orthophosphate and subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antisera. Expression of F-Smad2, F-Smad7 and F-Smad7C was determined by immunoblotting with Flag on aliquots of cell lysates.

25 **Example 8: Smad6 is Highly Conserved and Most Closely Related to Smad7**

A database search for human and mouse sequences related to Smad7 revealed the existence of an expressed sequence tag (EST; Genbank accession number N95582) corresponding to a novel human Smad. By screening of a human placenta cDNA library we obtained a 3.2 kb cDNA clone. The entire coding region of this clone was sequenced using ABI
30 Prism 310 Genetic Analyzer, and sequence analysis was performed with DNASTAR. Sequence analysis revealed 92% amino acid similarity to mouse Smad6 (Imamura et al., *Nature*, 389:622-626, 1997), and therefore this gene was termed human Smad6 (hSmad6) (Fig. 9A). Fig. 9A

shows sequence comparison of human and mouse Smad6 and human Smad7. Identical residues are boxed. The borders of the Mad-homology MH2 domain are indicated by arrows. The Genbank accession number for human Smad6 is AF043640. The sequence identity between human and mouse Smad6 is lower compared to that observed with other Smads, *e.g.*, human and mouse Smad7 are 98% identical (Hayashi et al., 1997; Nakao et al., 1997). Fig. 9B shows pairwise alignment relationship between hSmad1 through hSmad7 and hSmad9. Among the human Smads identified to date, hSmad6 is most closely related to hSmad7 (41% overall sequence identity). Like the N-terminal domain of Smad7, the N-terminal domain of Smad6 shows very weak similarity to MH1 domains from Smad1 through Smad5. Notably hSmad6 lacks the conserved SS(M/V)S motif in its carboxy-terminal tail, which in the case of pathway-restricted Smads is phosphorylated by appropriate type I receptor kinases. Recently Hata et al. reported a hSmad6 sequence (accession number AF035528) (Hata et al., *Genes Dev.*, 12:186-197, 1998). Comparison of the two sequences reveals one nucleotide difference in the coding region resulting in one amino acid difference (codon 21 in AF043640 is predicted to be an aspartic acid residue).

Example 9: Smad6 and Smad7 Expression in Lung Cancer Cell Lines

As previously reported, the distribution of Smad6 mRNA in various human tissues revealed that Smad6 was broadly expressed in various human tissues. One Smad6 transcript of approximately 3 kb was detected (Imamura, T., et al. 1997). Interestingly, the expression profiles of Smad6 and Smad7 (Nakao et al., 1997) were very similar with the highest expression in the lung. Therefore, a panel of 10 different lung carcinoma cell lines (four SCLC and six non-SCLC) was examined for Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA expression (Fig. 9C). The highest Smad6 mRNA expression was detected in the SCLC cell lines H-69 and H-82, and in the non-SCLC cell lines H-661 and H-23, whereas the SCLC cell line U-1690, H-69 and H-82, and the non-SCLC cell lines H-157 and H-125 expressed the highest levels of Smad7 mRNA. Thus, the two genes are differently expressed, and no correlation was observed between Smad6 and Smad7 expression in these cells.

Example 10: TGF- β Family Members Induce Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA in Mv1Lu and HaCat Cells

Mink lung epithelial (Mv1Lu) and human keratinocyte (HaCat) cell lines are responsive

to TGF- β 1, activin and BMP-7 (Yashamita et al. *J. Cell Biol.* 130:217-226, 1995). Smad7 mRNA is rapidly induced by TGF- β 1 (Nakao, A., 1997). Northern blot analysis of Smad6 and Smad7 expression was performed on RNA prepared from Mv1Lu and HaCat cells stimulated with TGF- β 1 (10 ng/ml), activin (50 ng/ml) and BMP-7 (500 ng/ml). Phosphor Imager
5 quantitation revealed that (after 90 min of ligand stimulation and normalizing with GAPDH mRNA expression level) in Mv1Lu cells (Fig. 10A Panel 1), TGF- β 1, activin and BMP-7 induced Smad6 mRNA expression 6-, 2- and 3-fold, respectively, and induced Smad7 mRNA expression 5-, 2-, and 3-fold, respectively, and in HaCat cells (Fig. 10A Panel 2), TGF- β 1, activin and BMP-7 induced Smad6 mRNA expression 4-, 2- and 12-fold, respectively, and
10 included Smad7 mRNA expression 6-, 3-, and 6-fold, respectively. Both genes were rapidly induced by all three ligands (Fig. 10A). Smad6 and Smad7 were induced with similar kinetics by TGF- β and activin, with a major peak of expression after 90 min of stimulation. A second peak of Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA expression was observed after 24 hr of stimulation Mv1Lu cells, in particular after TGF- β 1 stimulation (Fig. 10A). There was a difference in the BMP7-
15 induced mRNA expression profiles for Smad6 and Smad7 in Mv1Lu cells: whereas Smad7 mRNA expression peaked at 90 min and was reduced to low levels thereafter, Smad6 mRNA remained high after 90 min of stimulation (Fig. 10A). Treatment of cells with 0.5% FCS, prior to ligand treatment, was found to decrease the basal level of inhibitory Smad expression, making the mRNA inductions observed with ligands more pronounced. The expression of Smad6 and
20 Smad7 mRNA after stimulation with ligands were similar in cultures of high and low cell density.

As shown in the Examples above, Smad7 not only inhibits TGF- β and activin, but also BMP signaling. Smad7 associates with BMP type I receptors and inhibits BMPRI-mediated signaling. Thus Smad7 may exert a negative feedback control on signaling by TGF- β 1, activin
25 as well as BMP-7.

Example 11: Smad6 is a Direct Target Gene for TGF- β 1

Previously it was demonstrated that the induction of Smad7 mRNA by TGF- β 1 was observed in the presence of cycloheximide (CHX), indicating that de novo protein synthesis is not required for this response. Induction by TGF- β 1 of Smad6 mRNA was also seen after
30 addition of CHX (Fig. 10B). CHX (20 μ g/ml) was added 30 min before TGF- β 1. The induction of Smad6 mRNA was prolonged in the presence of both TGF- β 1 and CHX when compared to TGF- β 1 alone (Fig. 10B), probably as a result of CHX-induced loss of transcriptional repressors

or increase in Smad6 mRNA stability. Based upon these results, Smad6 and Smad7 transcription are likely to be directly regulated by pathway-restricted and common mediator Smads.

Therefore, the effect of TGF- β 1 on MDA-MB-468 breast cancer cells that lack Smad4 (Lagna et al., *Nature*, 383:832-836, 1996) was examined (Fig. 10C). Smad6 mRNA expression was not affected by TGF- β 1 in these cells. Smad7 expression was below detection level in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1, or possibly the Smad7 gene may be absent in these cells. Taken together, the results indicate that Smad6 and Smad7 are immediate-early response genes for TGF- β family members.

10 **Example 12: Transfection of Anti-sense Expression Construct Enhances Cellular Responsiveness to TGF- β 1**

To investigate whether the expression level of inhibitory Smads modulate the responsiveness to TGF- β , TGF- β 1-induced transcriptional response was measured in Mv1Lu cells transfected with an anti-sense Smad7 cDNA expression construct. Mv1Lu cells that are grown in the presence of serum have relatively high constitutive Smad7 expression (Fig. 9C), and Smad7 is rapidly induced by TGF- β 1 (Fig. 10A). Transfection of anti-sense Smad7 expression construct (mSmad7r), but not empty vector or anti-sense Smad3 expression construct (hSmad3r), increased TGF- β 1-mediated p3TPLux transcriptional response in Mv1Lu cells. TGF- β 1 (10 ng/ml) was added 4 h prior to lysis of cells to measure luciferase activity. Data are presented as mean \pm SEM. Transfection of Mv1Lu cells with 20 μ g of anti-sense Smad7 expression plasmid increased the TGF- β 1 response, measured as activation of the PAI-1 promoter containing reporter, (p3TPLux) after a 4 h stimulation. The increased TGF- β response in the Smad7 anti-sense transfected cells was 2-4 fold compared to control cells transfected with empty expression vector (Fig. 11); the response was dependent on the amount of transfected anti-sense expression construct. Transfection with anti-sense Smad3 expression construct showed no or very weak inhibitory response (Fig. 11). These results indicate that the expression level of Smad7 determines the cellular responsiveness to TGF- β 1.

30 **Example 13: Effect of EGF and PMA on Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA Expression**

To examine the possibility of cross-talk between different signaling pathways, the effects of forskolin (activator of cAMP), epidermal growth factor (EGF) and phorbol ester PMA responses were determined in the absence and presence of 10 ng/ml TGF- β 1. Forskolin had no

effect alone, and only slightly enhanced the TGF- β 1-induced expression of Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA. EGF (10 ng/ml) by itself was capable of inducing Smad6 and Smad7 expression, and acted synergistically with TGF- β 1 for the induction of Smad7 mRNA (Fig. 12A). EGF was added 60 min. before TGF- β 1. PMA (10^{-8} M) alone had no appreciable effect, but a strong synergistic response was observed when PMA was added together with TGF- β 1 on the induction of Smad6 and Smad7 expression (Fig. 12B). In this particular experiment the TGF- β 1-mediated induction of Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA was very low, but could be observed upon longer exposure to X-ray film, thereby making synergistic effect more apparent. PAI-1 gene expression, which was found to be more rapidly induced by TGF- β 1 (peak at 90 min) than PMA (peak at 4 h), was included as a control to show effect of PMA and TGF- β 1 on cells.

Example 14: Smad7 is More Potent than Smad8 In Inhibiting TGF- β -induced Responses

Xenopus Smad8 shares 96% amino acid identity with murine Smad7 within the C-domain (Nakayama et al, 1998). Given that this domain is sufficient for receptor binding, and for inhibition of several TGF- β -induced responses, one would predict that these proteins would behave identically with regard to receptor binding and inhibition of downstream signaling. Consistent with this possibility, Smad8 interacted with the activated T β R-I, BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB and ActR-I. In addition, Smad9 inhibited BMPRI-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 and Smad5 in a dose-dependent fashion that was indistinguishable from that of murine Smad7. Fig 13A shows that Smad8 inhibits T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2 less efficiently than Smad7. Cells were transfected with F-Smad2 alone or together with F-smad7 or F-Smad8 in the presence of T β R-I and T β R-II; cells were then incubated in the absence or presence of TGF- β . The level of F-Smad2 phosphorylation was determined by [32 P]orthophosphate labeling and immunoprecipitation of cell lysates with Flag antisera. Expression of F-Smads was analysed by Western blotting with Flag antiserum on aliquots of cell lysates. Fig. 13B shows that transfection of Smad7 in Mv1Lu cells blocks the TGF- β -induced p3TPLux response more effectively than Smad8. Thus, while Smad7 efficiently inhibited T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2, Smad8 was less effective at doing so (Fig. 13A). Interestingly, this correlated with the more pronounced effect of Smad7 versus Smad8 in inhibiting TGF- β -induced transcriptional activation of the p3TPLux reporter gene (Fig. 13B). Of note, Smad7 is more effective than is Smad8 at inhibiting activin signaling in *Xenopus* mesoderm induction assay (Nakayama et al., 1998).

Example 15: Partial Secondary Axis Formation by Smad7 and Smad8

To determine whether Smad7 can inhibit transduction of BMP signals *in vivo*, patterning defects caused by overexpression of Smad7 in *Xenopus* embryos were analyzed. Fig. 14A shows photomicrographs of control tadpole and Fig. 14B shows sibling tadpole made to misexpress Smad7 in ventral cells. Note induction of partial secondary dorsal axis (arrow). Fig. 14C and Fig. 14D (control) depict Smad7-RNA injected sibling showing immunoreactive muscle in primary (arrow) and secondary (arrowhead) axes. Fig. 14E shows eye defects and spina bifida in an embryo made to overexpress Smad8 in dorsal cells. Fig. 14A shows fusion of eyes in an embryo made to overexpress Smad7 in dorsal cells. Overexpression of known BMP antagonists, such as dominant negative BMP receptors or ligands, on the ventral side of *Xenopus* embryos can induce the formation of a partial secondary axis (reviewed in Graff *Cell* 89:171-174, 1997). Injection of 200 or 400 pg of RNA encoding Smad7 near the ventral midline of four-cell embryos led to formation of a secondary dorsal axis in 90% (n=100) or 96% (n=79) of embryos, respectively (Fig. 14B). Secondary axis formation was observed in 94% (n=98) of embryos injected with 200 pg of RNA encoding that isolated C-domain of Smad7. Axes induced by either Smad7 or the C-domain of Smad7 contained immunoreactive muscle (Fig. 14D) but lacked notochord. In the same series of experiments, injection of 200 or 400 pg of RNA encoding *Xenopus* Smad8 near the ventral midline induced the formation of a secondary axis in 87 (n=92) or 91% (n=101) of injected embryos, respectively. One notable difference between the axes induced by the two gene products is that the secondary axes induced by Smad8 included a cyclopic or fused eye in 10% (200 pg) or 41% (400 pg) of cases whereas eye formation was rarely observed (3% of embryos) following misexpression of Smad7, and then only when a high dose (400 pg) of RNA was injected.

Example 16: Ectopic Expression of Smad7 in Dorsal Cells Induces a Subset of the Patterning Defects Caused by Overexpression of Smad8

Ectopic expression of Smad8 within dorsal cells of *Xenopus* embryos produces a range of phenotypic defects which cannot be attributed to blockade of BMP signaling. These include failure of the neural folds to fuse (spina bifida) as well as a range of eye defects (Nakayama et al., 1998). To directly compare patterning defects caused by misexpression of Smad7 and Smad8 within dorsal cells, 200 pg of RNA encoding either protein was injected near the dorsal midline of four-cell embryos. While 20% of Smad8-injected embryos developed spina bifida, and 40%

showed a decrease in eye pigmentation (n=50), 97% of Smad7-injected embryos developed completely normally (n=89). When a higher dose (400 pg) of RNA encoding either Smad8 or Smad7 was injected, 40% of Smad8-injected embryos developed with spina bifida (Fig. 14E, n=124) while only 7% of embryos injected with Smad7 RNA (n=140), and 3% of embryos
5 injected with a control RNA (encoding a myc epitope tag, n=70) displayed this defect. In contrast, 43% of Smad7-injected embryos developed with variable eye defects ranging from a slight to moderate decrease in eye pigment to fusion of the eyes (Fig. 14F). Forty-seven per cent of Smad8-injected siblings developed with comparable eye defects (Nakayama et al., 1998). The percentage of Smad8-injected embryos displaying spina bifida, eye induction or eye defects was
10 somewhat lower in these experiments than that previously reported (Nakayama et al., 1998), possibly due to inherent differences between embryos used for the two sets of experiments. Together, these results suggest that Smad7 and Smad8 can interact with common signaling pathways *in vivo* although Smad8 may target additional, as of yet unidentified, pathways. Therefore, overexpression of Smad8 in *Xenopus* embryos produces patterning defects that are not
15 observed following overexpression of Smad7, suggesting that Smad7 and Smad8 may preferentially target distinct signaling pathways. While it cannot be ruled out that the possibility that these differences are due to species specificity, e.g., the possibility that mammalian Smad7 is more efficiently translated, or interacts more efficiently with receptors in mammalian cells than does *Xenopus* Smad8, the results do not support this interpretation. Specifically, Smad7 is a
20 more potent antagonist of TGF- β /activin signaling in both mammalian and *Xenopus* systems than is Smad8.

Example 17: Smad7 but not Smad6 inhibits TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition.

In order to investigate the effect of inhibitory Smads on TGF- β 1-mediated growth
25 inhibition, mouse Flag-tagged Smad6 (F-Smad6) and F-Smad7 were stably transfected into Mv1Lu cells; Smad6 and Smad7 were placed under transcriptional control of the human inducible metallothionien IIA promoter using the pMEP4 expression vector. Both reported forms of Smad6 were tested; a mouse long Smad6 version (Smad6L; Imamura et al., Nature 398:622-626, 1997) as well as a human short Smad6 version (Smad6S; Topper et al., PNAS
30 94:9314-9319, 1997). Fig. 15 shows characterization of Smad expression level in stable transfected Mv1Lu cell lines in the absence or presence of zinc chloride; wild-type F-Smad7 (pMEP4-smad7; three independent clones, 7-3, 7-5S and 7-10), the N-terminal domain of Smad7

(pMEP-7N, clone 7N-5), Smad7 with deletion at C-tail (pMEP4-7NCA Δ , clone 7NCA Δ -7), the C-terminal domain of Smad7 (pMEP4-7CA Δ , clone 7CA Δ -7) and the “short” variant of Smad6 (pMEP4-Smad6S, clone S6-2) and the “long” variant of Smad6 (pMEP4-Smad6L, clone L6-3) expression results are shown. Cells were metabolically labeled, and cell lysates subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody. Immunoprecipitates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. When the expression of Smad6S, Smad6L and Smad7 was analyzed, we observed that the inhibitory Smads were already expressed in the absence of the inducer zinc chloride. This is result of leakage of the metallothionien promoter. Pretreatment of cells with zinc chloride in each transfectant led to increase in Smad6 and Smad7 expression (Fig. 15). Subsequently, we tested the response of the Smad7 and Smad7 (and empty pMEP4) transfectants for TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition in the absence or presence of zinc chloride. Multiple independent Smad7-expressing clones were analyzed. We found that Smad7 prevented the TGF- β 1-induced growth-inhibitory effects in Mv1Lu (Fig. 16A-C). In all Smad7 clones TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition was blocked to an extent which correlated with their different expression levels of Smad7. pMEP4-transfected Mv1Lu cells, in the absence or presence of zinc chloride showed a similar dose response curve for TGF- β 1 as nontransfected Mv1Lu cells. Ectopic expression Smad6L or Smad6S did not affect the TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition (Fig. 16D,E). Fig 16 shows the effect of TGF- β 1 on pMEP4 transfected cells in the absence or presence of zinc chloride. The relative growth compared to control is plotted against the concentration of TGF- β 1. Different lots of TGF- β 1 were used in experiments A-C versus D,E, explaining why there is a difference between the ED50's on pMEP4 transfected cells in these experiments. All data shown are means \pm SED. Thus Smad7 can antagonize TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition, and appears to be more effective than Smad6.

Example 18: Smad7 inhibits TGF- β 1-induced transcriptional responses.

Subsequently we examined the effect of ectopic Smad7 expression on TGF- β 1-induced expression of the endogenous early response genes, Smad7, PAI-I and JunB (Fig. 17). In Fig. 17 it is shown that ectopically expressed Smad7 inhibits TGF- β 1-mediated induction of JUNB (A), Smad7 (B) and PAI-1 mRNA (E) expression. Northern blot analysis on RNA from Mv1Lu cells stably transfected with pMEP4-Smad7 without or with pretreatment with zinc chloride on exposure to TGF- β 1. The endogenous mRNAs for junB, Smad7 and PAI-1 are indicated by arrows. The asterisk in Smad7 blot indicates the transfected F-Smad7 mRNA. The amount and

intactness of total RNA loaded was checked by ethidium bromide staining (C and F). For junB (A) and Smad7 probe (B) the same blot was used, which was different from blot for PAI-11 probe (E). After treatment of cells with zinc chloride for 20 h prior to TGF- β 1 stimulation for 2 h, the ectopically induced Smad7 was found to inhibit TGF- β 1-induced immediate early gene responses at a Smad7 mRNA extopic expression level similar to that of endogenous gene after TGF- β treatment (Fig. 17B). Interestingly, upon treatment with zinc chloride for 6h, no significant effect on TGF- β 1 stimulation of early response genes in the Smad7 expressing clones was observed, whereas the apparent ectopic Smad7 mRNA levels were higher after 6 h versus 20h pretreatment. Possibly differences in Smad7 mRNA do not correlate exactly with Smad7 protein levels upon zinc chloride treatment, or a particular post-translationally modification that occurs with slow kinetics may be required for interaction of Smad7 with receptor in Mv1Lu cells.

Example 19: TGF- β 1-induced nuclear export of Smad7 in transfected COS cells and nontransfected Mv1Lu cells

The subcellular localization of F-Smad6, F-Smad7 and F-Smad2 in transfected COS cells was analyzed in the absence or presence of the constitutive active T β R-I(T204D) by immunofluorescence using Flag antibody (Fig. 18A). In Fig. 18, Panel A shows the subcellular distribution of F-Smad7, F-Smad7 and F-Smad2 in the absence or presence of constitutive T β R-I(T204D) mutant in transfected COS cells. Smads were localized in the cells by immunofluorescence using Flag antibody. Panel B shows the quantitation of nuclear versus cytoplasmic cell staining for F-smads in the absence or presence of T β R-I(T204D). Panel C shows the subcellular distribution of Smad7 and Smad6 in nontransfected Mv1Lu cells in the absence and presence of TGF- β 1. The Smads were localized in the cells using specific antisera to Smad6 (ESP) or Smad7 (KER). Smad6 was mainly located in the cytoplasm of the cells and the subcellular localization was not different from Smad6 cotransfection with T β R-I(T204D), constitutively active T β R-1. Smad7 was located in the cell nuclei but exported in a large proportion of total treated cells from the nuclei to the cytoplasm upon cotransfection with T β R-I(T204D), which is in agreement with earlier reports (Eppert et al. 1996; Nakao et al., 1997). The quantitation of nuclear versus cytoplasmic staining for the different Smads in the absence or presence of T β R-I(T204D) are presented in Fig. 18B. The nuclear localization was checked by DAPI staining. The observed differences in subcellular distribution of Smad7 versus Smad2 and

Smad6, suggest a functional significance of T β R-I-mediated export of Smad7 from the nucleus. However, over expression in COS cells and use of epitope tag may affect Smad7 subcellular distribution. Therefore, the subcellular distribution of inhibitory Smads in nontransfected Mv1Lu cells using antisera that specifically recognize Smad6 and Smad7 was also examined. In agreement with results in transfected COS cells, a cytoplasmic staining for Smad6 in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 (or BMP-7) was observed. In some experiments, a TGF- β 1-induced nuclear translocation was observed in some of the cells (Fig. 18C). In the absence of ligand, a nuclear staining was observed for Smad7. However, upon TGF- β 1 stimulation a cytoplasmic accumulation of Smad7 was induced (Fig. 18C). Two different antisera for each of Smad6 (recognizing Smad6L but not Smad6S) and Smad7, raised against different epitopes, gave identical results.

Example 20: Differential localization of Smad7 deletion mutants in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1

The subcellular localization of F-Smad6 and F-Smad7 in Mv1Lu cells stably expressing F-Smad7 and F-Smad7 were analyzed in the absence or presence TGF- β 1 using the Flag antibody and immunofluorescence. In Fig. 19, the subcellular distribution of Smad7 mutants in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 is shown. The cells were pretreated with zinc chloride. Smads were localized in the cells using Flag antibody. Identical results were obtained, compared to the experiments in which transfected COS cells and nontransfected Mv1Lu cells were used; cytoplasmic staining for F-Smad6L and Smad6S versus a TGF- β 1-induced nuclear export for F-Smad7 (Fig. 19). To gain more insight into regions in Smad7 that are important for nuclear localization and TGF- β 1-induced nuclear export, the subcellular distribution of different Smad7 deletion mutants were analyzed. pMEP4 expression constructs for the C-terminal domain of F-Smad7 (7C; amino acids 204-426). F-Smad7C with C-tail deletion (7C Δ ; amino acids 204-407), Smad7 with deletion of C-tail (7 Δ ; amino acids 1-407), and N-terminal domain of Smad7 (7N; amino acids 1-203) were stably transfected into Mv1Lu cells, and cell lines characterized for Smad7 expression upon zinc chloride treatment (Fig. 15). All cells showed some degree of leaky expression, but in all cell lines zinc treatment included expression of the Smad protein. Subcellular distribution of the 7C mutant (after zinc chloride treatment) in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 was similar to that of wild-type Smad7, although its efficiency of nuclear export was much less than that of wild-type Smad7. An intact MH2 domain appeared important

for nuclear localization as 7C Δ and 7 Δ mutants were predominantly in cytoplasm in the absence of TGF- β 1. Smad7N was found in the cytoplasm in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1; it had a spotted localization suggesting association with a particular cell structure (Fig. 19). None of the Smad7 deletion constructs were able to interfere with TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition as
5 observed for Smad7 wild-type.

Example 21: Characterization of the Mouse Smad7 Promoter

The mouse Smad7 promoter was isolated from a commercially available genomic DNA
10 library of the 129/Sv mouse strain (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), using a ~800bp Smad7 cDNA fragment as a probe (nucleotides 883-1614 of SEQ ID NO. 3).

The putative Smad7 promoter that was isolated comprised of a ~4,465bp Xho I-Xho I fragment from the 5'-end of the Smad7 mouse genomic DNA. A single Bam HI site was identified by restriction mapping ~3,840bp from the 5'-Xho I site. In order to determine the
15 promoter properties of the ~4,465bp Xho I-Xho I DNA, three different regions of this DNA fragment (i.e., ~4,465bp Xho I-Xho I, ~725bp Bam HI-Xho I, and ~3,840bp Xho I-Bam HI) were inserted 5' of the promoter-less luciferase reporter gene in the commercially available pGL3-Basic expression vector (Promega, Madison, WI) and transfected into HepG2 cells. Following transfection, the cells were starved overnight in DMEM (0.3% FBS) and later
20 stimulated with 10 ng/ml of TGF- β 1 or vehicle (negative control) for 16 hours. The cells were lysed and subjected to luciferase analysis. These results, depicted in Figure 21, show that both the ~4,465bp Xho I-Xho I and the ~725bp Bam HI-Xho I Smad7 DNA fragments but not the ~3,840bp Xho I-Bam HI fragment, confer TGF- β 1 inducibility to the heterologous luciferase transcription unit.

25 The 725bp Bam HI-Xho I Smad7 promoter fragment was further characterized. Its sequence is depicted as SEQ ID NO. 15 of the sequence listing. The transcriptional start site was localized by an RNAase Protection Assay and was localized at ~ nucleotide 499 of SEQ ID NO. 15. This start site was also found to coincide with the predicted start site as determined by computer software programs searching for such sites (Wingender, E. et al., Biotechnology, 1994,
30 35:273-280; Prestidge, D. et al., J Mol Biol, 1995, 249:923-932). Figure 22 depicts several restriction enzyme sites and putative binding sites for different transcription factors and Smad proteins in the Bam HI-Xho I promoter fragment. The putative binding sites for non-Smad

transcription factors were identified using the well known in the art TFSEARCH computer program and the TRANSFAC MATRIX TABLE database. Putative Smad binding regions were assessed using sequence information from the literature.

All references disclosed herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

5 A Sequence Listing is presented followed by what is claimed:

- 63 -

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION

(i) APPLICANT:

- (A) NAME: LUDWIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH
- (B) STREET: 1345 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS
- (C) CITY: NEW YORK
- (D) STATE: NEW YORK
- (E) COUNTRY: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
- (F) POSTAL CODE: 10105

(ii) TITLE OF THE INVENTION: SMAD7 AND USES THEREOF

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 15

(iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

- (A) ADDRESSEE: Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.
- (B) STREET: 600 Atlantic Avenue
- (C) CITY: Boston
- (D) STATE: MA
- (E) COUNTRY: U.S.A.
- (F) ZIP: 02210-2211

(v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Diskette
- (B) COMPUTER: IBM Compatible
- (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: DOS
- (D) SOFTWARE: FastSEQ for Windows Version 2.0

(vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:
- (B) FILING DATE: 20-MAY-1998
- (C) CLASSIFICATION:

(vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/047,221
- (B) FILING DATE: 20-MAY-1997

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/060,465

(B) FILING DATE: 30-SEP-1997

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/075,940

(B) FILING DATE: 25-FEB-1998

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/077,033

(B) FILING DATE: 06-MAR-1998

(viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

- (A) NAME: Van Amsterdam, John R.
- (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 40,212
- (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: L0461/7032

(ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) TELEPHONE: 617-720-3500
- (B) TELEFAX: 617-720-2441

- 64 -

(C) TELEX:

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 480 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

CAGCAACCAT	GGACGGGTTT	CACCGTGCAG	ATCAGCTTTG	TGAAGGGCTG	GGGCCAGTGC	60
TACACCCGCC	AGTTCATCAG	CAGCTGCCCC	TGCTGGCTGG	AGGTCATCTT	CAACAGCCGG	120
TAGTCGGTCG	TGTGGTGGGG	AGAAGAGGAC	AGGGCGGATC	GTGAGCCGAG	CAGGCCACCG	180
TTCAAACCTAC	TTGCTGCTAA	CCTTTCCCGA	GTGATTGCTT	TTCATGCAAA	CTCTTTGGTT	240
GGTGTGTGTTA	TTGCCATTCA	TTGTTGGTTT	TGTTTTGTTC	TGTTCTGGGT	TCAGCCTGGC	300
CTGCCCAGCC	CTGGTCATCC	AGCTGTACTG	GCCCCTGGGG	GGGTTCTGAG	CAGTGCCTCT	360
TGTCTTGAG	ACAGACCTGG	TGCCTGGCGC	TGCCTTCAGC	AGGCAGCAGG	CAGCCTCCTG	420
CACACTGGCT	TTTTTAGTCA	TTTATGGGCA	AAAAGAGTTA	AAGTAAAACT	TTGCAAATCC	480

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 295 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

ACTCTAGTTC	ACAGAGTCGA	CTAAGGTGAT	GGGGGTTGCA	GCACACCAGC	TCGGGGTTGA	60
TCTTCCCGTA	AGATTACAG	CAACACAGCC	TCTTGACTTC	CGAGGAATGC	CTGAGATCCG	120
GCCACCTGAA	CACTTTGCAC	AGCAGGAGGG	GGAGCGAGTA	GGACGAGGGC	GGCTGCACTG	180
GCTGCCGCTG	GCGGGCACGC	CCGGGCCCAG	CCTGCAGTCC	AGGCGGCCGG	GCAGCAGGAG	240
GCACGCGGTG	CGCGTACCGC	CGCGGGACTC	CACGGCCTGA	AGCAGCAGCT	CCAGC	295

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1945 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Coding Sequence
- (B) LOCATION: 308...1585
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

CGTTCCTCCA	GGGTCACGCC	GGGGCCCGAA	AGCCGCGCAG	GGCGCGGGCC	GCGCCGGGTG	60										
GGGCATCCGA	AGCGCAGCCC	CCCGATCCCC	GGCAGGCGCC	CTGGGCCCCC	GCGCGCGCCC	120										
CGGCCTCTGG	GAGATGGCGC	ATGCCAGGAG	GGCCCCCTCCG	GCCGCCGCCG	GTTCTGCCCCG	180										
GGCCCCTGCT	GTTGCTGCTG	TCGCCTGCGC	CTGNTGCCCC	AAGTCGGCGC	CCGATTNTTC	240										
ATGGTGTGCG	GAGGTCATGT	TCGCTCCTTA	GCCGGCAAAC	GATTTTCTCC	TCGCCTCCTC	300										
GCCCCGC	ATG	TTC	AGG	ACC	AAA	CGA	TCT	GCG	CTC	GTC	CGG	CGT	CTC	TGG	349	
	Met	Phe	Arg	Thr	Lys	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Val	Arg	Arg	Leu	Trp		
	1				5					10						
AGG	AGC	CGT	GCG	CCC	GGC	GGC	GAG	GAC	GAG	GAG	GAG	GGC	GTG	GGG	GGT	397
Arg	Ser	Arg	Ala	Pro	Gly	Gly	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Glu	Gly	Val	Gly	Gly	
15					20				25					30		
GGC	GGC	GGA	GGA	GGC	GAG	CTG	CGG	GGA	GAA	GGG	GCG	ACG	GAC	GGC	CGG	445
Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Glu	Leu	Arg	Gly	Glu	Gly	Ala	Thr	Asp	Gly	Arg	
				35				40						45		
GCT	TAT	GGG	GCT	GGT	GGC	GGC	GGT	GCG	GGC	AGG	GCT	GGC	TGC	TGC	CTG	493
Ala	Tyr	Gly	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ala	Gly	Arg	Ala	Gly	Cys	Cys	Leu	
			50					55					60			
GGC	AAG	GCA	GTC	CGA	GGT	GCC	AAA	GGT	CAC	CAC	CAT	CCC	CAT	CCC	CCA	541
Gly	Lys	Ala	Val	Arg	Gly	Ala	Lys	Gly	His	His	His	Pro	His	Pro	Pro	
		65				70					75					
ACC	TCG	GGT	GCC	GGG	GCG	GCC	GGG	GGC	GCC	GAG	GCG	GAT	CTG	AAG	GCG	589
Thr	Ser	Gly	Ala	Gly	Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ala	Asp	Leu	Lys	Ala	
	80				85					90						
CTC	ACG	CAC	TCG	GTG	CTC	AAG	AAA	CTC	AAG	GAG	CGG	CAG	CTG	GAG	CTG	637
Leu	Thr	His	Ser	Val	Leu	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Arg	Gln	Leu	Glu	Leu	
95				100					105					110		
CTG	CTT	CAG	GCC	GTG	GAG	TCC	CGC	GGC	GGT	ACG	CGC	ACC	GCG	TGC	CTC	685
Leu	Leu	Gln	Ala	Val	Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Gly	Thr	Arg	Thr	Ala	Cys	Leu	
				115				120					125			
CTG	CTG	CCC	GGC	CGC	CTG	GAC	TGC	AGG	CTG	GGC	CCG	GGG	GCG	CCC	GCC	733
Leu	Leu	Pro	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asp	Cys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Pro	Ala	
			130				135						140			
AGC	GCG	CAG	CCC	GCG	CAG	CCG	CCC	TCG	TCC	TAC	TCG	CTC	CCC	CTC	CTG	781
Ser	Ala	Gln	Pro	Ala	Gln	Pro	Pro	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Pro	Leu	Leu	
		145				150						155				
CTG	TGC	AAA	GTG	TTC	AGG	TGG	CCG	GAT	CTC	AGG	CAT	TCC	TCG	GAA	GTC	829
Leu	Cys	Lys	Val	Phe	Arg	Trp	Pro	Asp	Leu	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Glu	Val	
	160				165				170							
AAG	AGG	CTG	TGT	TGC	TGT	GAA	TCT	TAC	GGG	AAG	ATC	AAC	CCC	GAG	CTG	877
Lys	Arg	Leu	Cys	Cys	Cys	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Ile	Asn	Pro	Glu	Leu	
175				180					185					190		
GTG	TGC	TGC	AAC	CCC	CAT	CAC	CTT	AGT	CGA	CTC	TGT	GAA	CTA	GAG	TCT	925

- 66 -

Val	Cys	Cys	Asn	Pro	His	His	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu	Cys	Glu	Leu	Glu	Ser	
				195				200						205		
CCC	CCT	CCT	CCT	TAC	TCC	AGA	TAC	CCA	ATG	GAT	TTT	CTC	AAA	CCA	ACT	973
Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Pro	Met	Asp	Phe	Leu	Lys	Pro	Thr	
			210					215					220			
GCA	GGC	TGT	CCA	GAT	GCT	GTA	CCT	TCC	TCC	GCG	GAA	ACC	GGG	GGA	ACG	1021
Ala	Gly	Cys	Pro	Asp	Ala	Val	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ala	Glu	Thr	Gly	Gly	Thr	
		225					230					235				
AAT	TAT	CTG	GCC	CCT	GGG	GGG	CTT	TCA	GAT	TCC	CAA	CTT	CTT	CTG	GAG	1069
Asn	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Pro	Gly	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Glu	
	240					245					250					
CCT	GGG	GAT	CGG	TCA	CAC	TGG	TGC	GTG	GTG	GCA	TAC	TGG	GAG	GAG	AAG	1117
Pro	Gly	Asp	Arg	Ser	His	Trp	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Trp	Glu	Glu	Lys	
255					260					265					270	
ACT	CGC	GTG	GGG	AGG	CTC	TAC	TGT	GTC	CAA	GAG	CCC	TCC	CTG	GAT	ATC	1165
Thr	Arg	Val	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Cys	Val	Gln	Glu	Pro	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ile	
				275					280					285		
TTC	TAT	GAT	CTA	CCT	CAG	GGG	AAT	GGC	TTT	TGC	CTC	GGA	CAG	CTC	AAT	1213
Phe	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Pro	Gln	Gly	Asn	Gly	Phe	Cys	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn	
			290					295					300			
TCG	GAC	AAC	AAG	AGT	CAG	CTG	GTA	CAG	AAA	GTG	CGG	AGC	AAG	ATC	GGC	1261
Ser	Asp	Asn	Lys	Ser	Gln	Leu	Val	Gln	Lys	Val	Arg	Ser	Lys	Ile	Gly	
		305					310					315				
TGT	GGC	ATC	CAG	CTG	ACG	CGG	GAA	GTG	GAT	GGC	GTG	TGG	GTT	TAC	AAC	1309
Cys	Gly	Ile	Gln	Leu	Thr	Arg	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Trp	Val	Tyr	Asn	
	320					325					330					
CGC	AGC	AGT	TAC	CCC	ATC	TTC	ATC	AAG	TCC	GCC	ACA	CTG	GAC	AAC	CCG	1357
Arg	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Ile	Phe	Ile	Lys	Ser	Ala	Thr	Leu	Asp	Asn	Pro	
335					340					345					350	
GAC	TCC	AGG	ACG	CTG	TTG	GTG	CAC	AAA	GTG	TTC	CCT	GGT	TTC	TCC	ATC	1405
Asp	Ser	Arg	Thr	Leu	Leu	Val	His	Lys	Val	Phe	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ser	Ile	
				355					360					365		
AAG	GCT	TTT	GAC	TAT	GAG	AAA	GCC	TAC	AGC	CTG	CAG	CGG	CCC	AAT	GAC	1453
Lys	Ala	Phe	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Gln	Arg	Pro	Asn	Asp	
			370					375					380			
CAC	GAG	TTC	ATG	CAG	CAA	CCA	TGG	ACG	GGT	TTC	ACC	GTG	CAG	ATC	AGC	1501
His	Glu	Phe	Met	Gln	Gln	Pro	Trp	Thr	Gly	Phe	Thr	Val	Gln	Ile	Ser	
		385					390					395				
TTT	GTG	AAG	GGC	TGG	GGC	CAG	TGC	TAC	ACC	CGC	CAG	TTC	ATC	AGC	AGC	1549
Phe	Val	Lys	Gly	Trp	Gly	Gln	Cys	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Gln	Phe	Ile	Ser	Ser	
	400					405					410					
TGC	CCG	TGC	TGG	CTG	GAG	GTC	ATC	TTC	AAC	AGC	CGG	TAGTCGGT	TCG	TGTGGT		1601

- 67 -

Cys Pro Cys Trp Leu Glu Val Ile Phe Asn Ser Arg
415 420 425

GGGGAGAAGA GGACAGGGCG GATCGTGAGC CGAGCAGGCC ACCGTTCAAA CTAATTGCTG 1661
CTAACCTTTC CCGAGTGATT GCTTTTCATG CAAACTCTTT GGTGGGTGTT GTTATTGCCA 1721
TTCATTGTTG GTTTTGT TTTT GTTCTGTTCT GGGTTCAGCC TGGCCTGCCC AGCCCTGGTC 1781
ATCCAGCTGT ACTGGCCCCCT GGGGGGGTTC TGAGCAGTGC CTCTTGTCCT GGAGACAGAC 1841
CTGGTGCCTG GCGCTGCCTT CAGCAGGCAG CAGGCAGCCT CCTGCACACT GGCTTTTTTA 1901
GTCATTTATG GGCAAAAAGA GTTAAAGTAA AACTTTGCAA ATCC 1945

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 426 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: internal

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Phe Arg Thr Lys Arg Ser Ala Leu Val Arg Arg Leu Trp Arg Ser
1 5 10 15
Arg Ala Pro Gly Gly Glu Asp Glu Glu Gly Val Gly Gly Gly Gly
20 25 30
Gly Gly Gly Glu Leu Arg Gly Glu Gly Ala Thr Asp Gly Arg Ala Tyr
35 40 45
Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Gly Ala Gly Arg Ala Gly Cys Cys Leu Gly Lys
50 55 60
Ala Val Arg Gly Ala Lys Gly His His His Pro His Pro Pro Thr Ser
65 70 75 80
Gly Ala Gly Ala Ala Gly Gly Ala Glu Ala Asp Leu Lys Ala Leu Thr
85 90 95
His Ser Val Leu Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu Arg Gln Leu Glu Leu Leu
100 105 110
Gln Ala Val Glu Ser Arg Gly Gly Thr Arg Thr Ala Cys Leu Leu Leu
115 120 125
Pro Gly Arg Leu Asp Cys Arg Leu Gly Pro Gly Ala Pro Ala Ser Ala
130 135 140
Gln Pro Ala Gln Pro Pro Ser Ser Tyr Ser Leu Pro Leu Leu Leu Cys
145 150 155 160
Lys Val Phe Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Arg His Ser Ser Glu Val Lys Arg
165 170 175
Leu Cys Cys Cys Glu Ser Tyr Gly Lys Ile Asn Pro Glu Leu Val Cys
180 185 190
Cys Asn Pro His His Leu Ser Arg Leu Cys Glu Leu Glu Ser Pro Pro
195 200 205
Pro Pro Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Pro Met Asp Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Ala Gly
210 215 220
Cys Pro Asp Ala Val Pro Ser Ser Ala Glu Thr Gly Gly Thr Asn Tyr
225 230 235 240
Leu Ala Pro Gly Gly Leu Ser Asp Ser Gln Leu Leu Leu Glu Pro Gly
245 250 255
Asp Arg Ser His Trp Cys Val Val Ala Tyr Trp Glu Glu Lys Thr Arg

- 68 -

				260					265					270			
Val	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Cys	Val	Gln	Glu	Pro	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ile	Phe	Tyr		
			275				280					285					
Asp	Leu	Pro	Gln	Gly	Asn	Gly	Phe	Cys	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn	Ser	Asp		
	290					295					300						
Asn	Lys	Ser	Gln	Leu	Val	Gln	Lys	Val	Arg	Ser	Lys	Ile	Gly	Cys	Gly		
305					310					315					320		
Ile	Gln	Leu	Thr	Arg	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Trp	Val	Tyr	Asn	Arg	Ser		
				325					330					335			
Ser	Tyr	Pro	Ile	Phe	Ile	Lys	Ser	Ala	Thr	Leu	Asp	Asn	Pro	Asp	Ser		
			340					345					350				
Arg	Thr	Leu	Leu	Val	His	Lys	Val	Phe	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ser	Ile	Lys	Ala		
		355					360					365					
Phe	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Gln	Arg	Pro	Asn	Asp	His	Glu		
	370					375					380						
Phe	Met	Gln	Gln	Pro	Trp	Thr	Gly	Phe	Thr	Val	Gln	Ile	Ser	Phe	Val		
385					390					395					400		
Lys	Gly	Trp	Gly	Gln	Cys	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Gln	Phe	Ile	Ser	Ser	Cys	Pro		
				405				410						415			
Cys	Trp	Leu	Glu	Val	Ile	Phe	Asn	Ser	Arg								
			420					425									

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1876 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Coding Sequence
(B) LOCATION: 50...1327
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

GAATTCGGCA	CGAGGGCAA	CGACTTTTCT	CCTCGCCTCC	TCGCCCCGC	ATG	TTC	AGG										58
															Met	Phe	Arg
															1		
ACC	AAA	CGA	TCT	GCG	CTC	GTC	CGG	CGT	CTC	TGG	AGG	AGC	CGT	GCG	CCC		106
Thr	Lys	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Val	Arg	Arg	Leu	Trp	Arg	Ser	Arg	Ala	Pro		
	5					10					15						
GGC	GGC	GAG	GAC	GAG	GAG	GAG	GGC	GCA	GGG	GGA	GGT	GGA	GGA	GGA	GGC		154
Gly	Gly	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Glu	Gly	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly		
20				25					30						35		
GAG	CTG	CGG	GGA	GAA	GGG	GCG	ACG	GAC	AGC	CGA	GCG	CAT	GGG	GCC	GGT		202
Glu	Leu	Arg	Gly	Glu	Gly	Ala	Thr	Asp	Ser	Arg	Ala	His	Gly	Ala	Gly		
				40				45					50				
GGC	GGC	GGC	CCG	GGC	AGG	GCT	GGA	TGC	TGC	CTG	GGC	AAG	GCG	GTG	CGA		250

- 69 -

Gly	Gly	Gly	Pro	Gly	Arg	Ala	Gly	Cys	Cys	Leu	Gly	Lys	Ala	Val	Arg	
			55					60					65			
GGT	GCC	AAA	TGT	CAC	CAC	CAT	CCC	CAC	CCG	CCA	GCC	GCG	GGC	GCC	GGC	298
Gly	Ala	Lys	Cys	His	His	His	Pro	His	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ala	Gly	
		70					75					80				
GCG	GCC	GGG	GGC	GCC	GAG	GCG	GAT	CTG	AAG	GCG	CTC	ACG	CAC	TCG	GTG	346
Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ala	Asp	Leu	Lys	Ala	Leu	Thr	His	Ser	Val	
		85				90					95					
CTC	AAG	AAA	CTG	AAG	GAG	CGG	CAG	CTG	GAG	CTG	CTG	CTC	CAG	GCC	GTG	394
Leu	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Arg	Gln	Leu	Glu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Gln	Ala	Val	
100					105					110					115	
GAG	TCC	CGC	GGC	GGG	ACG	CGC	ACC	GCG	TGC	CTC	CTG	CTG	CCC	GGC	CGC	442
Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Gly	Thr	Arg	Thr	Ala	Cys	Leu	Leu	Leu	Pro	Gly	Arg	
				120					125					130		
CTG	GAC	TGC	AGG	CTG	GGC	CCG	GGG	GCG	CCC	GCC	GGC	GCG	CAG	CCT	GCG	490
Leu	Asp	Cys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Pro	Ala	Gly	Ala	Gln	Pro	Ala	
			135					140					145			
CAG	CCG	CCC	TCG	TCC	TAC	TCG	CTC	CCC	CTC	CTG	CTG	TGC	AAA	GTG	TTC	538
Gln	Pro	Pro	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Pro	Leu	Leu	Leu	Cys	Lys	Val	Phe	
		150					155						160			
AGG	TGG	CCG	GAT	CTC	AGG	CAT	TCC	TCG	GAA	GTC	AAG	AGG	CTG	TGT	TGC	586
Arg	Trp	Pro	Asp	Leu	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Glu	Val	Lys	Arg	Leu	Cys	Cys	
	165					170					175					
TGT	GAA	TCT	TAC	GGG	AAG	ATC	AAC	CCC	GAG	CTG	GTG	TGC	TGC	AAC	CCC	634
Cys	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Ile	Asn	Pro	Glu	Leu	Val	Cys	Cys	Asn	Pro	
180					185					190					195	
CAT	CAC	CTT	AGC	CGA	CTC	TGC	GAA	CTA	GAG	TCT	CCC	CCC	CCT	CCT	TAC	682
His	His	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu	Cys	Glu	Leu	Glu	Ser	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Tyr	
				200					205					210		
TCC	AGA	TAC	CCG	ATG	GAT	TTT	CTC	AAA	CCA	ACT	GCA	GAC	TGT	CCA	GAT	730
Ser	Arg	Tyr	Pro	Met	Asp	Phe	Leu	Lys	Pro	Thr	Ala	Asp	Cys	Pro	Asp	
			215					220					225			
GCT	GTG	CCT	TCC	TCC	GCT	GAA	ACA	GGG	GGA	ACG	AAT	TAT	CTG	GCC	CCT	778
Ala	Val	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ala	Glu	Thr	Gly	Gly	Thr	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Pro	
		230					235					240				
GGG	GGG	CTT	TCA	GAT	TCC	CAA	CTT	CTT	CTG	GAG	CCT	GGG	GAT	CGG	TCA	826
Gly	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Glu	Pro	Gly	Asp	Arg	Ser	
		245				250					255					
CAC	TGG	TGC	GTG	GTG	GCA	TAC	TGG	GAG	GAG	AAG	ACG	AGA	GTG	GGG	AGG	874
His	Trp	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Trp	Glu	Glu	Lys	Thr	Arg	Val	Gly	Arg	
260					265					270					275	
CTC	TAC	TGT	GTC	CAG	GAG	CCC	TCT	CTG	GAT	ATC	TTC	TAT	GAT	CTA	CCT	922

- 70 -

Leu	Tyr	Cys	Val	Gln	Glu	Pro	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ile	Phe	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Pro		
				280					285					290			
CAG	GGG	AAT	GGC	TTT	TGC	CTC	GGA	CAG	CTC	AAT	TCG	GAC	AAC	AAG	AGT	970	
Gln	Gly	Asn	Gly	Phe	Cys	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn	Ser	Asp	Asn	Lys	Ser		
			295					300					305				
CAG	CTG	GTG	CAG	AAG	GTG	CGG	AGC	AAA	ATC	GGC	TGC	GGC	ATC	CAG	CTG	1018	
Gln	Leu	Val	Gln	Lys	Val	Arg	Ser	Lys	Ile	Gly	Cys	Gly	Ile	Gln	Leu		
		310					315					320					
ACG	CGG	GAG	GTG	GAT	GGT	GTG	TGG	GTG	TAC	AAC	CGC	AGC	AGT	TAC	CCC	1066	
Thr	Arg	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Trp	Val	Tyr	Asn	Arg	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Pro		
	325					330					335						
ATC	TTC	ATC	AAG	TCC	GCC	ACA	CTG	GAC	AAC	CCG	GAC	TCC	AGG	ACG	CTG	1114	
Ile	Phe	Ile	Lys	Ser	Ala	Thr	Leu	Asp	Asn	Pro	Asp	Ser	Arg	Thr	Leu		
340					345				350						355		
TTG	GTA	CAC	AAG	GTG	TTC	CCC	GGT	TTC	TCC	ATC	AAG	GCT	TTC	GAC	TAC	1162	
Leu	Val	His	Lys	Val	Phe	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ser	Ile	Lys	Ala	Phe	Asp	Tyr		
			360					365					370				
GAG	AAG	GCG	TAC	AGC	CTG	CAG	CGG	CCC	AAT	GAC	CAC	GAG	TTT	ATG	CAG	1210	
Glu	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Gln	Arg	Pro	Asn	Asp	His	Glu	Phe	Met	Gln		
		375					380					385					
CAG	CCG	TGG	ACG	GGC	TTT	ACC	GTG	CAG	ATC	AGC	TTT	GTG	AAG	GGC	TGG	1258	
Gln	Pro	Trp	Thr	Gly	Phe	Thr	Val	Gln	Ile	Ser	Phe	Val	Lys	Gly	Trp		
	390						395					400					
GGC	CAG	TGC	TAC	ACC	CGC	CAG	TTC	ATC	AGC	AGC	TGC	CCG	TGC	TGG	CTA	1306	
Gly	Gln	Cys	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Gln	Phe	Ile	Ser	Ser	Cys	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu		
	405					410					415						
GAG	GTC	ATC	TTC	AAC	AGC	CGG	TAGCCGCGTG	CGGAGGGGAC	AGAGCGTGAG	CTGA	1361						
Glu	Val	Ile	Phe	Asn	Ser	Arg											
420					425												
GCAGGCCACA	CTTCAAAC	CTTTGCTGCT	AATATTTTCC	TCCTGAGTGC	TTGCTTTTCA	1421											
TGCAAAC	TTGGTCGTTT	TTTTTTTGTT	TGTTGGTTGG	TTTTCTTCTT	CTCGTCCTCG	1481											
TTTGTGTTCT	ATTTTCTAA	CTACAAAGGT	TTAAATGAAC	AAGAGAAGCA	TCTCTCATTG	1541											
GAAATTTAGC	ATTGTAGTGC	TTTGAGAGAG	AAAGGACTCC	CTGNAAAAAA	ACCTGAGATT	1601											
TATTAAAGNA	AAAAATGTAT	TTTATGTTAT	ATATAAATAT	ATTATTACTT	GTAAATATAA	1661											
AGACGTTT	TAAGCATCAT	TATTTATGTA	TTGTGCAATG	TGTATAAACN	AGNAAAAATAA	1721											
AGAAAAGATG	CACTTTGCTT	TAATATAAAT	GCAAATAACA	AATGCCAAAT	TAAAAAAGAT	1781											
AAACACAAGA	TTGGTGTTTT	TTTCTATGGG	TGTTATCACC	TAGCNGAATG	TTTTTCTAAA	1841											
GGAGTTTATG	TTCCATTAAA	CGATTTTAA	AANGT			1876											

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 426 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 71 -

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: internal

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

```

Met Phe Arg Thr Lys Arg Ser Ala Leu Val Arg Arg Leu Trp Arg Ser
 1           5           10           15
Arg Ala Pro Gly Gly Glu Asp Glu Glu Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Gly
          20           25           30
Gly Gly Gly Glu Leu Arg Gly Glu Gly Ala Thr Asp Ser Arg Ala His
          35           40           45
Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Gly Pro Gly Arg Ala Gly Cys Cys Leu Gly Lys
          50           55           60
Ala Val Arg Gly Ala Lys Cys His His His Pro His Pro Pro Ala Ala
65           70           75           80
Gly Ala Gly Ala Ala Gly Gly Ala Glu Ala Asp Leu Lys Ala Leu Thr
          85           90           95
His Ser Val Leu Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu Arg Gln Leu Glu Leu Leu Leu
          100          105          110
Gln Ala Val Glu Ser Arg Gly Gly Thr Arg Thr Ala Cys Leu Leu Leu
          115          120          125
Pro Gly Arg Leu Asp Cys Arg Leu Gly Pro Gly Ala Pro Ala Gly Ala
          130          135          140
Gln Pro Ala Gln Pro Pro Ser Ser Tyr Ser Leu Pro Leu Leu Leu Cys
145          150          155          160
Lys Val Phe Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Arg His Ser Ser Glu Val Lys Arg
          165          170          175
Leu Cys Cys Cys Glu Ser Tyr Gly Lys Ile Asn Pro Glu Leu Val Cys
          180          185          190
Cys Asn Pro His His Leu Ser Arg Leu Cys Glu Leu Glu Ser Pro Pro
          195          200          205
Pro Pro Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Pro Met Asp Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Ala Asp
          210          215          220
Cys Pro Asp Ala Val Pro Ser Ser Ala Glu Thr Gly Gly Thr Asn Tyr
225          230          235          240
Leu Ala Pro Gly Gly Leu Ser Asp Ser Gln Leu Leu Leu Glu Pro Gly
          245          250          255
Asp Arg Ser His Trp Cys Val Val Ala Tyr Trp Glu Glu Lys Thr Arg
          260          265          270
Val Gly Arg Leu Tyr Cys Val Gln Glu Pro Ser Leu Asp Ile Phe Tyr
          275          280          285
Asp Leu Pro Gln Gly Asn Gly Phe Cys Leu Gly Gln Leu Asn Ser Asp
          290          295          300
Asn Lys Ser Gln Leu Val Gln Lys Val Arg Ser Lys Ile Gly Cys Gly
305          310          315          320
Ile Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Val Asp Gly Val Trp Val Tyr Asn Arg Ser
          325          330          335
Ser Tyr Pro Ile Phe Ile Lys Ser Ala Thr Leu Asp Asn Pro Asp Ser
          340          345          350
Arg Thr Leu Leu Val His Lys Val Phe Pro Gly Phe Ser Ile Lys Ala
          355          360          365
Phe Asp Tyr Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser Leu Gln Arg Pro Asn Asp His Glu
          370          375          380
Phe Met Gln Gln Pro Trp Thr Gly Phe Thr Val Gln Ile Ser Phe Val
385          390          395          400
Lys Gly Trp Gly Gln Cys Tyr Thr Arg Gln Phe Ile Ser Ser Cys Pro

```

	405	410	415
Cys Trp Leu Glu Val Ile Phe Asn Ser Arg			
	420	425	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1281 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

ATGTTTCAGGA	CCAAACGATC	TGCGCTCGTC	CGGCGTCTCT	GGAGGAGCCG	TGCGCCCGGC	60
GGCGAGGACG	AGGAGGAGGG	CGTGGGGGGT	GGCGGCGGAG	GAGGCGAGCT	GCGGGGAGAA	120
GGGGCGACGG	ACGGCCGGGC	TTATGGGGCT	GGTGGCGGCG	GTGCGGGCAG	GGCTGGCTGC	180
TGCCTGGGCA	AGGCAGTCCG	AGGTGCCAAA	GGTCACCACC	ATCCCCATCC	CCCAACCTCG	240
GGTGCCGGGG	CGGCCGGGGG	CGCCGAGGCG	GATCTGAAGG	CGCTCACGCA	CTCGGTGCTC	300
AAGAACTCA	AGGAGCGGCA	GCTGGAGCTG	CTGCTTCAGG	CCGTGGAGTC	CCGCGGCGGT	360
ACGCGCACCG	CGTGCTCCT	GCTGCCCCGC	CGCCTGGACT	GCAGGCTGGG	CCCGGGGGCG	420
CCCGCCAGCG	CGCAGCCCGC	GCAGCCGCCC	TCGTCCTACT	CGCTCCCCCT	CCTGCTGTGC	480
AAAGTGTTCA	GGTGCCCGGA	TCTCAGGCAT	TCCTCGGAAG	TCAAGAGGCT	GTGTTGCTGT	540
GAATCTTACG	GGAAGATCAA	CCCCGAGCTG	GTGTGCTGCA	ACCCCCATCA	CCTTAGTCGA	600
CTCTGTGAAC	TAGAGTCTCC	CCCTCCTCCT	TACTCCAGAT	ACCCAATGGA	TTTTCTCAAA	660
CCAAGTGCAG	GCTGTCCAGA	TGCTGTACCT	TCCTCCGCGG	AAACCGGGGG	AACGAATTAT	720
CTGGCCCCCTG	GGGGGCTTTC	AGATTCCCAA	CTTCTTCTGG	AGCCTGGGGA	TCGGTTCACAC	780
TGGTGCGTGG	TGGCATACTG	GGAGGAGAAG	ACTCGCGTGG	GGAGGCTCTA	CTGTGTCCAA	840
GAGCCCTCCC	TGGATATCTT	CTATGATCTA	CCTCAGGGGA	ATGGCTTTTG	CCTCGGACAG	900
CTCAATTCGG	ACAACAAGAG	TCAGCTGGTA	CAGAAAAGTGC	GGAGCAAGAT	CGGCTGTGGC	960
ATCCAGCTGA	CGCGGGAAGT	GGATGGCGTG	TGGGTTTACA	ACCGCAGCAG	TTACCCCATC	1020
TTCATCAAGT	CGCCACACT	GGACAACCCG	GACTCCAGGA	CGCTGTTGGT	GCACAAAGTG	1080
TTCCCTGGTT	TCTCCATCAA	GGCTTTTGAC	TATGAGAAAAG	CCTACAGCCT	GCAGCGGCCC	1140
AATGACCACG	AGTTCATGCA	GCAACCATGG	ACGGGTTTCA	CCGTGCAGAT	CAGCTTTGTG	1200
AAGGGCTGGG	GCCAGTGCTA	CACCCGCCAG	TTCATCAGCA	GCTGCCCCGTG	CTGGCTGGAG	1260
GTCATCTTCA	ACAGCCGGTA	G				1281

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1281 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

ATGTTTCAGGA	CCAAACGATC	TGCGCTCGTC	CGGCGTCTCT	GGAGGAGCCG	TGCGCCCGGC	60
GGCGAGGACG	AGGAGGAGGG	CGCAGGGGGA	GGTGGAGGAG	GAGGCGAGCT	GCGGGGAGAA	120
GGGGCGACGG	ACAGCCGAGC	GCATGGGGCC	GGTGGCGGCG	GCCCCGGGCG	GGCTGGATGC	180
TGCCTGGGCA	AGGCGGTGCG	AGGTGCCAAA	TGTCACCACC	ATCCCCACCC	GCCAGCCGCG	240
GGCGCCGGCG	CGGCCGGGGG	CGCCGAGGCG	GATCTGAAGG	CGCTCACGCA	CTCGGTGCTC	300

AAGAAACTGA	AGGAGCGGCA	GCTGGAGCTG	CTGCTCCAGG	CCGTGGAGTC	CCGCGGCGGG	360
ACGCGCACCG	CGTGCCCTCCT	GCTGCCCGGC	CGCCTGGACT	GCAGGCTGGG	CCCGGGGGCG	420
CCCGCCGGCG	CGCAGCCTGC	GCAGCCGCCC	TCGTCTTACT	CGCTCCCCCT	CCTGCTGTGC	480
AAAGTGTTCA	GGTGGCCGGA	TCTCAGGCAT	TCCTCGGAAG	TCAAGAGGCT	GTGTTGCTGT	540
GAATCTTACG	GGAAGATCAA	CCCCGAGCTG	GTGTGCTGCA	ACCCCCATCA	CCTTAGCCGA	600
CTCTGCGAAC	TAGAGTCTCC	CCCCCTCCT	TACTCCAGAT	ACCCGATGGA	TTTTCTCAAA	660
CCAACTGCAG	ACTGTCCAGA	TGCTGTGCCT	TCCTCCGCTG	AAACAGGGGG	AACGAATTAT	720
CTGGCCCCCTG	GGGGGCTTTC	AGATTCCCAA	CTTCTTCTGG	AGCCTGGGGA	TCGGTCACAC	780
TGGTGCGTGG	TGGCATACTG	GGAGGAGAAG	ACGAGAGTGG	GGAGGCTCTA	CTGTGTCCAG	840
GAGCCCTCTC	TGGATATCTT	CTATGATCTA	CCTCAGGGGA	ATGGCTTTTG	CCTCGGACAG	900
CTCAATTCGG	ACAACAAGAG	TCAGCTGGTG	CAGAAGGTGC	GGAGCAAAAT	CGGCTGCGGC	960
ATCCAGCTGA	CGCGGGAGGT	GGATGGTGTG	TGGGTGTACA	ACCGCAGCAG	TTACCCCATC	1020
TTCATCAAGT	CCGCCACACT	GGACAACCCG	GACTCCAGGA	CGCTGTTGGT	ACACAAGGTG	1080
TTCCCCGGTT	TCTCCATCAA	GGCTTTCGAC	TACGAGAAGG	CGTACAGCCT	GCAGCGGCCC	1140
AATGACCACG	AGTTTATGCA	GCAGCCGTGG	ACGGGCTTTA	CCGTGCAGAT	CAGCTTTGTG	1200
AAGGGCTGGG	GCCAGTGCTA	CACCCGCCAG	TTCATCAGCA	GCTGCCCCGTG	CTGGCTAGAG	1260
GTCATCTTCA	ACAGCCGGTA	G				1281

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1491 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

ATGTTCAGGT	CCAAACGCTC	GGGGCTGGTG	CGGCGACTTT	GGCGAAGTCG	TGTGGTCCCC	60
GACCGGGAGG	AAGGCGGCAG	CGGCGGCGGC	GGTGGCGGCG	ACGAGGATGG	GAGCTTGGGC	120
AGCCGAGCTG	AGCCGGCCCC	GCGGGCAAGA	GAGGGCGGAG	GCTGCGGCCG	CTCCGAAGTC	180
CGCCCGGTAG	CCCCGCGGCG	GCCCCGGGAC	GCAGTGGGAC	AGCGAGGCGC	CCAGGGCGCG	240
GGGAGGCGCC	GGCGCGCAGG	GGGCCCCCCG	AGGCCCATGT	CGGAGCCAGG	GGCCGGCGCT	300
GGGAGCTCCC	TGCTGGACGT	GGCGGAGCCG	GGAGGCCCGG	GCTGGCTGCC	CGAGAGTGAC	360
TGCGAGACGG	TGACCTGCTG	TCTCTTTTCG	GAGCGGGACG	CCGCCGGCGC	GCCCCGGGAC	420
GCCAGCGACC	CCCTGGCCCG	GGCGGCCCTG	GAGCCGGCGG	GCGGCGGGCG	GAGTCGCGAA	480
GCGCGCTCGC	GGCTGCTGCT	GCTGGAGCAG	GAACTCAAAA	CCGTCACGTA	CTCGCTGCTG	540
AAGCGGCTCA	AGGAGCGCTC	GCTGGACACG	CTGCTGGAGG	CGGTGGAGTC	CCGCGGCGGC	600
GTGCCGGGCG	GCTGCGTGCT	GGTGCCGCGC	GCCGACCTCC	GCCTGGGCGG	CCAGCCCGCG	660
CCGCCGCAGC	TGCTGCTCGG	CCGCCTCTTT	CGCTGGCCCC	ACCTGCAGCA	CGCCGTGGAG	720
CTGAAGCCCC	TGTGCGGCTG	CCACAGCTTC	GCCGCCGAAT	CCGACGGCCC	TACCGTGTGC	780
TGCAACCCCT	ACCACTTCAG	CCGGCTCTGC	GGGCCCGAAT	CTCCGCCACC	TCCCTACTCT	840
CGGCTGTCTC	CTCGCGACGA	GTACAAGCCA	CTGGATCTGT	CCGATTCCAC	ATTGTCTTAC	900
ACTGAAACGG	AGGCTACCAA	CTCCCTCATC	ACTGCTCCGG	GTGAATTCTC	AGACGCCAGC	960
ATGTCTCCGG	ACGCCACCAA	GCCGAGCCAC	TGGTGCAGCG	TGGCGTACTG	GGAGCACC GG	1020
ACGCGCGTGG	GCCGCCCTCTA	TGCGGTGTAC	GACCAGGCCG	TCAGCATCTT	CTACGACCTA	1080
CCTCAGGGCA	GCGGCTTCTG	CCTGGGCCAG	CTCAACCTGG	AGCAGCGCAG	CGAGTCGGTG	1140
CGGCGAACGC	GCAGCAAGAT	CGGCTTCGGC	ATCCTGCTCA	GCAAGGAGCC	CGACGGCGTG	1200
TGGGCCTACA	ACCGCGGCGA	GCACCCCATC	TTCGTCAACT	CCCCGACGCT	GGACGCGCCC	1260
GGCGGCCGCG	CCCTGGTCGT	GCGCAAGGTG	CCCCCGGCT	ACTCCATCAA	GGTGTTCGAC	1320
TTCGAGCGCT	CGGGCCTGCA	GCACGCGCCC	GAGCCGACG	CCGCCGACGG	CCCCTACGAC	1380
CCCAACAGCG	TCCGCATCAG	CTTCGCCAAG	GGCTGGGGGC	CCTGCTACTC	CCGGCAGTTC	1440
ATCACCTCCT	GCCCCTGCTG	GCTGGAGATC	CTCCTCAACA	ACCCAGATA	G	1491

- 74 -

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 496 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

```

Met Phe Arg Ser Lys Arg Ser Gly Leu Val Arg Arg Leu Trp Arg Ser
 1           5           10           15
Arg Val Val Pro Asp Arg Glu Glu Gly Gly Ser Gly Gly Gly Gly Gly
      20           25           30
Gly Asp Glu Asp Gly Ser Leu Gly Ser Arg Ala Glu Pro Ala Pro Arg
      35           40           45
Ala Arg Glu Gly Gly Gly Cys Gly Arg Ser Glu Val Arg Pro Val Ala
      50           55           60
Pro Arg Arg Pro Arg Asp Ala Val Gly Gln Arg Gly Ala Gln Gly Ala
      65           70           75           80
Gly Arg Arg Arg Arg Ala Gly Gly Pro Pro Arg Pro Met Ser Glu Pro
      85           90           95
Gly Ala Gly Ala Gly Ser Ser Leu Leu Asp Val Ala Glu Pro Gly Gly
      100          105          110
Pro Gly Trp Leu Pro Glu Ser Asp Cys Glu Thr Val Thr Cys Cys Leu
      115          120          125
Phe Ser Glu Arg Asp Ala Ala Gly Ala Pro Arg Asp Ala Ser Asp Pro
      130          135          140
Leu Ala Gly Ala Ala Leu Glu Pro Ala Gly Gly Gly Arg Ser Arg Glu
      145          150          155          160
Ala Arg Ser Arg Leu Leu Leu Leu Glu Gln Glu Leu Lys Thr Val Thr
      165          170          175
Tyr Ser Leu Leu Lys Arg Leu Lys Glu Arg Ser Leu Asp Thr Leu Leu
      180          185          190
Glu Ala Val Glu Ser Arg Gly Gly Val Pro Gly Gly Cys Val Leu Val
      195          200          205
Pro Arg Ala Asp Leu Arg Leu Gly Gly Gln Pro Ala Pro Pro Gln Leu
      210          215          220
Leu Leu Gly Arg Leu Phe Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Gln His Ala Val Glu
      225          230          235          240
Leu Lys Pro Leu Cys Gly Cys His Ser Phe Ala Ala Ala Ala Asp Gly
      245          250          255
Pro Thr Val Cys Cys Asn Pro Tyr His Phe Ser Arg Leu Cys Gly Pro
      260          265          270
Glu Ser Pro Pro Pro Tyr Ser Arg Leu Ser Pro Arg Asp Glu Tyr
      275          280          285
Lys Pro Leu Asp Leu Ser Asp Ser Thr Leu Ser Tyr Thr Glu Thr Glu
      290          295          300
Ala Thr Asn Ser Leu Ile Thr Ala Pro Gly Glu Phe Ser Asp Ala Ser
      305          310          315          320
Met Ser Pro Asp Ala Thr Lys Pro Ser His Trp Cys Ser Val Ala Tyr
      325          330          335
Trp Glu His Arg Thr Arg Val Gly Arg Leu Tyr Ala Val Tyr Asp Gln
      340          345          350

```


- 75 -

```

Ala Val Ser Ile Phe Tyr Asp Leu Pro Gln Gly Ser Gly Phe Cys Leu
      355                      360                      365
Gly Gln Leu Asn Leu Glu Gln Arg Ser Glu Ser Val Arg Arg Thr Arg
      370                      375                      380
Ser Lys Ile Gly Phe Gly Ile Leu Leu Ser Lys Glu Pro Asp Gly Val
385                      390                      395                      400
Trp Ala Tyr Asn Arg Gly Glu His Pro Ile Phe Val Asn Ser Pro Thr
      405                      410                      415
Leu Asp Ala Pro Gly Gly Arg Ala Leu Val Val Arg Lys Val Pro Pro
      420                      425                      430
Gly Tyr Ser Ile Lys Val Phe Asp Phe Glu Arg Ser Gly Leu Gln His
      435                      440                      445
Ala Pro Glu Pro Asp Ala Ala Asp Gly Pro Tyr Asp Pro Asn Ser Val
      450                      455                      460
Arg Ile Ser Phe Ala Lys Gly Trp Gly Pro Cys Tyr Ser Arg Gln Phe
465                      470                      475                      480
Ile Thr Ser Cys Pro Cys Trp Leu Glu Ile Leu Leu Asn Asn Pro Arg
      485                      490                      495

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 20 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

```

Glu Ser Pro Pro Pro Pro Tyr Ser Arg Leu Ser Pro Arg Asp Glu Tyr
 1              5              10              15
Lys Pro Leu Asp
      20

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

```

Ser Arg Gln Phe Ile Thr Ser Cys Pro Cys Trp Leu Glu Ile Leu Asn
 1              5              10              15
Pro Arg

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 76 -

- (A) LENGTH: 21 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

```

Lys Glu Arg Gln Leu Glu Leu Leu Leu Gln Ala Val Glu Ser Arg Gly
 1             5             10             15
Gly Thr Arg Thr Ala
                20

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

```

Lys Ala Val Arg Gly Ala Lys Gly His His His Pro His Pro Pro
 1             5             10             15

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 733 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

```

CTCGAGATCC GCCGCCAGGG CCTTAAACA AAACGAATGA ATGAAGCGCC CGGGCGAGCT      60
CTGCTGGTCT AAATCGGGCC ACTAACCAGC TCATTCCGCT CCAAACTCGC CCGCTCCATG     120
CCCCAGCTC TTCCGATTTC CCCCTGCTCC CGCTGGGTCT CCGCCAGACC CCCGGGGCCG     180
TCTCGGCCTC CCACCTCCCT CCACCGTGGG TACCCCTCTC TAGACCTGGG AGAGGGTGGC     240
AGTAACTGGG AGGGGGGTTG AAATAGCTTT TAGAAACCCG ATCTGTTGTT TGCGAAACAC     300
AATCGCTTTT TTTTTTTTTA AAGCGACAGG GTGTCTAGAC GGCCACGTGA CGAGGCCGGA     360
GCCGGGCGCG CCACTGCGCA GTGGAACCAG CCGAGCAGAG GGACGGGTGG GGGGGGCGGG     420
AAGGAGGCGG CGGCGGCTGG GGGCGGGGGA GGGAGGGGTA GAGGGGGGAG GGAAGGGGGC     480
GGAGGCGGGA GGCCTTGCGG GAGGCGGCGA GCCCTGGGCA CATTGCTCG CTGATCGGCG     540
CACAGAGGAT CTTGTCCCCG AGCTGCGCCA GCAGAGCCAG CCGGGCGCCT CGCTCGGTCC     600
GCTCGCCGCG CTGGAGAGAG CTGCCTGAGA CGCAGCCAGC CAGCCAGCCG GCGCCACGCC     660
GCCGAGCGCT CGGCCCCGGA GTCCCTGAGT GCGGCGCGGC GAGCCCCCAG CGGCGGCAGA     720
AGGACTCGAG ATC                                     733

```

CLAIMS

1. An isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) nucleic acid molecules which hybridize under stringent conditions to a molecule consisting of the nucleic acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:5 and which
5 code for a polypeptide which inhibits TGF- β superfamily signaling,
 - (b) nucleic acid molecules that differ from the nucleic acid molecules of (a) in codon sequence due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and
 - (c) complements of (a) and (b).
- 10 2. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises SEQ ID NO:7 or SEQ ID NO:8.
3. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 2, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of SEQ ID NO:7.
- 15 4. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 2, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of SEQ ID NO:8.
5. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule
20 consists of SEQ ID NO:3.
6. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of SEQ ID NO:5.
- 25 7. An isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of (a) a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:3 between 12 and 1944 nucleotides in length, (b) a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:5 between 12 and 1875 nucleotides in length, (c) complements of "(a)" and (d) complements of "(b)", provided that the nucleic acid molecule excludes sequences consisting of SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2.
- 30 8. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 14 contiguous nucleotides.

9. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 15 contiguous nucleotides.

10. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule
5 consists of at least 16 contiguous nucleotides.

11. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 17 contiguous nucleotides.

10 12. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 18 contiguous nucleotides.

13. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 20 contiguous nucleotides.

15

14. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 22 contiguous nucleotides.

15. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule
20 consists of between 12 and 32 contiguous nucleotides.

16. An expression vector comprising the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 operably linked to a promoter.

25 17. A host cell transformed or transfected with the expression vector of claim 16.

17B. A transgenic non-human animal comprising the expression vector of claim 16.

**17B2. The transgenic non-human animal of claim 17B, comprising a conditional Smad7
30 expression vector.**

17C. A transgenic non-human animal which has reduced expression of Smad7 nucleic

acid molecules.

17D. The transgenic non-human animal of claim 17C, comprising a Smad7 gene disrupted by homologous recombination.

5

17E. The transgenic non-human animal of claim 17C, comprising a conditional Smad7 gene disruption.

17F. The transgenic non-human animal of claim 17C, comprising a *trans*-acting negative regulator of Smad7 expression.

10

18. An isolated polypeptide encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, wherein the polypeptide has TGF- β superfamily signaling inhibitory activity.

15 19. The isolated polypeptide of claim 18, wherein the isolated polypeptide consists of a molecule comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6.

20. The isolated polypeptide of claim 18, wherein the isolated polypeptide consists of a functional fragment or variant.

20

21. The isolated polypeptide of claim 20, wherein the isolated polypeptide consists of amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4 or 6.

21B. The isolated polypeptide of claim 20, wherein the isolated polypeptide consists of amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:4 or 6.

25

22. An isolated polypeptide which binds selectively a polypeptide encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, provided that the isolated polypeptide is not a TGF β superfamily type I receptor.

30

23. The isolated polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the isolated polypeptide binds to an epitope defined by a polypeptide consisting of the sequence of SEQ ID NOs:4 or 6.

23B. The isolated polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which selectively binds an epitope defined by a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, and SEQ ID NO:14.

5 24. The isolated polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the isolated polypeptide is an antibody fragment selected from the group consisting of a Fab fragment, a F(ab)₂ fragment or a fragment including a CDR3 region selective for a Smad7 polypeptide.

24B. The isolated polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the isolated polypeptide is a monoclonal
10 antibody, a humanized antibody or a chimeric antibody.

25. An isolated complex of polypeptides comprising:
a polypeptide as claimed in claim 18 bound to a receptor selected from the group
consisting of activated TGF β superfamily type I receptors and complexes of TGF β superfamily
15 type I receptors and TGF β superfamily type II receptors.

25B. The isolated complex of claim 25, wherein the receptor is selected from the group
consisting of T β RI, BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, ActR-IA, a complex of T β RI and T β RII, a complex
of BMPR-IA and BMPR-II, a complex of BMPR-IB and BMPR-II, a complex of ActR-IA and
20 BMPR-II and a complex of ActR-IA and ActR-II.

26. The isolated complex of polypeptides of claim 25, wherein the polypeptide as claimed in
claim 1 consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6.

25 27. A method for reducing TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in a mammalian cell,
comprising
contacting the mammalian cell with an amount of an agent which increases the amount of
Smad7 or a fragment thereof in the cell effective to reduce TGF- β superfamily signal
transduction in the mammalian cell.

30 28. The method of claim 27, wherein the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction is signal
transduction mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand.

28B. The method of claim 28, wherein the TGF β superfamily ligand is selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

29. The method of claim 28, wherein the agent is selected from the group consisting of a
5 nucleic acid encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a nucleic acid encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a nucleic acid encoding amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4, a nucleic acid encoding amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:6, a nucleic acid encoding amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:4, a nucleic acid encoding amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:6, and a polypeptide as claimed in claim 18.

10 30. The method of claim 28, wherein the agent is selected from the group consisting of activin, epidermal growth factor and phorbol esters.

31. A method for reducing phosphorylation of a pathway specific Smad polypeptide in a
15 mammalian cell, comprising

contacting the mammalian cell with an amount of the isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 or an isolated Smad polypeptide expression product thereof, effective to reduce phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide in the mammalian cell.

20 31B. The method of claim 31, wherein the pathway specific Smad polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5.

31C. The method of claim 31, wherein the isolated Smad polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of Smad7, Smad8, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment
25 of Smad7.

32. A method for modulating the proliferation of a cell, the proliferation of which is altered by TGF- β superfamily signal transduction, comprising

30 contacting the cell with an amount of an isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 or an isolated Smad polypeptide expression product thereof, effective to modulate the proliferation of the cell.

33. A method of increasing TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in a cell comprising

contacting the cell with an amount of an agent that selectively binds to an isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 or an isolated Smad polypeptide expression product thereof, effective to increase the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in the cell.

34. The method of claim 33 wherein the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction is mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

35. The method of claim 34, wherein the agent is an antisense nucleic acid.

36. The method of claim 34, wherein the agent is a polypeptide.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of (1) an antibody which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, and (2) a dominant negative variant of Smad7.

38. A composition comprising:
the polypeptide of claim 18, and
a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

39. A method for decreasing Smad7 TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity in a subject comprising

administering to a subject in need of such treatment an agent that selectively binds to an isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 or an expression product thereof, in an amount effective to decrease Smad7 TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity in the subject.

40. The method of claim 39 wherein the TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity is inhibition of TGF- β superfamily signal transduction mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand selected from

the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the agent is an antisense nucleic acid.

5 42. The method of claim 39, wherein the agent is a polypeptide.

43. The method of claim 42, wherein the polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of
(1) an antibody which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide
comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid
10 sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID
NO:13, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal
fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, and (2) a dominant negative variant of
Smad7.

15 44. A method for diagnosing induction of a TGF- β superfamily ligand in a cell, comprising:
(a) measuring the amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell, and
(b) comparing the result of (a) with a control.

45. A method for determining the presence of a functional TGF β superfamily receptor in a
20 cell, comprising:

(a) contacting the cell with an amount of TGF β superfamily ligand effective to increase
the amount of Smad7 in the cell,

(b) measuring the amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell, and

(c) comparing the result of (b) with a control, wherein an increased amount of Smad7
25 RNA or polypeptide in the cell indicates the presence of a functional TGF β superfamily receptor.

45B. The method of claim 45, wherein the TGF β superfamily receptor is selected from the
group consisting of TGF- β superfamily type I receptors, TGF- β superfamily type II receptors,
and complexes of TGF- β superfamily type I receptors and TGF- β superfamily type II receptors.

30

46. A method for identifying lead compounds for a pharmacological agent useful in the
diagnosis or treatment of disease associated with Smad7 TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity,

comprising

forming a mixture comprising a Smad7 polypeptide, a TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or an activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor, and a candidate pharmacological agent,

5 incubating the mixture under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate pharmacological agent, permit a first amount of specific binding of the TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor by the Smad7 polypeptide, and

detecting a test amount of the specific binding of the TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor by the Smad7 polypeptide, wherein
10 reduction of the test amount of specific binding relative to the first amount of specific binding indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which disrupts the Smad7 TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity, and wherein increase of the test amount of specific binding relative to the first amount of specific binding indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a

15 pharmacological agent which enhances the Smad7 TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein members of the TGF- β superfamily are selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

20 47B. The method of claim 46, wherein the Smad7 polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7.

25 48. A method for identifying lead compounds for a pharmacological agent useful in the diagnosis or treatment of disease associated with Smad7 TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity, comprising

forming a mixture comprising a Smad7 polypeptide, a TGF- β superfamily receptor
30 complex or an activated TGF- β superfamily type I receptor, a pathway specific Smad polypeptide and a candidate pharmacological agent,

incubating the mixture under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate

pharmacological agent, permit a first amount of TGF- β superfamily induced phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide, and

detecting a test amount of TGF- β superfamily induced phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide, wherein reduction of the test amount of the phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide relative to the first amount of the phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which enhances the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7 and wherein increase of the test amount of the phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide relative to the first amount of the phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which disrupts the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7.

48B. The method of claim 48, wherein the pathway specific Smad polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5.

48C. The method of claim 48, wherein the Smad7 polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein members of the TGF- β superfamily are selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

50. A method for reducing expression of a Smad6 or Smad7 nucleic acid or expression product thereof in a cell, comprising

contacting the cell with an amount of an agent which binds selectively to a Smad4 nucleic acid or polypeptide effective to reduce the expression of the Smad6 or Smad7 nucleic acid or expression product thereof in the cell.

51. The method of claim 50, wherein the agent is an antisense Smad4 molecule.

52. The method of claim 50, wherein the agent is an antibody that selectively binds to Smad4.

53. A method for increasing Smad6 or Smad7 expression in a cell, comprising

5 contacting the cell with an agent selected from the group consisting of activin, epidermal growth factor and phorbol esters in an amount effective to increase Smad6 or Smad7 expression in the cell.

54. A method for treating a subject having lung cancer characterized by elevated expression

10 of a gene selected from the group consisting of Smad6 and Smad7, comprising,

administering to the subject an amount of an agent which reduces the expression or activity of a nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof encoded by the gene.

54B. The method of claim 54, wherein the agent selectively binds the nucleic acid molecule or
15 an expression product thereof.

54C. The method of claim 54B, wherein the agent is an antisense nucleic acid molecule

54D. The method of claim 54B, wherein the agent is a polypeptide.

20

54E. The method of claim 54D, wherein the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, a
25 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:11, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, and a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14.

30 54F. The method of claim 54B, wherein the agent is a dominant negative variant of Smad6 or Smad7.

55. A method for reducing eye defects in a developing mammalian embryo, comprising contacting the cells of the embryo with an agent which reduces the expression or activity of a Smad7 nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof.

5 56. The method of claim 55, wherein the agent selectively binds the Smad7 nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof.

57. The method of claim 56, wherein the agent is an antisense nucleic acid molecule

10 58. The method of claim 56, wherein the agent is a polypeptide.

59. The method of claim 58, wherein the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of
15 SEQ ID NO:6, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7.

60. The method of claim 56, wherein the agent is a dominant negative variant of Smad7.
20

61. An isolated polypeptide which is localized in the nucleus of a cell having a TGF β superfamily receptor and which is exported from the nucleus to the cytoplasm of the cell upon TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction, comprising
a first polypeptide or fragment thereof linked to a second polypeptide or fragment thereof,
25 wherein the second polypeptide or fragment thereof comprises a MH2 domain of Smad7.

61B. An fusion protein comprising a Smad7 MH2 domain or a nuclear localization fragment thereof.

30 62. A fusion protein comprising a Smad7 MH2 domain or a transcriptional activation fragment thereof.

63. A method for modulating transcription of Smad7-regulated gene transcription, comprising

contacting a mammalian cell with an agent which modulates TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction in an amount effective to modulate Smad7-regulated gene

5 transcription.

64. The method of claim 63, wherein the agent is a TGF β superfamily ligand or an inhibitor of TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction.

10 **65. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:15, an allelic variant thereof, or a functional fragment thereof which confers TGF β regulation.**

66. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:15.

15

67. An expression vector comprising the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 65 or claim 66.

68. A method for regulating transcription of a first nucleic acid molecule, comprising preparing a construct comprising the first nucleic acid molecule operably linked to the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 65 or claim 66, and introducing the construct into an expression system.

20

69. The method of claim 68, wherein the expression system is a cell.

25

70. The method of claim 69, wherein the cell expresses a TGF β receptor, further comprising contacting the cell with TGF β to increase expression of the first nucleic acid molecule.

30 **71. A method for identifying modulators of TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity, comprising**

providing an expression system with a reporter construct including SEQ ID NO:15 or a

TGF β -regulated fragment thereof operably linked to a nucleic acid encoding a detectable expression product,

contacting the expression system with a candidate modulator compound,

incubating the expression system under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate

5 modulator, permit a first amount of expression of the detectable expression product, and

detecting a test amount of the expression the detectable expression product, wherein

detection of an increase in the expression of the detectable expression product in the presence of the candidate modulator compound indicates that the candidate modulator compound is a

compound which increases TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity, and wherein detection of a

10 decrease in the expression of the detectable expression product in the presence of the candidate modulator compound indicates that the candidate modulator compound is a compound which decreases TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity.

72. The method of claim 71, wherein the expression system is a selected from the group
15 consisting of cells and *in vitro* cell-free transcription systems.

73. The method of claim 71, wherein the detectable expression product is a reporter protein.

a

```

hSmad7  M P A T E N S A L V N R L W R S A A P G G C D E E C G A G L
nSmad7  M P A T E N S A L V N R L W R S A A P G G C D E E C G V G C

hSmad7  G G G G G L L H G E C A I D S R A H G A G G C C P G R A C C
nSmad7  G G G G G L L R G F D A T R G R A T P A F F R R A G R A C C

hSmad7  C L G E A Y R C A G N H M P H P P A A G A G A A G G A C A
nSmad7  C L G E A Y R C A G N H M P H P P T S G A G A A G G A F A

hSmad7  D L E A L T H S V L K E L K E R O L C L L L O A Y C S R G G
nSmad7  D L P A L T H S V L K E L K E R O L F L L L O A Y C S R G G

hSmad7  P R T A C L L L P C A L O C A L G F G A P A S A O P A O P P
nSmad7  P R T A C L L L P C A L O C A L G F G A P A S A O P A O P P

hSmad7  S S Y S L P L L L C K V F A W P O L A H S S C V K N L C C C
nSmad7  S S Y S L P L L L C K V F A W P O L A H S S C V K N L C C C

hSmad7  C S T G K I N P L L V C C H P H H L S A L C L L C S P P P P
nSmad7  C S T G K I N P L L V C C H P H H L S A L C L L C S P P P P

hSmad7  P S H Y P M D F L E P I A D C P D A V P S S A C T G G I N Y
nSmad7  P S H Y P M D F L E P T A G C P D A V P S S A C T G G I N Y

hSmad7  A P G C L S O S O L L L L P G D R S H W C V V A Y W E E K
nSmad7  A P G C L S O S O L L L L P G D R S H W C V V A Y W E E K

hSmad7  I N V G H L Y C V O E P S L O I F Y O L P O G N G F C L G D
nSmad7  I A V G H L Y C V O E P S L O I F Y O L P O G N G F C L G D

hSmad7  L N S D M K S O L Y O R V A S K I C C G I O L T R E V O G V
nSmad7  L N S D M K S O L Y O R V A S K I C C G I O L T R E V O G V

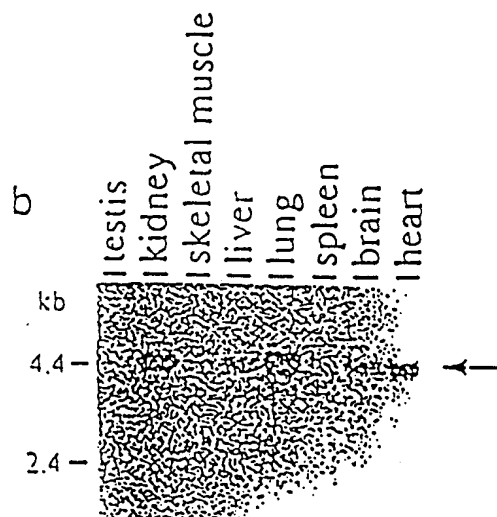
hSmad7  W V Y N A S S Y P I F I A S A I L D M P D S A T L L V H E Y
nSmad7  W V Y N A S S Y P I F I F S A I L D M P D S A T L L V H E Y

hSmad7  F P G F S I K A I D Y L K A Y S L O R P N O H C I M O O P W
nSmad7  F P G F S I K A F O Y E K A Y S L O R P N O H C F M O O P W

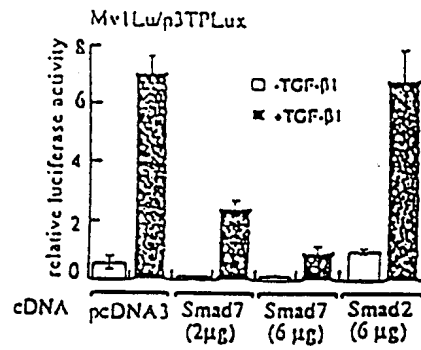
hSmad7  I G F I V O I S I V K C W G C Q C T I A Q I S S C P C W L C
nSmad7  I G F I V O I S I V K C W G C Q C T I R O I S S C P C W L C

hSmad7  V I F N S A (476)
nSmad7  V I F N S A (476)

```



a



b

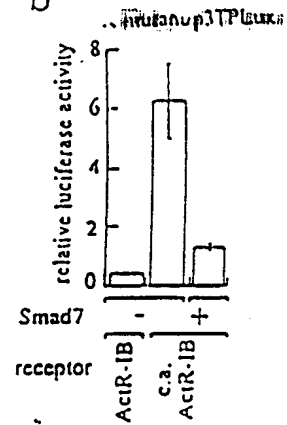


Fig. 2

c

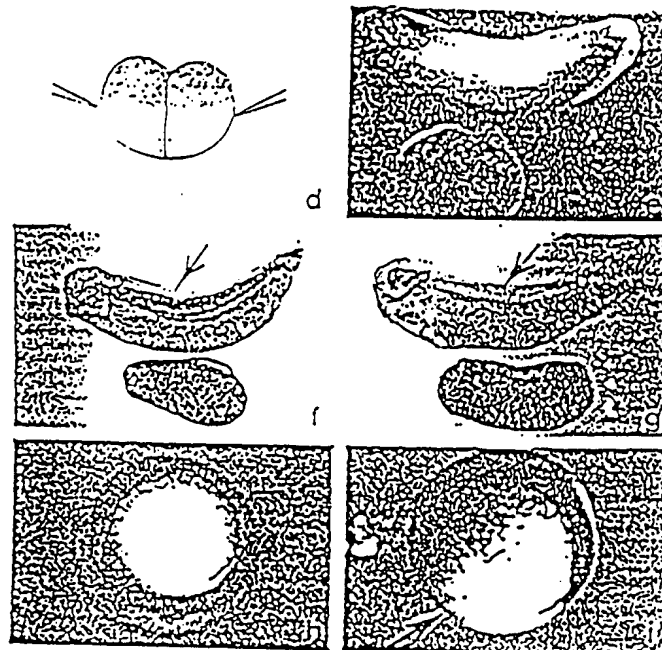
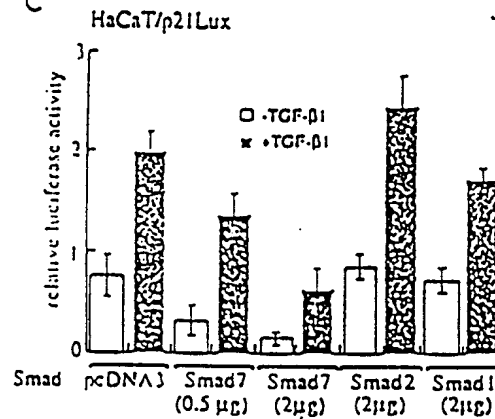


Fig. 3

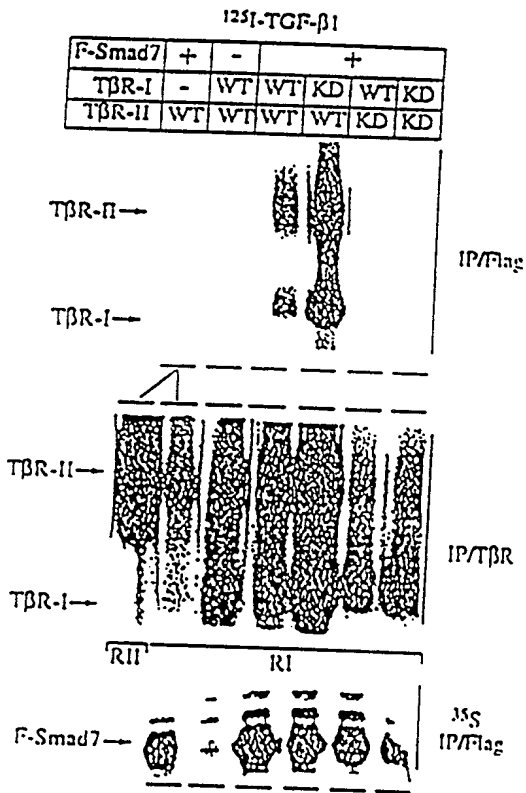


Fig. 4

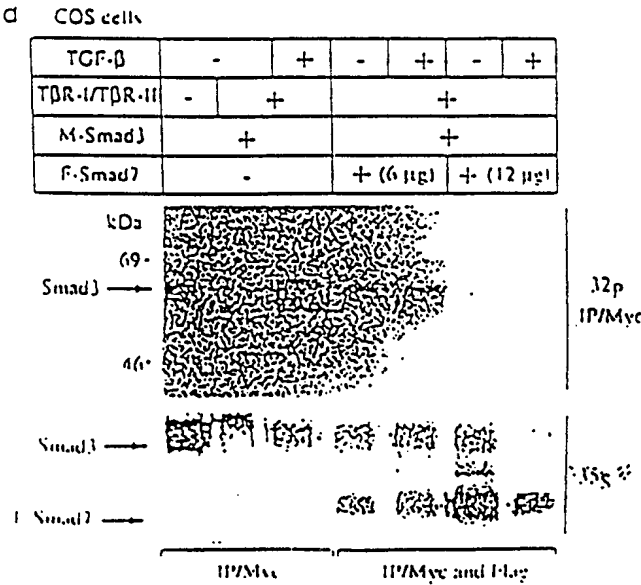
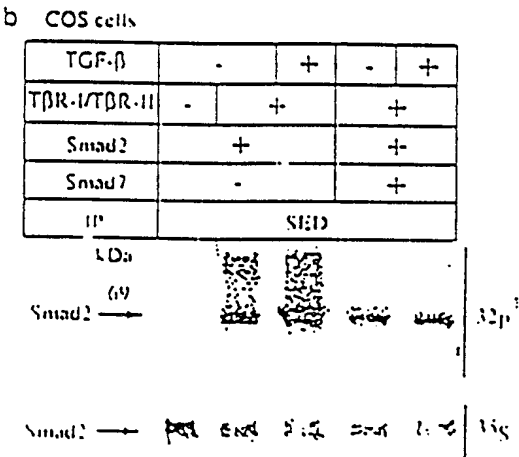
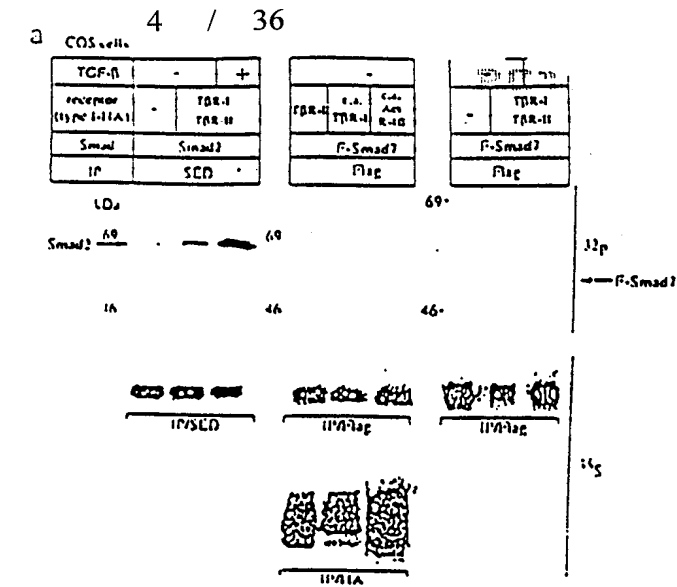


Fig. 4.

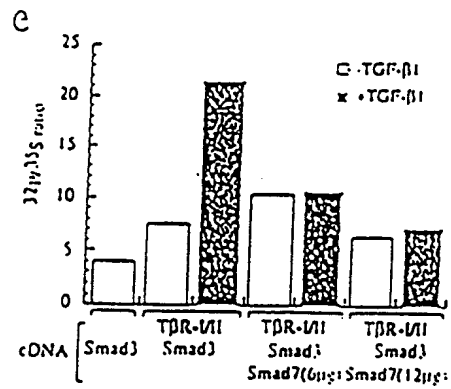
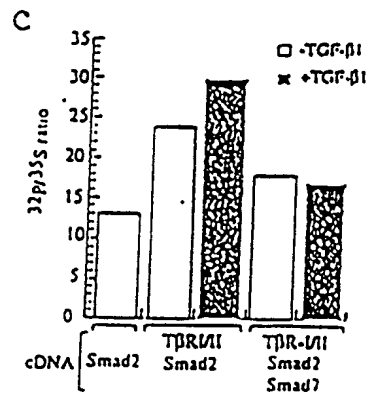
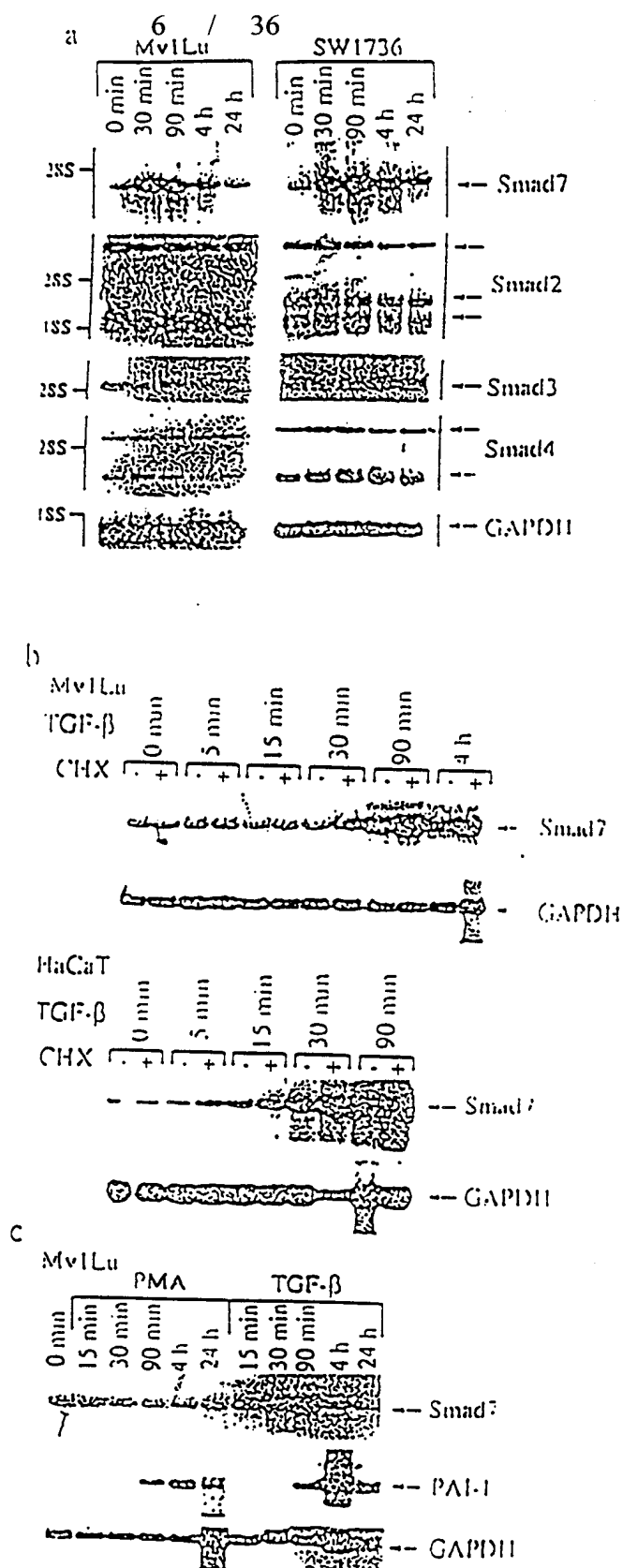


Fig. 5



7 / 36
125I-BMP-7

Fig. 6A

F-Smad7	-	+
BMPR-IB-HA	+	
BMPR-II	+	

type II →

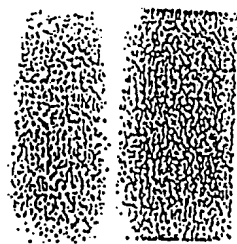
type I →



IP/Flag

type II →

type I →



IP/HA

Fig. 6B

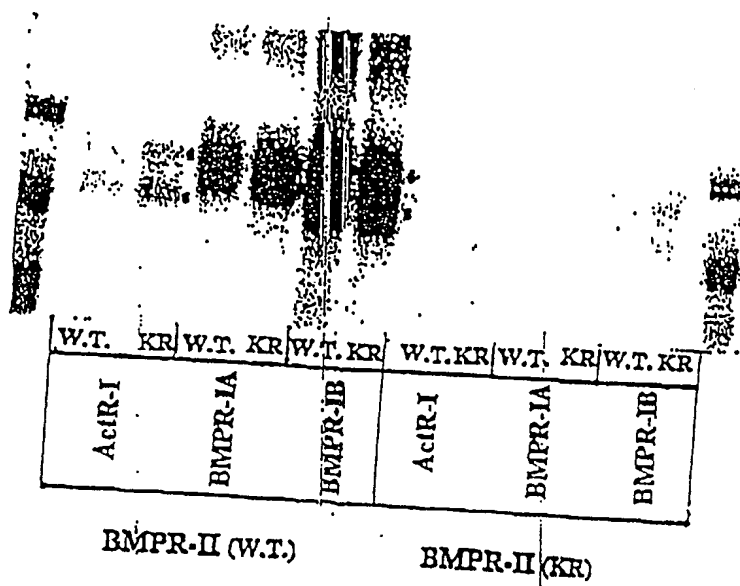


Fig. 6C

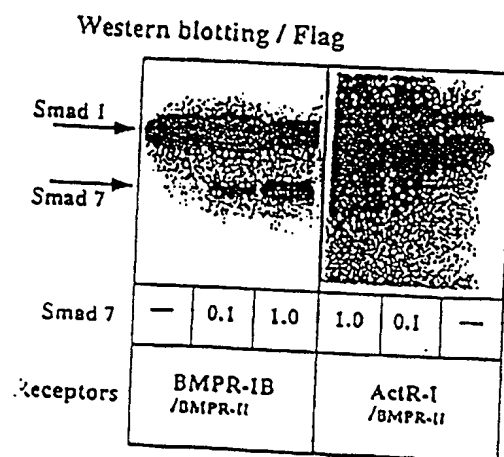
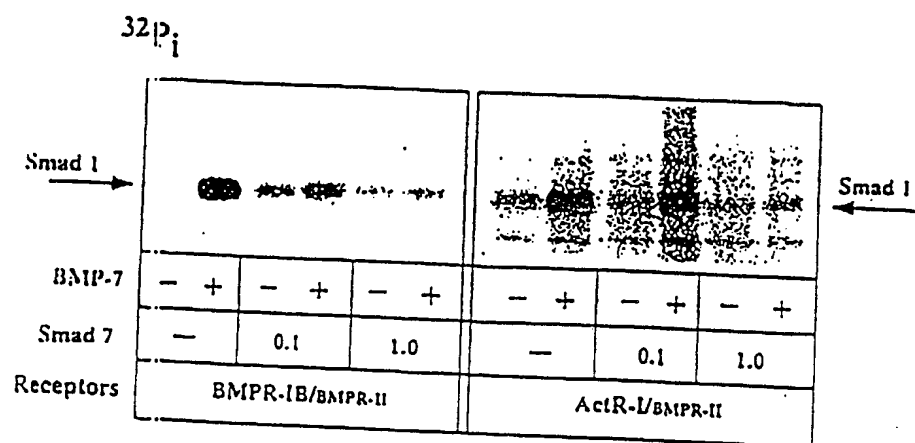
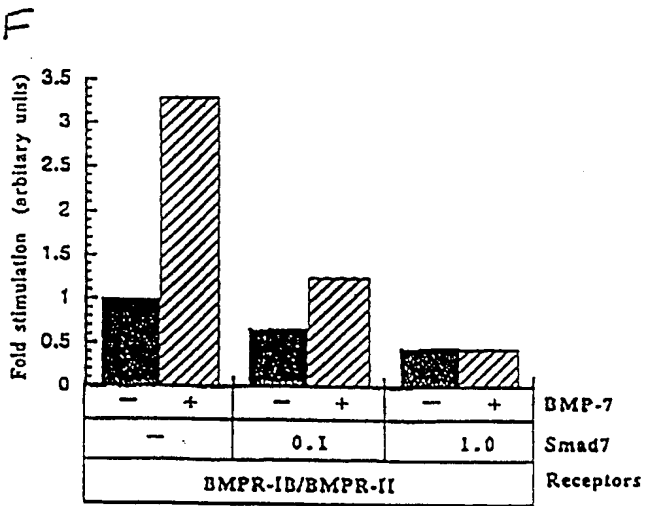
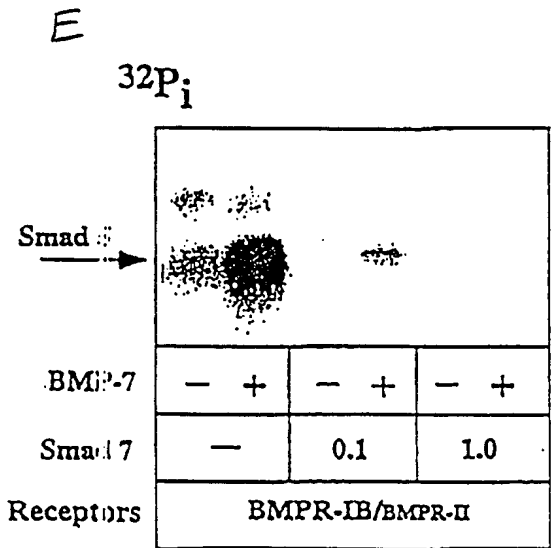
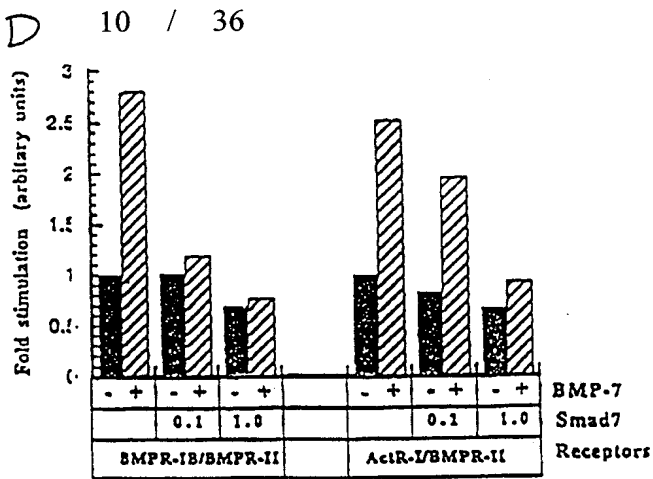
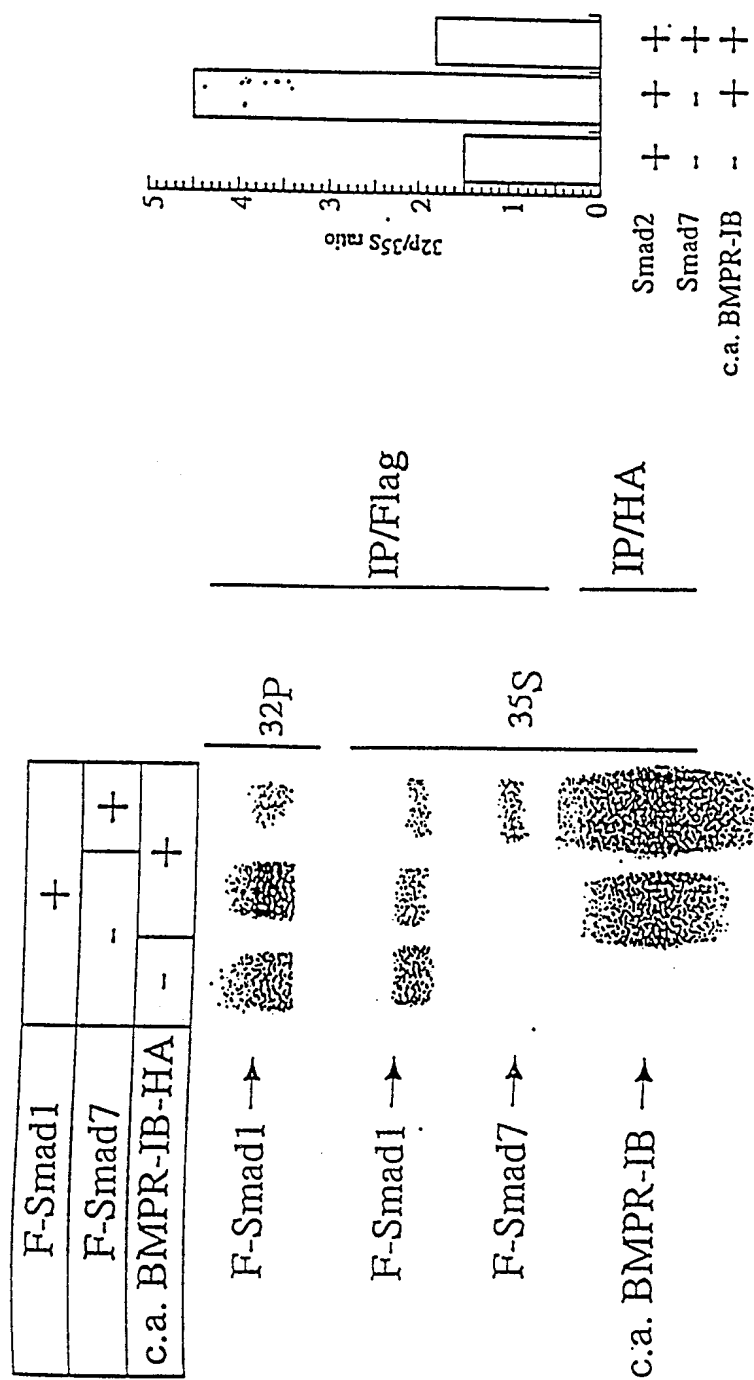


Fig. 6



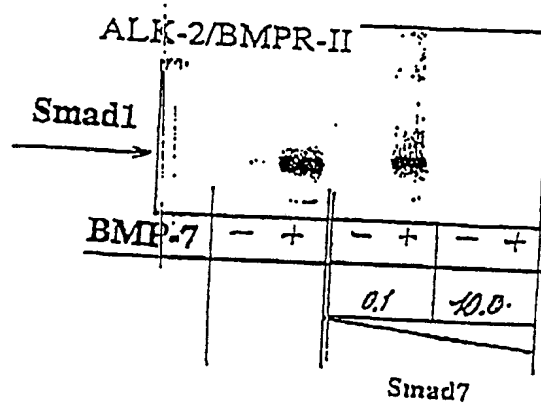
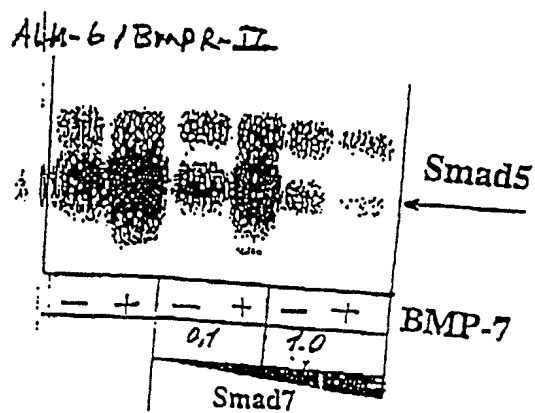
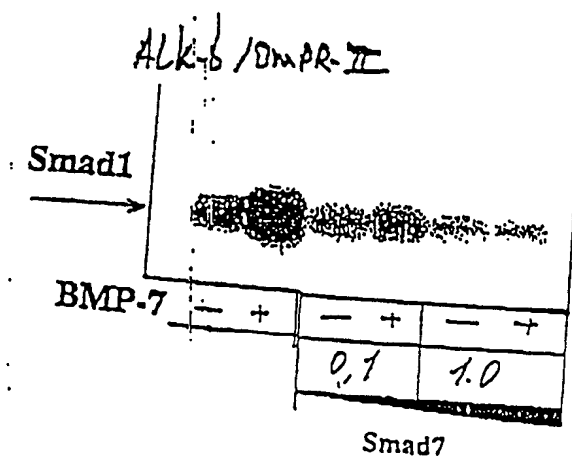


A

B

Fig. 7

Fig. 7C



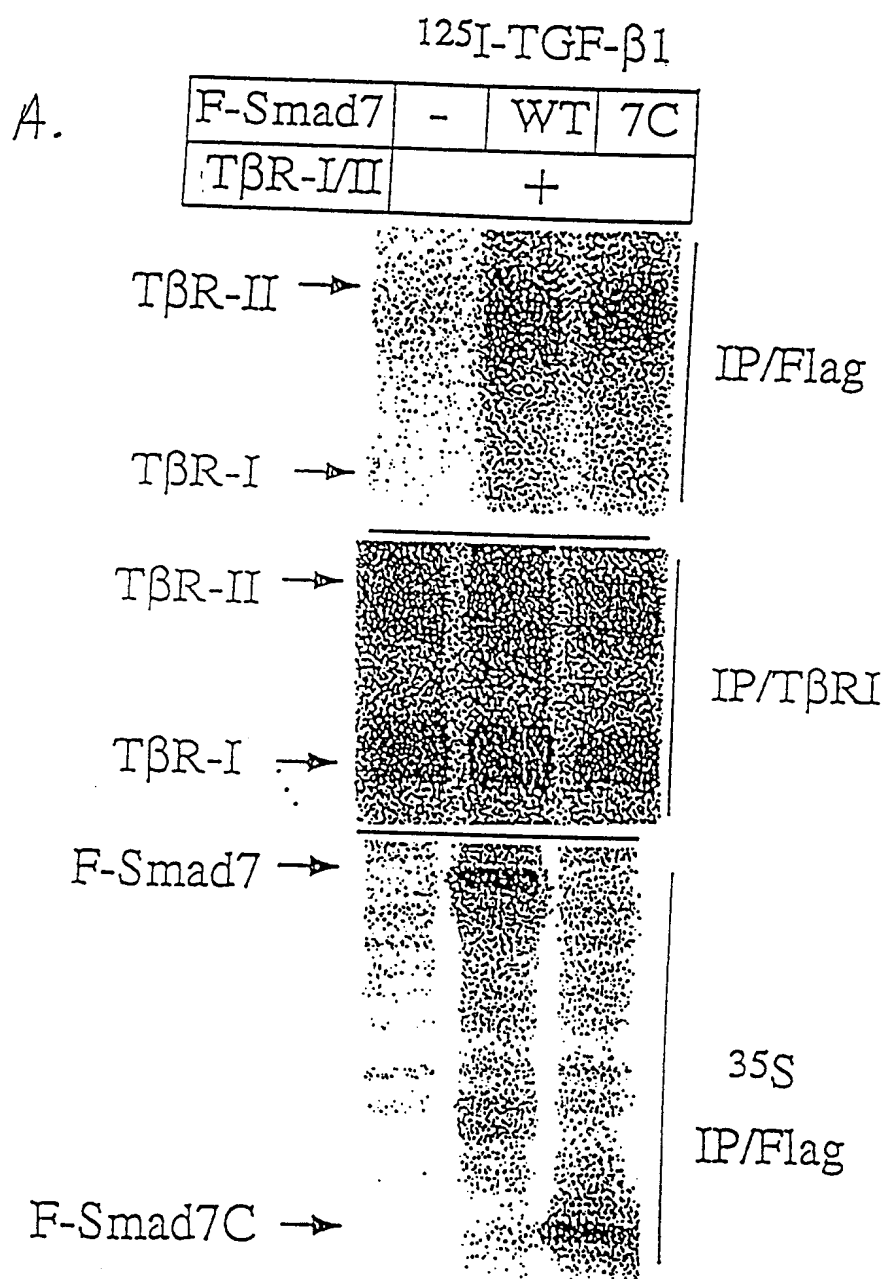
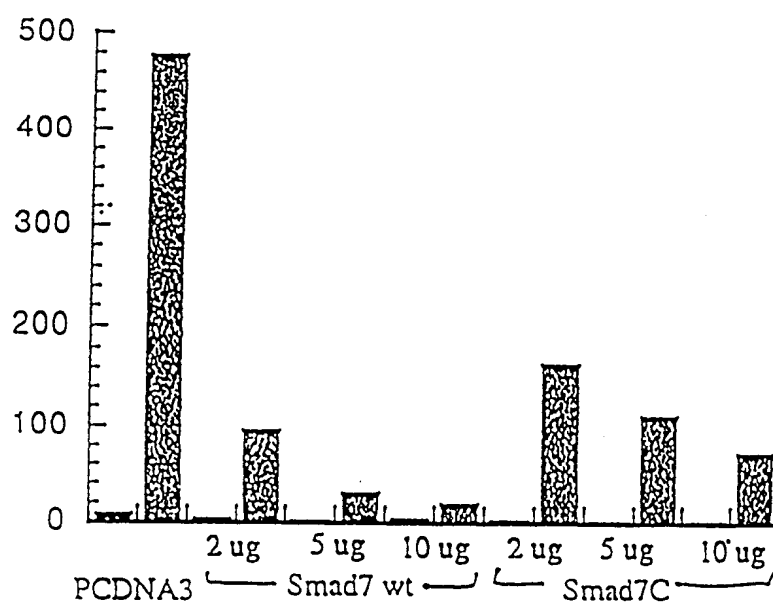


Fig. 8

Panel 1

970719, P3TPLux, CCL64

*values are mean of duplicate



Smad7 and Smad8 inhibit phosphorylation of Smad2 and Smad3 by TβR-I/TβR-II receptor complex.

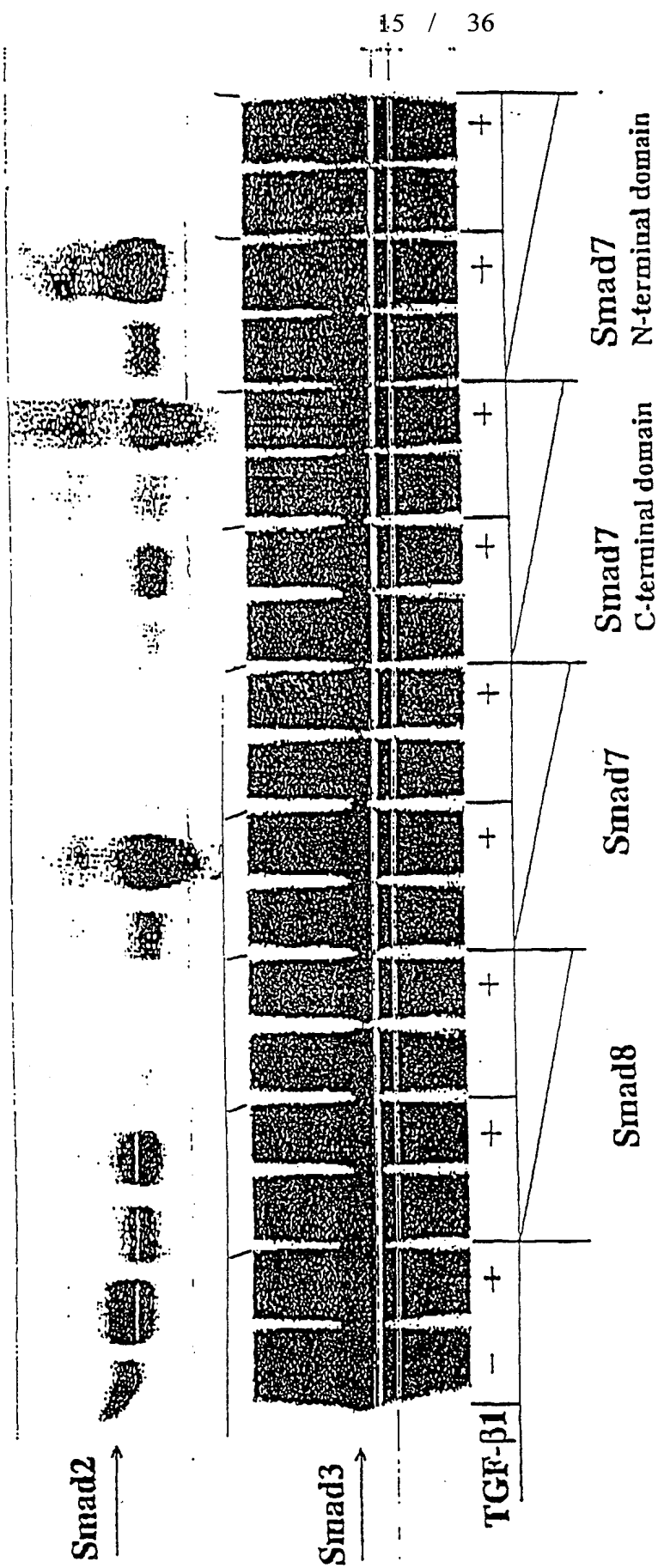


Fig. 8C

Smad8 and Smad7 (wild-type or deletion mutants) inhibit TGF- β signalling.

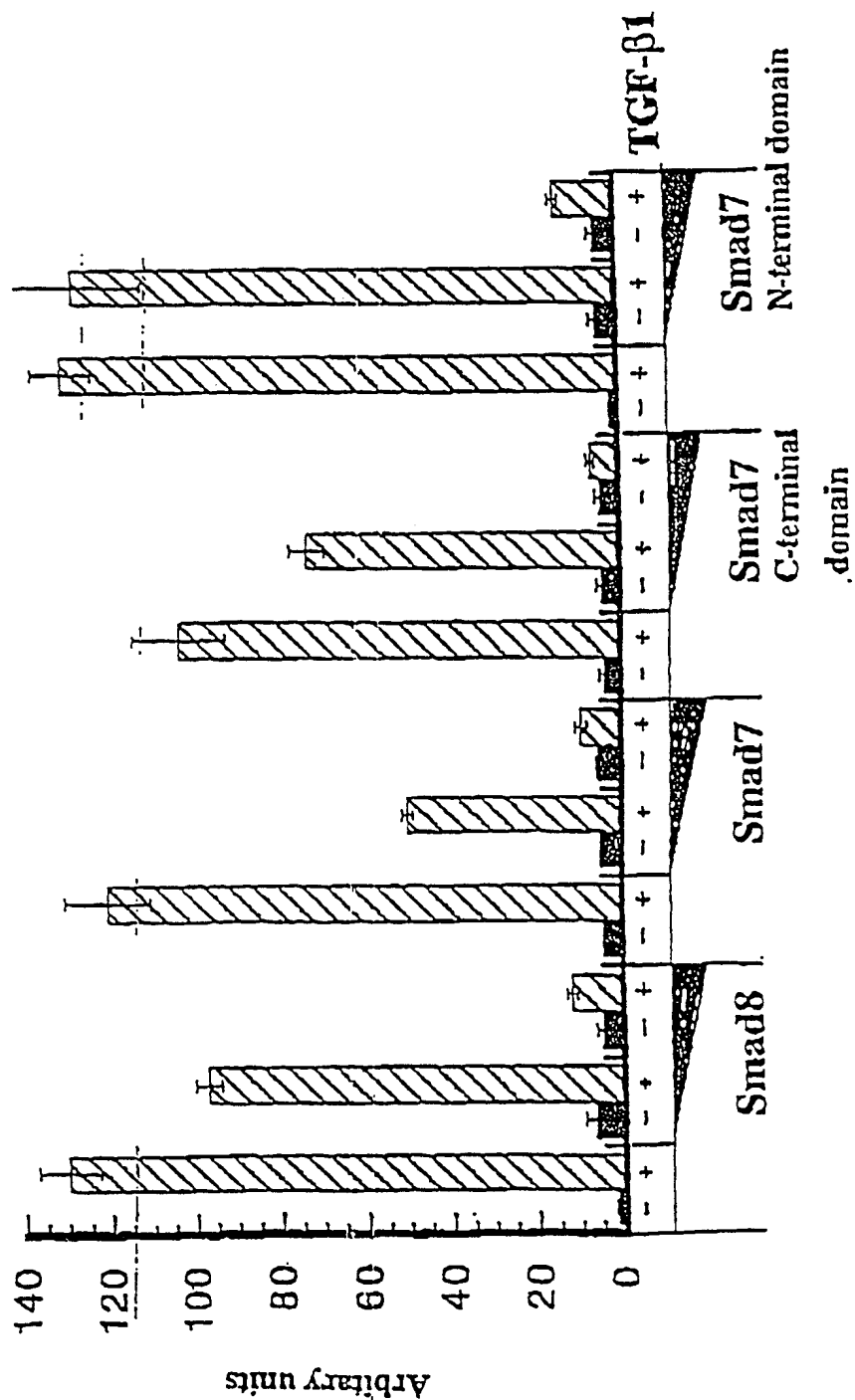


Fig. 8D

Fig. 8B Panel 2

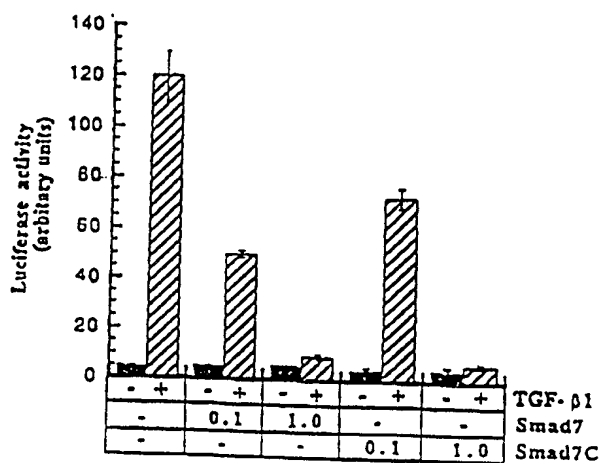
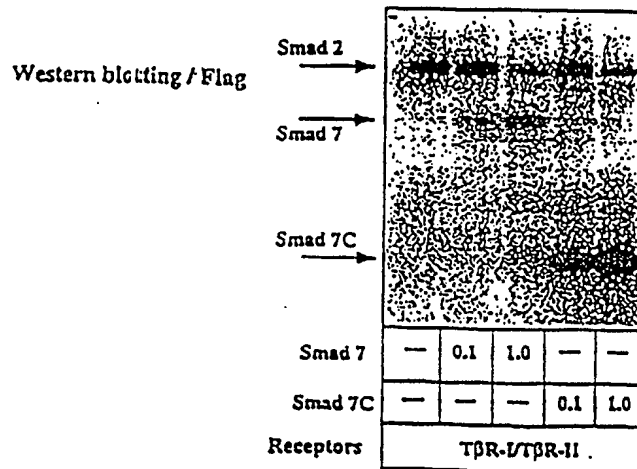
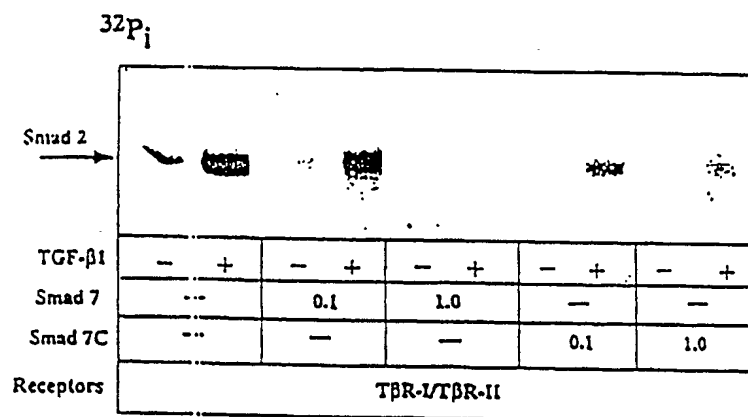


Fig. 8E



MFRSKRSGLVRRLLWRSRVVPDREEGGSGGGGGGGDEEDGSLG hSmad6
MFRSKRSGLVRRLLWRSRVVPDREEG-SSGGGGGVDEEDGSLG mSmad6
MENTKRSALVRRLLWRSRAFGGEDEEEEGAGGGGGG--GGELLR hSmad7

SRAEPAPRAREGGGCGRSEVRPVAPRRPRDAVGQRGAQGA hSmad6
SRAEPAPRAREGGGCGSRSEVRSVAPRRPRDAVGPRGAATA mSmad6
GEGATDSRAHGAGG----- hSmad7

GRRRRRAGGP PPRPMSEPGAGAGSSSLLDVAEPGGPGWLPESD hSmad6
GRRRRRTGG LPRPVSESGAGAGGSPLLDVAEPGGPGWLPESD mSmad6
-----GGPCR----- hSmad7

CETVTCCLFSEERDAAGAPRDA SDPLAGAALEPAGGG--RS hSmad6
CETVTCCLFSEERDAAGAPRDSGD PQARQSPPEEGGGPRS mSmad6
---AGCCIGKAVRGAKCHHHPHBAAG---AGAAGGA-- hSmad7

REARSRLLLLEQELKTVTYSLLKRLKERSLDTLLEAVESR hSmad6
REARSRLLLLEQELKTVTYSLLKRLKERSLDTLLEAVESR mSmad6
-----EADLKALTHSVLXKLKERQLELLLIQAVESR hSmad7

GGVPGGCVLVP-RADLRLG-----GQPAPPQ-----LL hSmad6
GGVPGGCVLVP-RADLRLG-----GQPAPPQ-----LL mSmad6
GGTRTACILLLPGRLLDCRLGPGAPAGAOPAPQPSSSYSLPLL hSmad7

LGRLFRWPDLOHAEVLKPLCGCHSFATAAADGPTVCCNPYH hSmad6
LGRLFRWPDLOHAEVLKPLCGCHSFATAAADGPTVCCNPYH mSmad6
ICKVERWPDIRHSSSEVKRLCCCESYGKI-NPELVCCNPYH hSmad7

FSRLCGPESPPPPYSRLSPRDEYKPL-DLSDSTLSYTETE hSmad6
FSRLCGPESPPPPYSRLSPRDPQYKPL-DLSDSTLSYTETE mSmad6
LSRLCELESPPPPYSRY-BMDFLKETADCPDAVPSSAETG hSmad7

ATNSLITAPGEFSDASMSPDATKPSHWCSVAYWEHRTRVG hSmad6
ATNSLITAPGEFSDASMSPDATKPSHWCSVAYWEHRTRVG mSmad6
GTNYLI--APGGLSLSQLLLEPGDRSHWCVVAYWEEKTRVG hSmad7

RLYAVYDQAVSIFYDLPOGSGFCLGQLNLEQRSSESVRRTR hSmad6
RLYAVYDQAVSIFYDLPOGSGFCLGQLNLEQRSSESVRRTR mSmad6
RLYCMVQEPSLDIFYDLPOGNGFCLGQLNSDNKLSQLVQKVR hSmad7

SKIGFGILLSKEPDGVWAYNRGEHPIFVNSPTLDAPGGRA hSmad6
SKIGFGILLSKEPDGVWAYNRGEHPIFVNSPTLDAPGGRA mSmad6
SKIGCGIQTITREV DGVWVYNRSSYPIFIKSA TLDNEDSRT hSmad7

LVVRKVPPGYSIKVDFEERS-GLOHAPPEPDAADGPYDPNS hSmad6
LVVRKVPPGYSIKVDFEERS-GILQ--HADAAHGPYDPHS mSmad6
ILVHKVFPGFSTKAFDYEKAYS LORPNDHEFMQQEWGTGFT hSmad7

VRISFAKGWGPCYSRQFITSCPCWLEILLNNPR hSmad6
VRISFAKGWGPCYSRQFITSCPCWLEILLNNHR mSmad6
VQISEVKGWGQCVTROFITS SCPCWLEVIFNS-R hSmad7

Fig. 9A

Fig. 9B

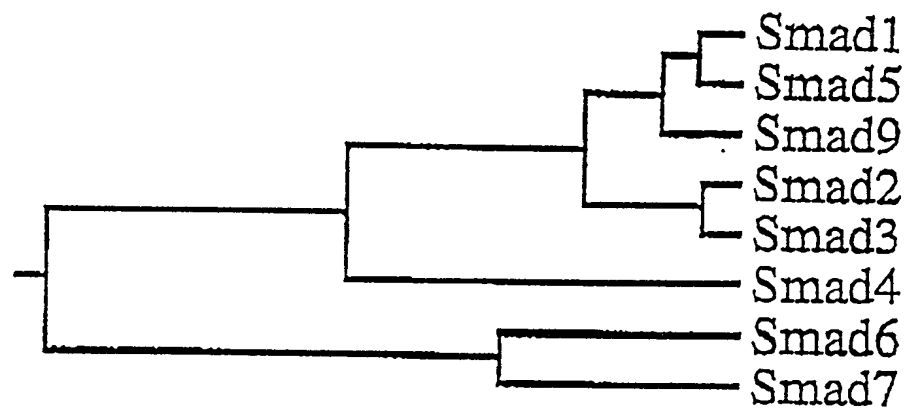


Fig. 9C

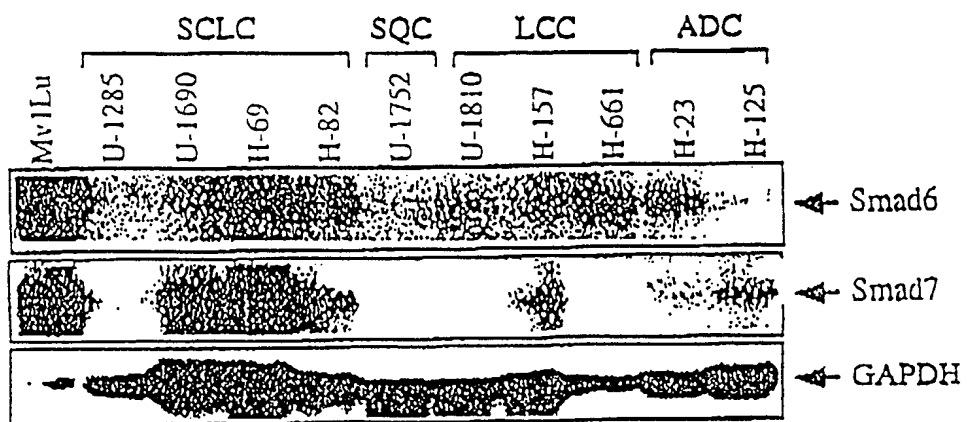
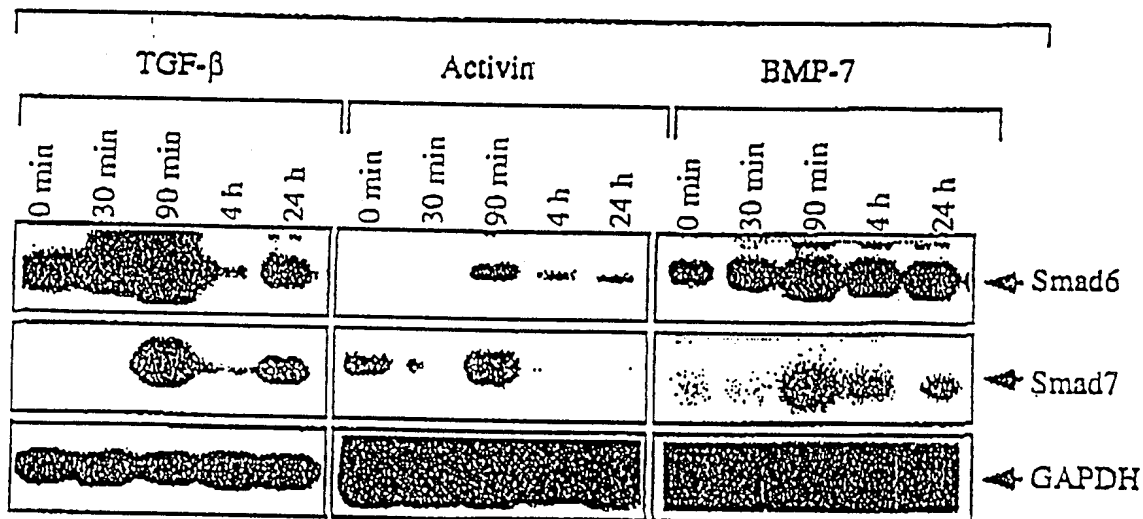


Fig. 10A Panel 1

Mv1Lu



Panel 2

HaCat

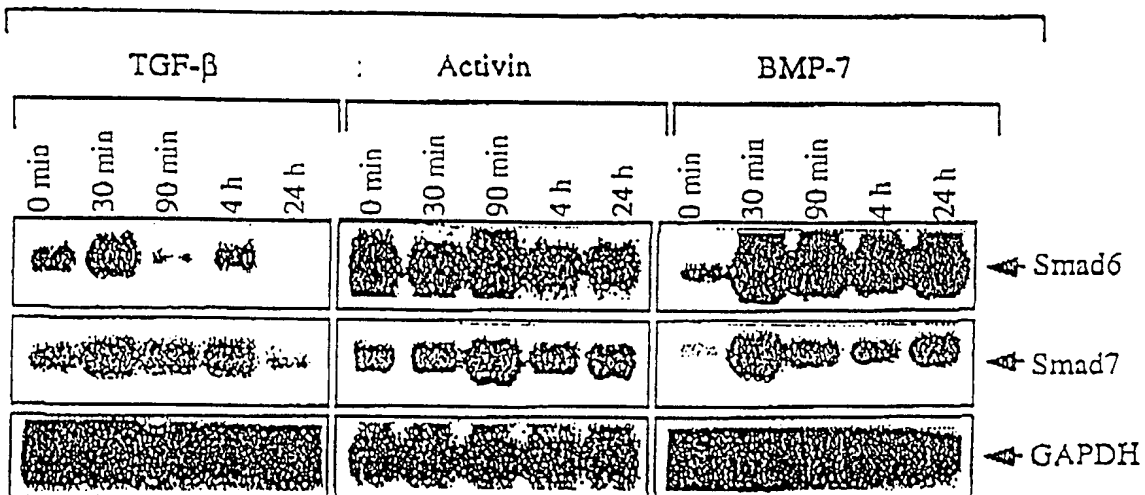


Fig. 10B

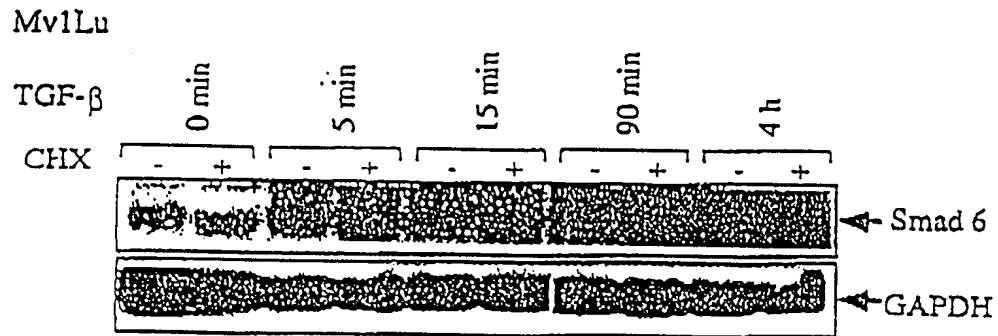


Fig. 10C

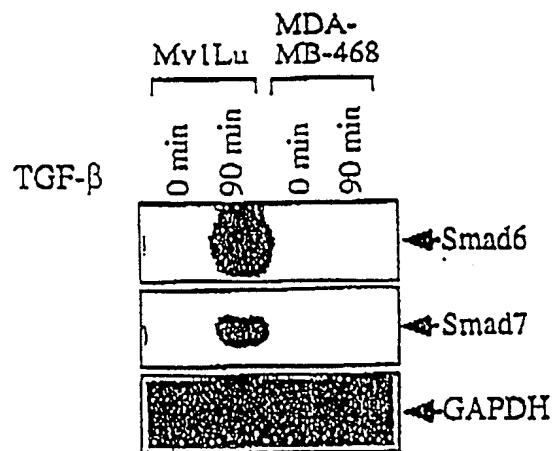


Fig. 11

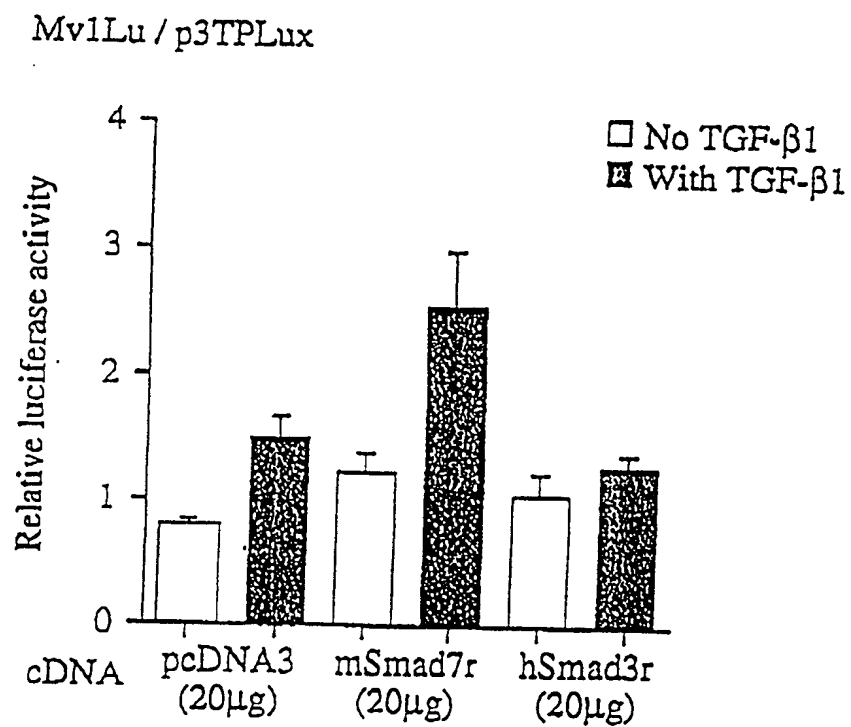


Fig. 12A

MvILu

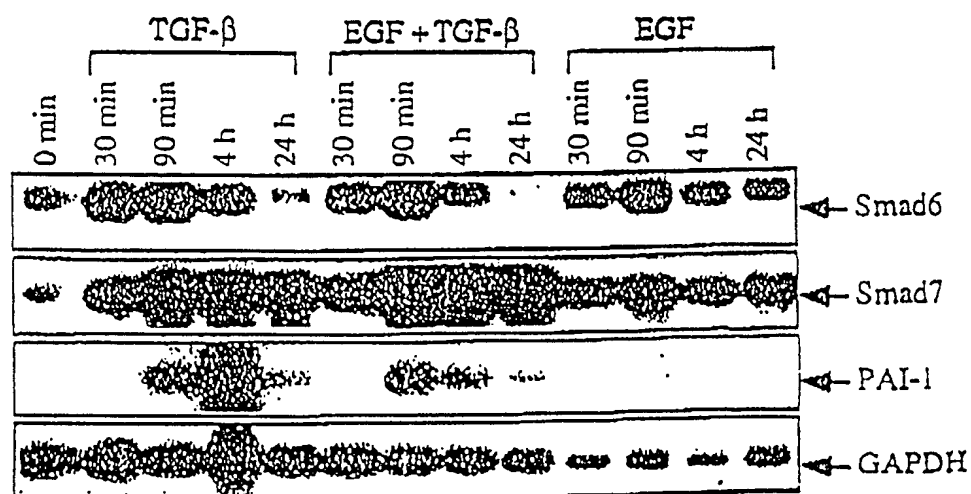
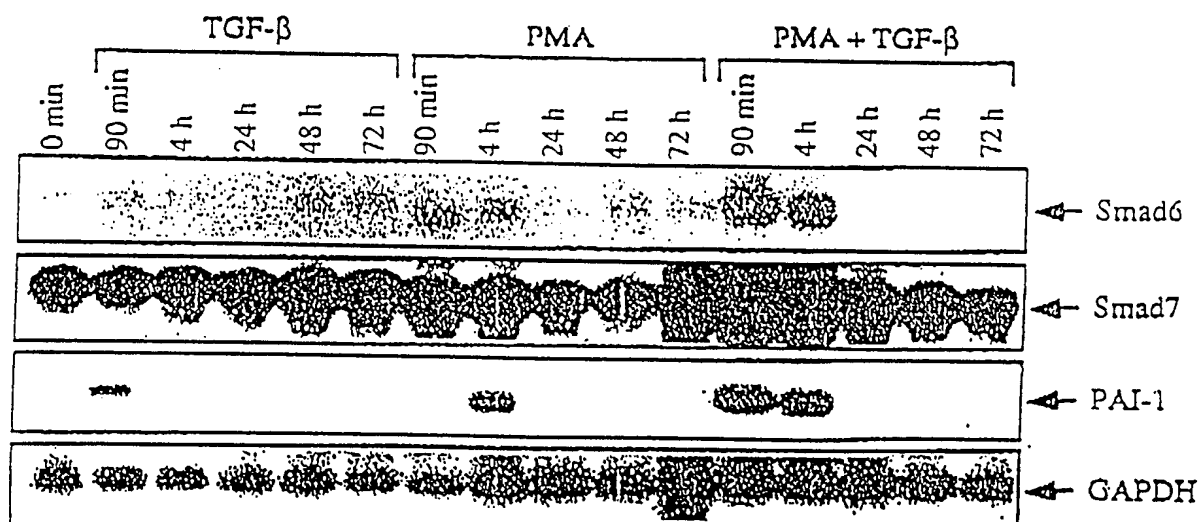
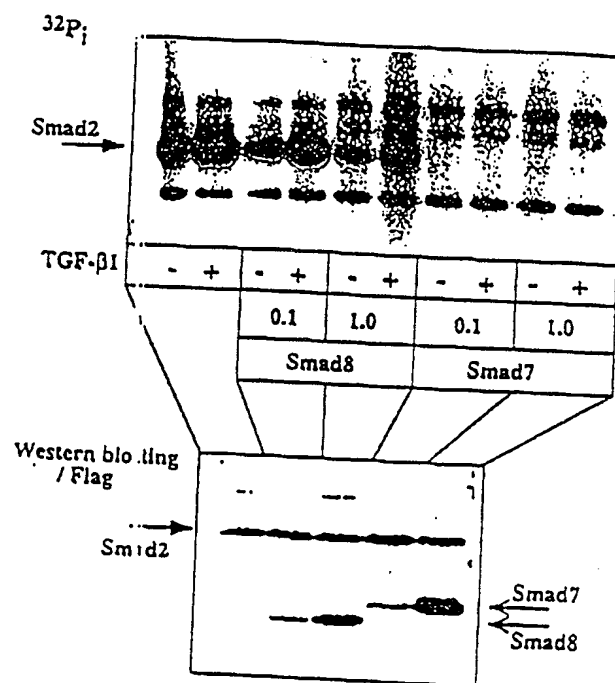


Fig. 12 B

Mv1Lu



A



B

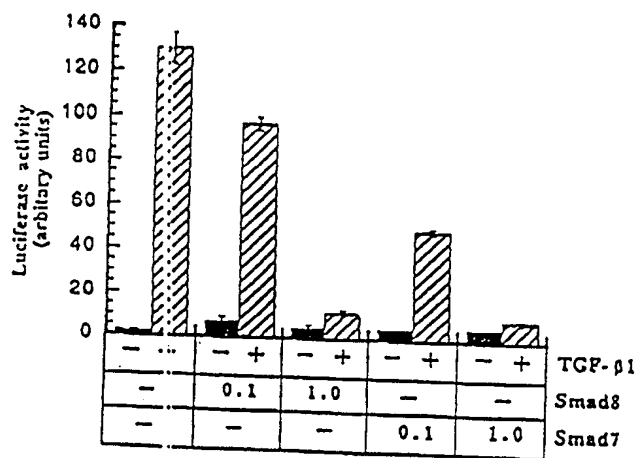
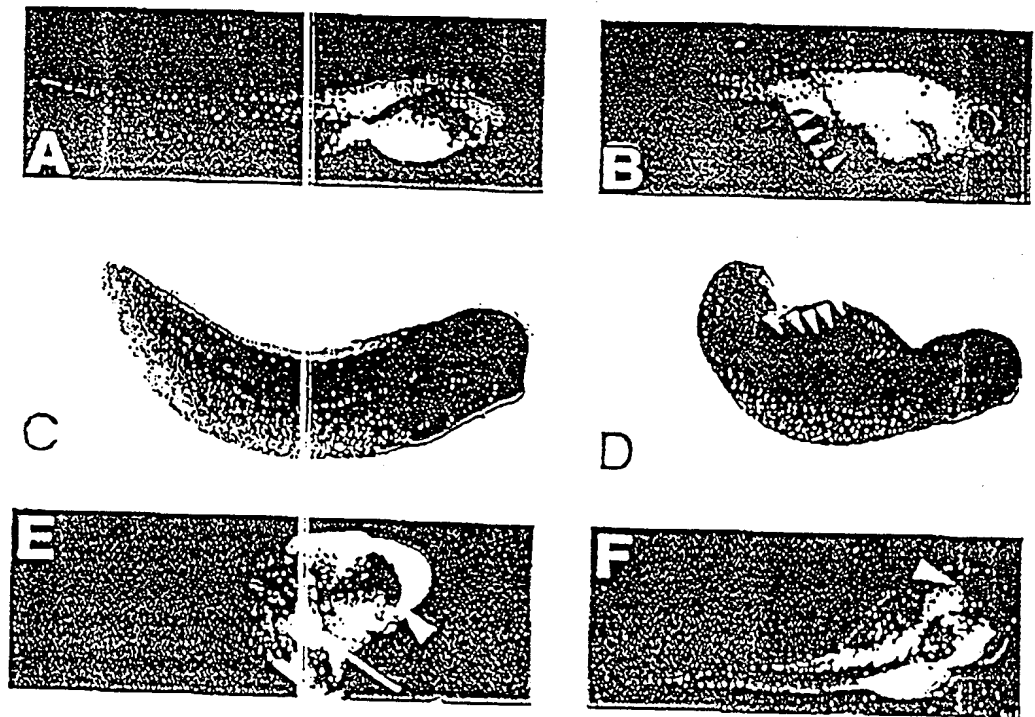


Fig. 13

Fig. 14



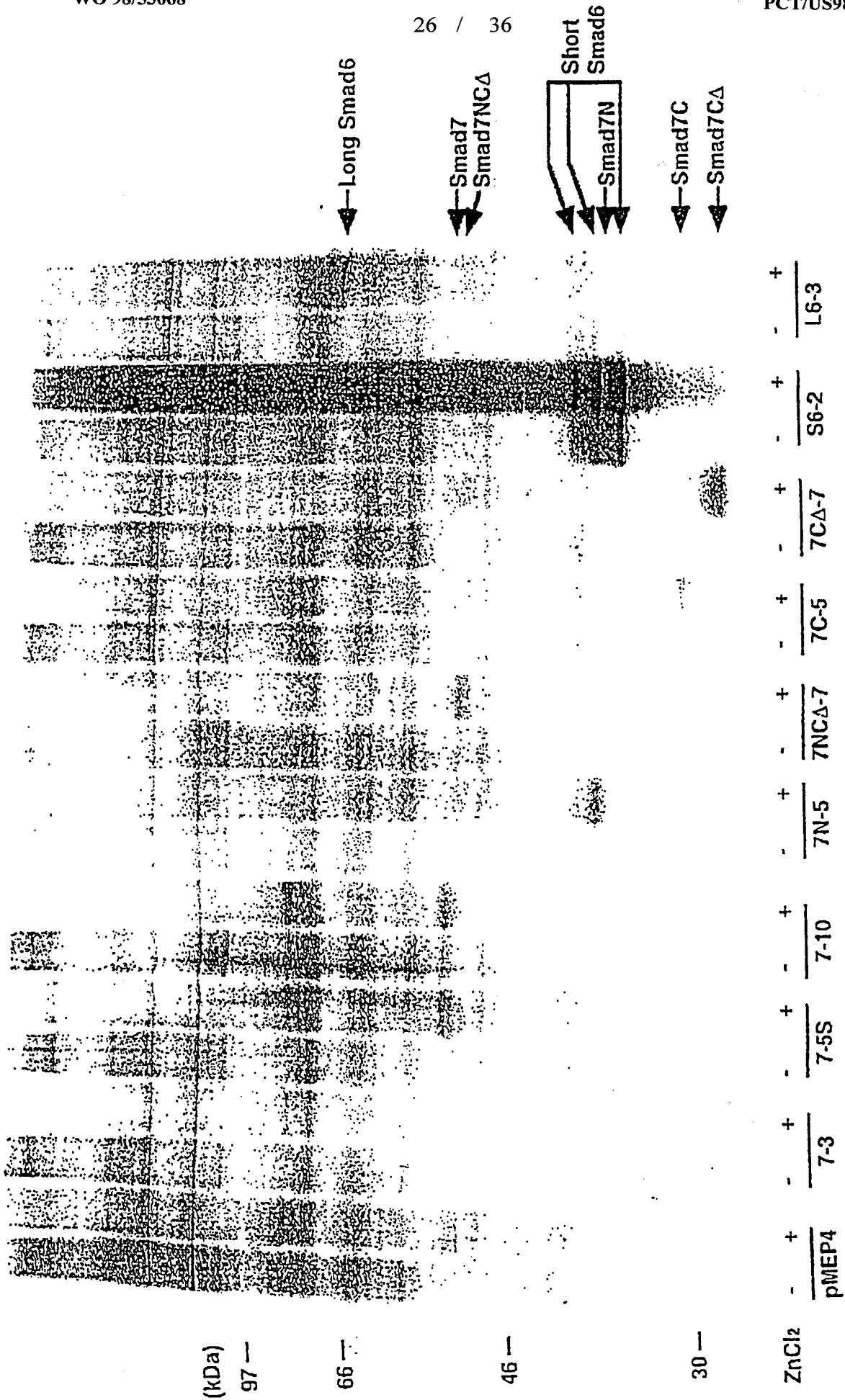


Fig. 15

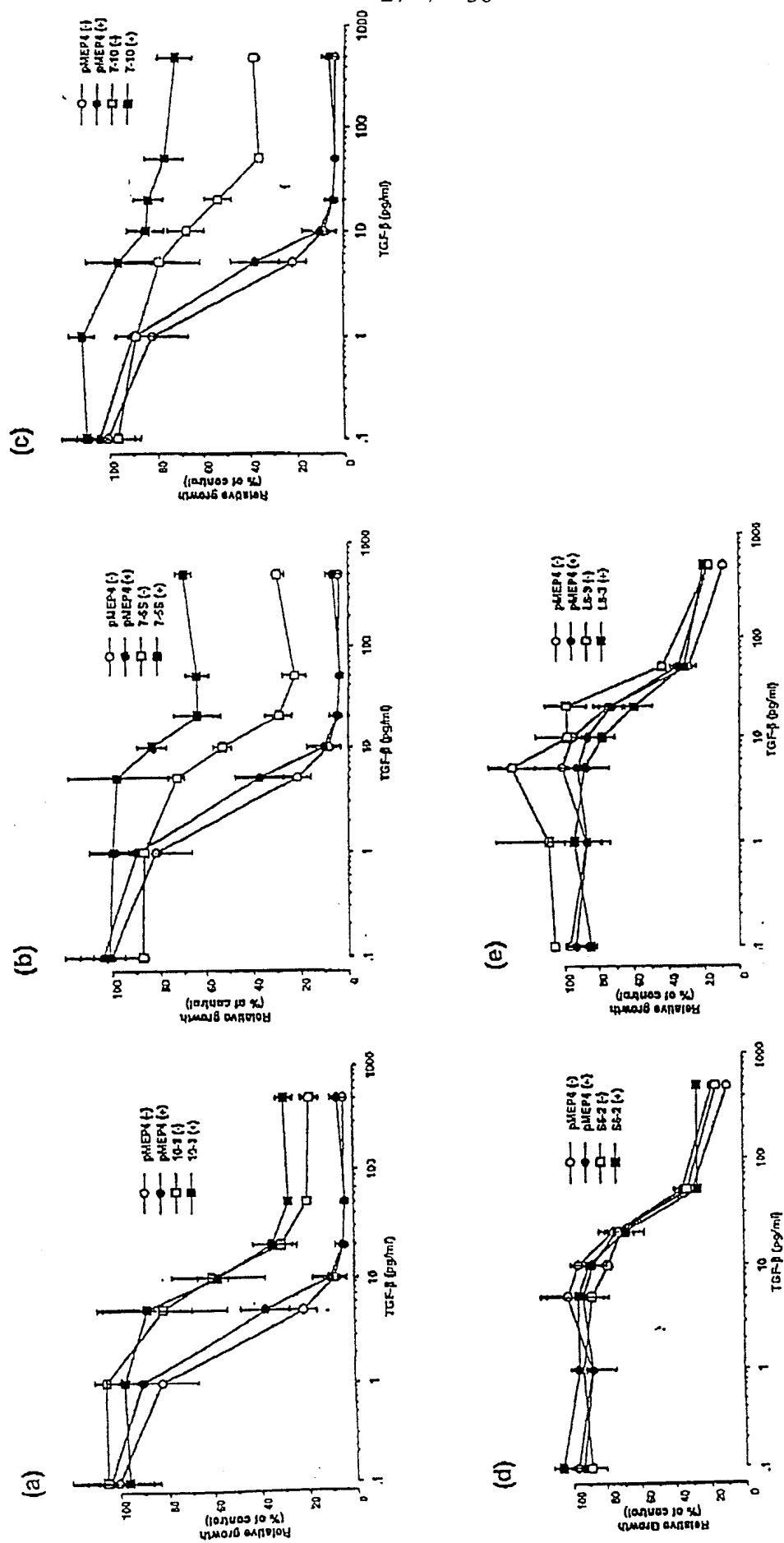


Fig. 16

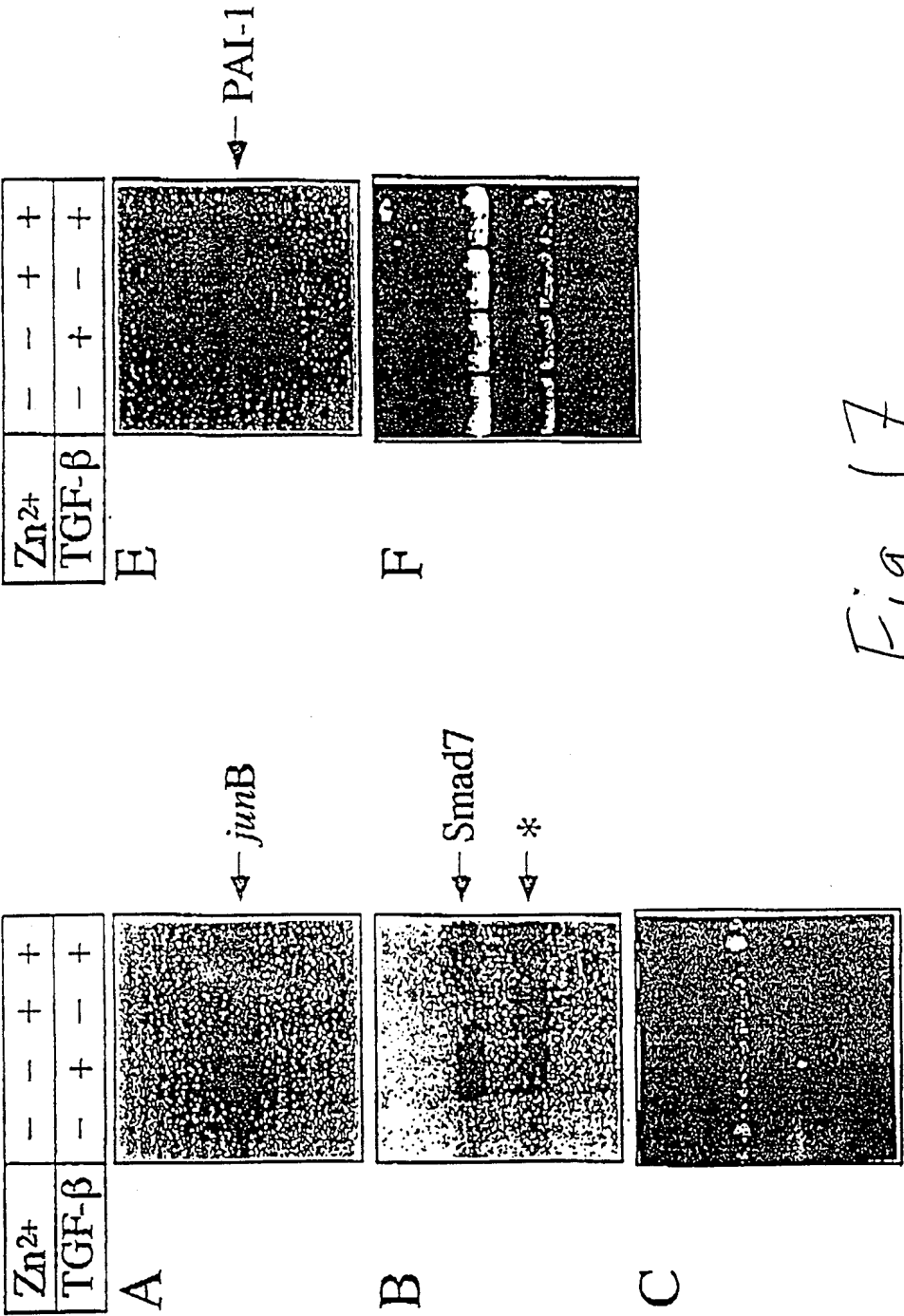


Fig. 17

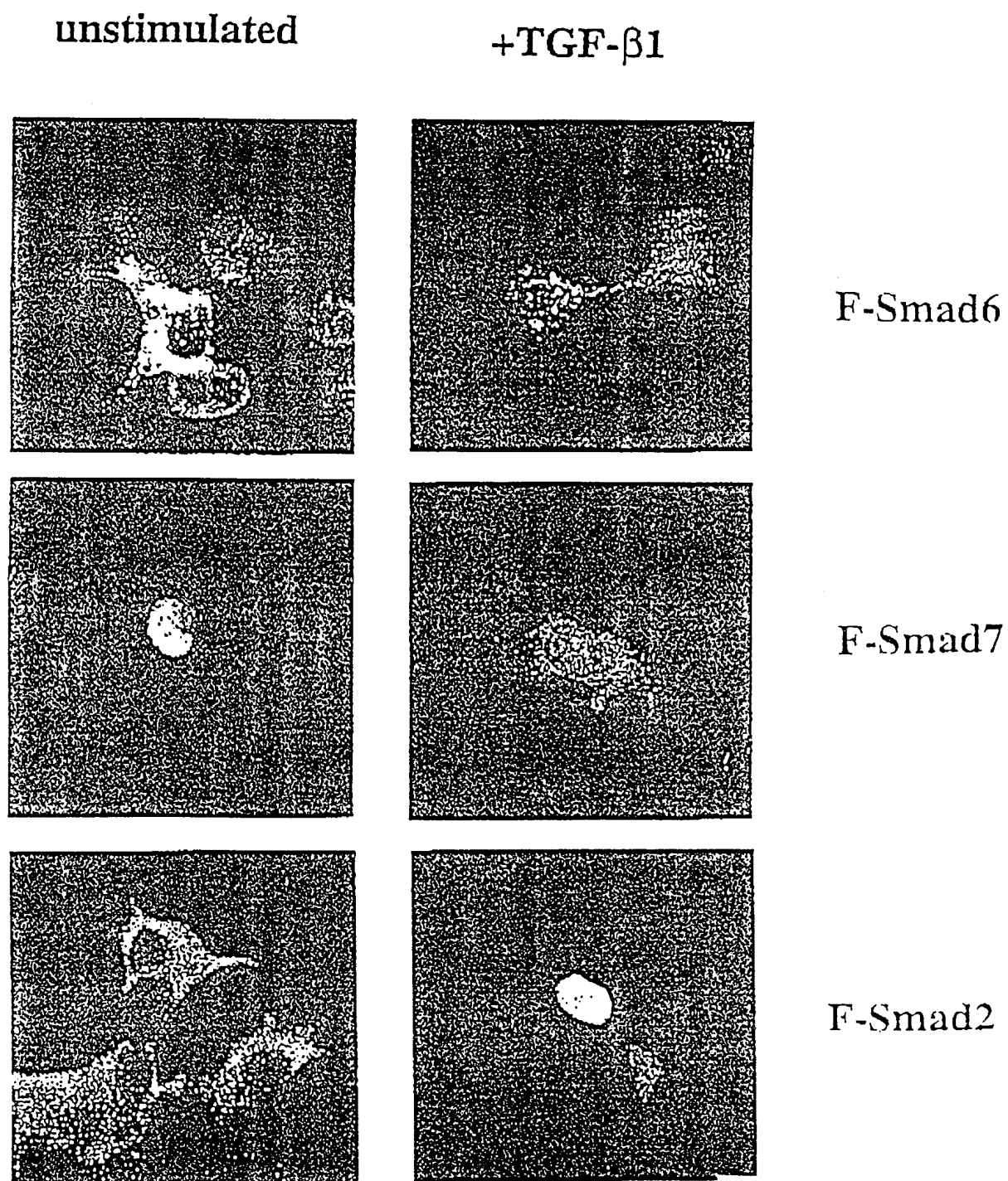


Fig. 18A

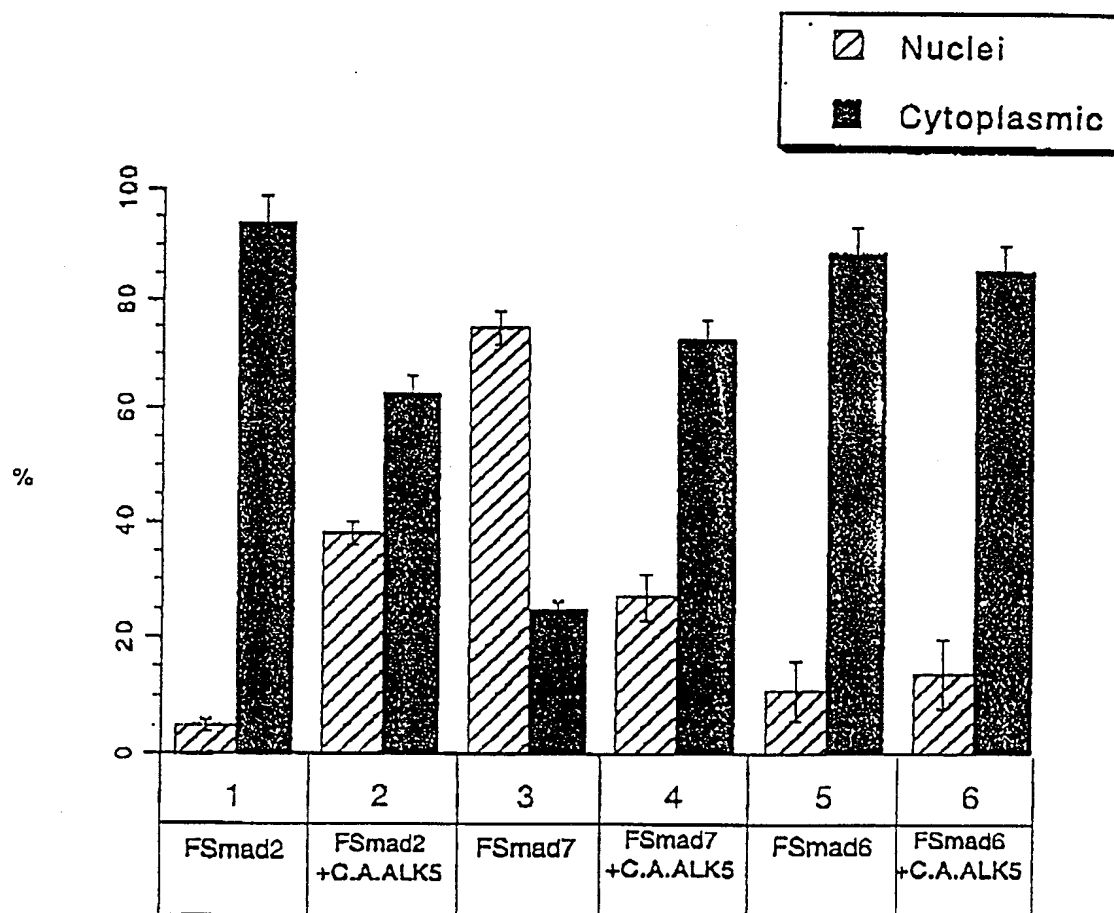


Fig. 18B

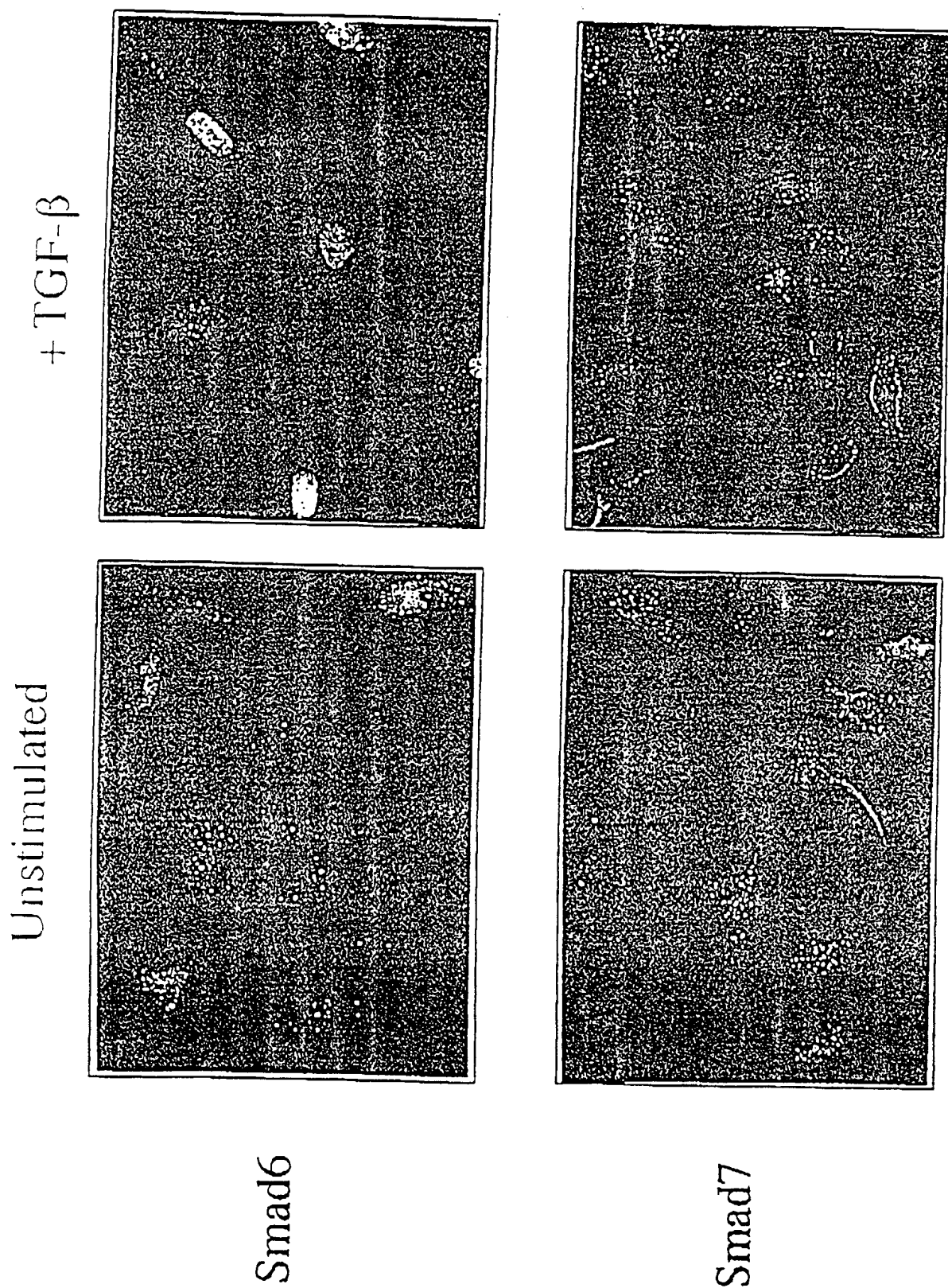
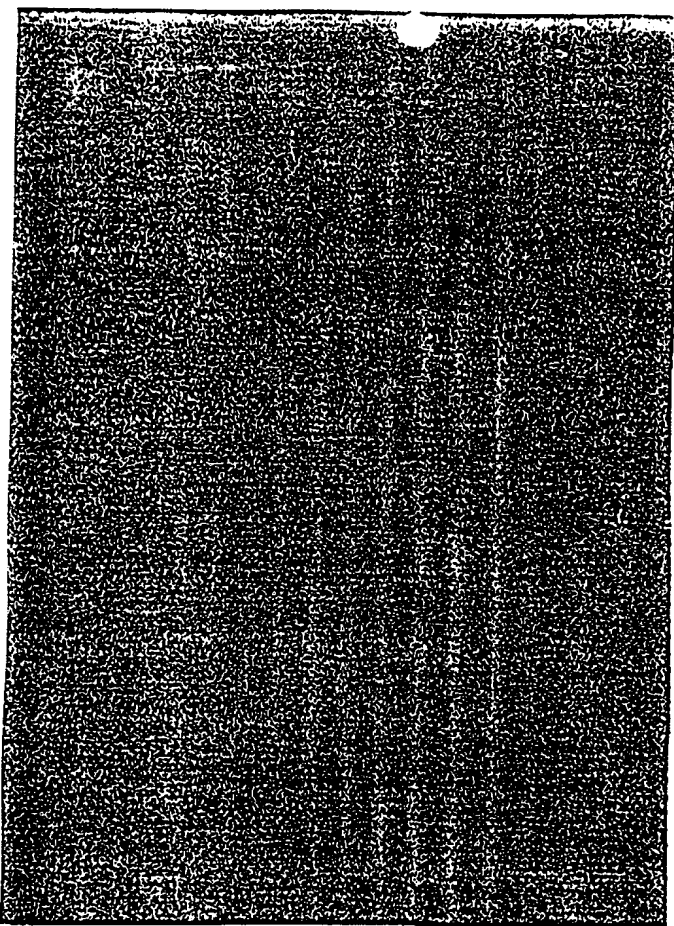


Fig. 18C



A

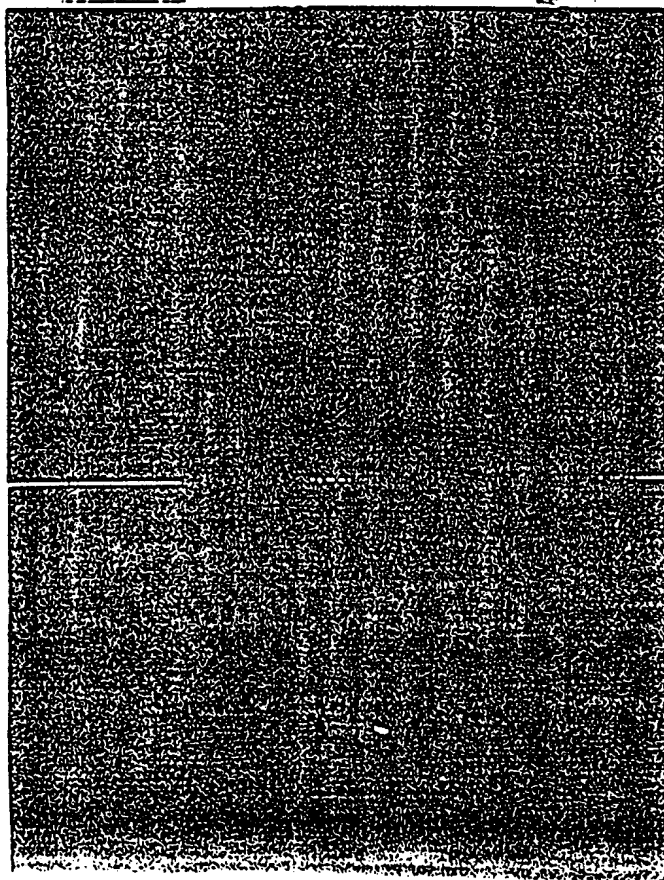
Fig.

19

unstimulated

Smad7

+ TGF- β 1

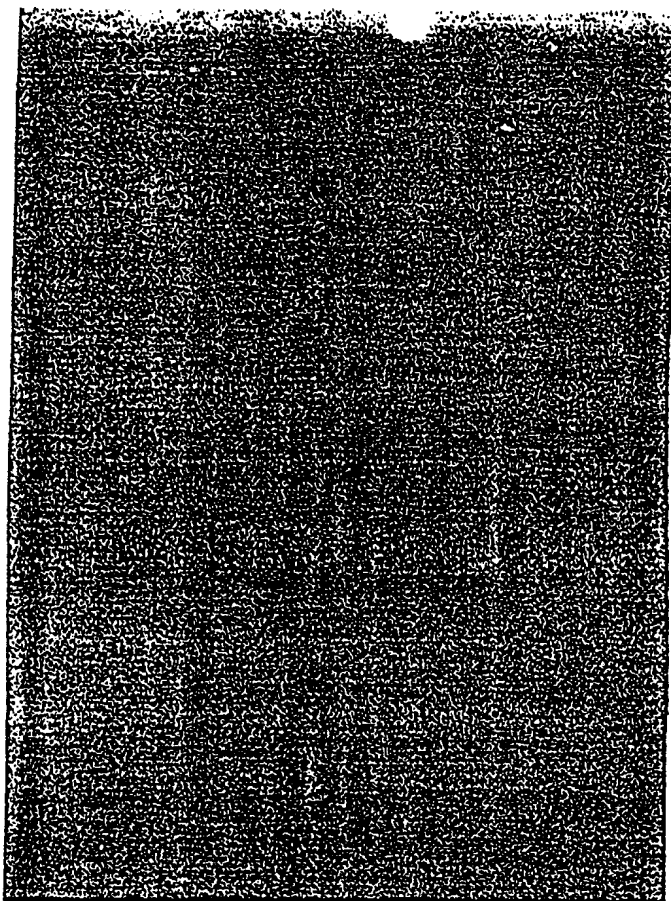


B

unstimulated

7C

+ TGF- β 1

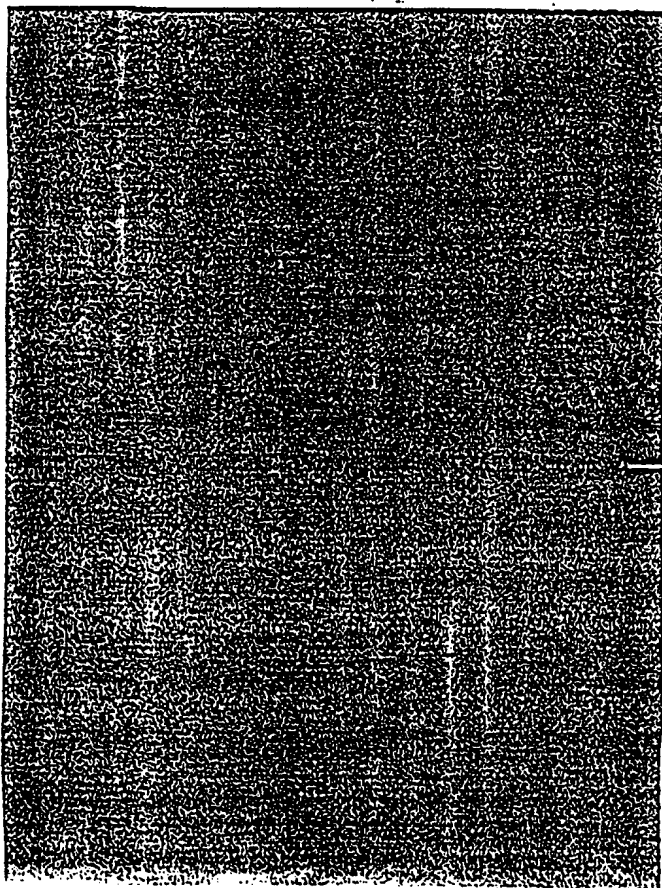


C Fig 19'

unstimulated

$\gamma C \Delta$

+TGF- β 1



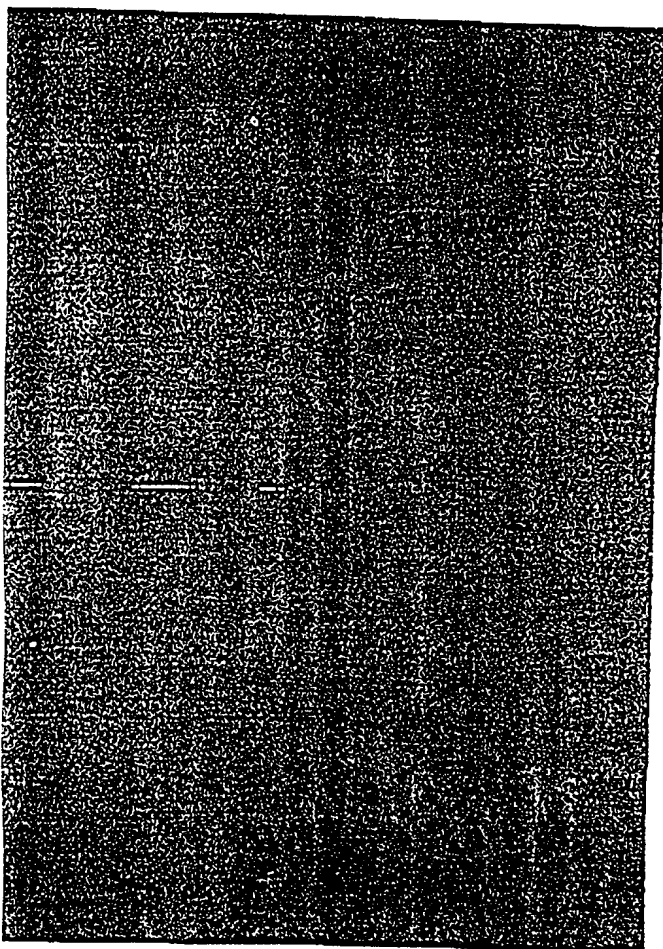
D

unstimulated

$\gamma NC \Delta$

+TGF- β 1

Fig. 19



E

unstimulated

7N

+ TGF- β

Figure 20

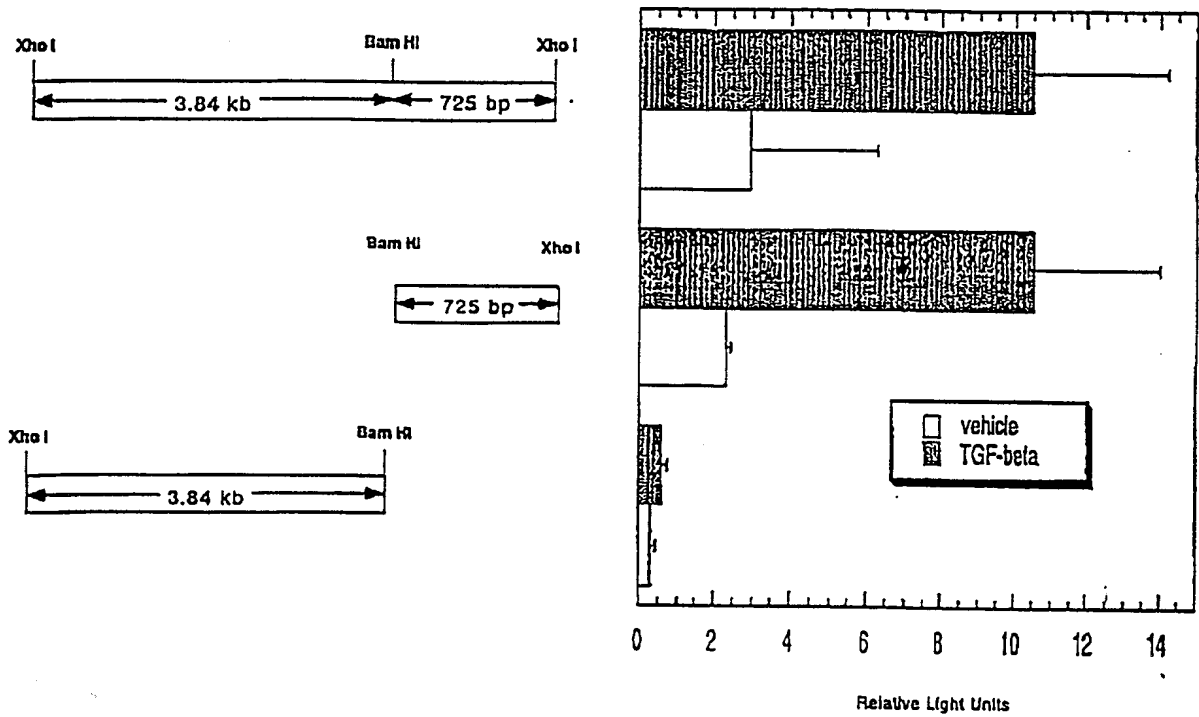
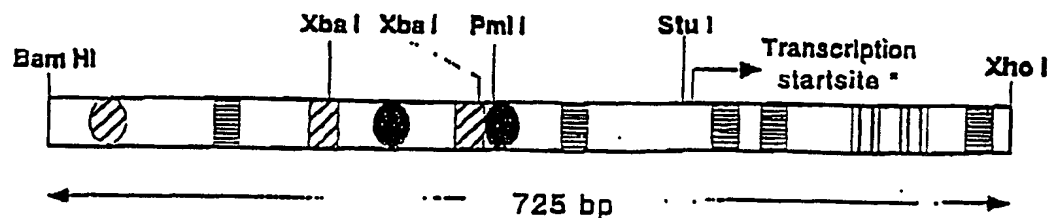








Figure 21

Non-Smad Transcription factor binding sites

-  SRY Sex-determining region Y gene product
-  HSF Heat Shock Factor (Drosophila)
-  USF Upstream Stimulating Factor

Smad binding sequences

-  "CAGA" Sequences resembling the SBE element in the *junB* promoter, where Smad3 and Smad4 has been reported to bind.
-  GTCTAGAC Palindromic sequence reported to bind Smad3 and Smad4.
-  GCCG_nCGc Consensus sequence for *Drosophila* Mad DNA binding.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat. Application No	PCT/US 98/10305
--------------------------	-----------------

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6	C12N15/12	C12N15/11	C12N15/62	C12N5/10	C07K14/47
	C07K16/18	G01N33/50	A01K67/027	A61K31/70	A61K38/17
	A61K48/00				

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12N C07K G01N A01K A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE EMBEST14 E.M.B.L. Databases Accession Number: AA347307, 18 April 1997 ADAMS M ET AL: "EST53587 Fetal heart II Homo sapiens cDNA 5' end" XP002079061 see abstract</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	1,7-15
P,X	<p>WO 97 30065 A (MILLENNIUM PHARMACEUTICALS INC) 21 August 1997</p> <p>See pages 118-137 and claims 1-69</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	1-29, 32-43, 46,47, 61-64

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
 "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
 "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
 "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
 "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
 "X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
 "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.
 "&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

1 October 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

12/10/1998

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
 Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
 Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Lonnoy, 0

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internati Application No
PCT/US 98/10305

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	HAYASHI H ET AL: "The MAD-related protein Smad7 associates with the TGF-beta receptor and functions as an antagonist of TGFbeta signaling" CELL, vol. 89, 27 June 1997, pages 1165-1173, XP002079059 cited in the application see the whole document ---	1-21, 25-29, 31-43, 46-49, 61-64
P,X	NAKAO A ET AL: "Identification of Smad7, a TGFbeta-inducible antagonist of TGF-beta signalling" NATURE., vol. 389, 9 October 1997, pages 631-635, XP002079060 see the whole document ---	1-21, 25-29, 31-49, 61-64
A	WO 96 24604 A (MILLENNIUM PHARMACEUTICALS INC) 15 August 1996 ---	
A	RIGGINS G ET AL: "Mad-related genes in the human" NATURE GENETICS, vol. 13, July 1996, pages 347-349, XP002078126 cited in the application See "Jv15-1" in figure 1 and Table 1 -----	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 98/ 10305

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark: Although claims 27-37, 39-45, 50-60, 63, 64, and 68-70, as far as in vivo methods are concerned, are directed to methods of diagnostic or treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

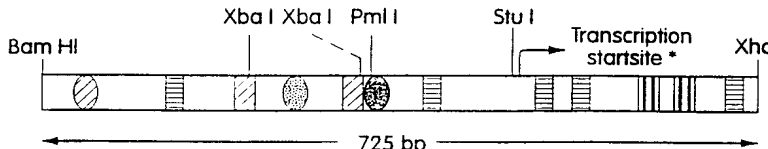






International Application No

PCT/US 98/10305

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9730065 A	21-08-1997	AU 2124397 A	02-09-1997
WO 9624604 A	15-08-1996	AU 4921496 A	27-08-1996
		CA 2212731 A	15-08-1996
		EP 0808324 A	26-11-1997



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁶ : C12N 15/12, 15/11, 15/62, 5/10, C07K 14/47, 16/18, G01N 33/50, A01K 67/027, A61K 31/70, 38/17, 48/00	A1	(11) International Publication Number: WO 98/53068 (43) International Publication Date: 26 November 1998 (26.11.98)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/10305 (22) International Filing Date: 20 May 1998 (20.05.98) (30) Priority Data: 60/047,221 20 May 1997 (20.05.97) US 60/060,465 30 September 1997 (30.09.97) US 60/075,940 25 February 1998 (25.02.98) US 60/077,033 6 March 1998 (06.03.98) US (71) Applicant: LUDWIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH [CH/US]; 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158 (US). (72) Inventors: NAKAO, Atsuhito; P.O. Box 595, S-751 24 Uppsala (SE). HELDIN, Carl-Henrik; P.O. Box 595, S-751 24 Uppsala (SE). TEN DIJKE, Peter; P.O. Box 595, S-751 24 Uppsala (SE). (74) Agent: GATES, Edward, R.; Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C., 600 Atlantic Avenue, Boston, MA 02210 (US).	(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, GH, GM, GW, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG). Published <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
(54) Title: SMAD7 AND USES THEREOF (57) Abstract <p>The invention describes nucleic acids encoding the Smad7 protein, including fragments and biologically functional variants thereof. Also included are polypeptides and fragments thereof encoded by such nucleic acids, and antibodies relating thereto. Methods and products for using such nucleic acids and polypeptides also are provided.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; align-items: flex-start;"> <div style="width: 45%;">  <p style="text-align: center;">725 bp</p> </div> <div style="width: 50%;"> <p>Non-Smad Transcription factor binding sites</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  SRY Sex-determining region Y gene product  HSF Heat Shock Factor (Drosophila)  USF Upstream Stimulating Factor <p>Smad binding sequences</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">  "CAGA" Sequences resembling the SBE element in the <i>junB</i> promoter, where Smad3 and Smad4 has been reported to bind.  GTCTAGAC Palindromic sequence reported to bind Smad3 and Smad4.  GCCGnCGc Consensus sequence for <i>Drosophila</i> Mad DNA binding. </div> </div>		

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon			PL	Poland		
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakistan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		

SMAD7 AND USES THEREOF

Field of the Invention

This invention relates to nucleic acids and encoded polypeptides which interact with
5 TGF- β superfamily receptors and which are negative regulators of signaling by those receptors. The invention also relates to agents which bind the nucleic acids or polypeptides. The invention further relates to methods of using such nucleic acids and polypeptides in the treatment and/or diagnosis of disease.

Background of the Invention

During mammalian embryogenesis and adult tissue homeostasis transforming growth
factor β (TGF- β) performs pivotal tasks in intercellular communication (Roberts et al., 1993).
The cellular effects of this pleiotropic factor are exerted by ligand-induced hetero-
oligomerization of two distantly related type I and type II serine/threonine kinase receptors,
15 T β R-I and T β R-II, respectively (Lin and Lodish, 1993; Derynck, 1994; Massague and Weis-
Garcia, 1996; ten Dijke *et al.*, 1996). The two receptors, which both are required for signaling,
act in sequence; T β R-I is a substrate for the constitutively active T β R-II kinase (Wrana *et al.*,
1994; Weiser *et al.*, 1995). TGF- β forms part of a large family of structurally related proteins
which include activins and bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs) that signal in a similar fashion,
20 each employing distinct complexes of type I and type II serine/threonine kinase receptors (Lin
and Lodish, 1993; Derynck, 1994; Massague and Weis-Garcia, 1996; ten Dijke *et al.*, 1996).

Genetic studies of TGF- β -like signalling pathways in *Drosophila* and *Caenorhabditis*
elegans have led to the identification of *mothers against dpp* (*Mad*) (Sekelsky *et al.*, 1995) and
sma (Savage *et al.*, 1996) genes, respectively. The products of these related genes perform
25 essential functions downstream of TGF- β -like ligands acting *via* serine/threonine kinase
receptors in these organisms (Wiersdorf *et al.*, 1996; Newfeld *et al.*, 1996; Hoodless *et al.*,
1996). Vertebrate homologs of *Mad* and *sma* have been termed *Smads* (Derynck *et al.*, 1996) or
MADR genes (Wrana and Attisano, 1996). Genetic alterations in *Smad2* and *Smad4/DPC4* have
been found in specific tumor subsets, and thus *Smads* may function as tumor suppressor genes
30 (Hahn *et al.*, 1996; Riggins *et al.*, 1996; Eppert *et al.*, 1996). Smad proteins share two regions of
high similarity, termed MH1 and MH2 domains, connected with a variable proline-rich sequence
(Massague, 1996; Derynck and Zhang, 1996). The C-terminal part of Smad2, when fused to a

heterologous DNA-binding domain, was found to have transcriptional activity (Liu *et al.*, 1996; Meersseman *et al.*, 1997). The intact Smad2 protein when fused to a DNA-binding domain, was latent, but transcriptional activity was unmasked after stimulation with ligand (Liu *et al.*, 1996).

Different Smads specify different responses using functional assays in *Xenopus*. Whereas Smad1 induces ventral mesoderm, a BMP-like response, Smad2 induces dorsal mesoderm, an activin/TGF- β -like response (Graff *et al.*, 1996; Baker and Harland, 1996; Thomsen, 1996). Upon ligand stimulation Smads become phosphorylated on serine and threonine residues; BMP stimulates Smad1 phosphorylation, whereas TGF- β induces Smad2 and Smad3 phosphorylation (Hoodless *et al.*, 1996; Liu *et al.*, 1996; Eppert *et al.*, 1996; Lechleider *et al.*, 1996; Yingling *et al.*, 1996; Zhang *et al.*, 1996; Macías-Silva *et al.*, 1996; Nakao *et al.*, 1996). Thus certain Smads are pathway specific. Pathway specific Smads include Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5.

Smad4 is a common component of TGF- β , activin and BMP signaling (Lagna *et al.*, 1996; Zhang *et al.*, 1997; de Winter *et al.*, 1997). Smad4 phosphorylation has thus far been reported only after activin stimulation of transfected cells (Lagna *et al.*, 1996). After stimulation with TGF- β or activin Smad4 interacts with Smad2 or Smad3, and upon BMP challenge a heteromeric complex of Smad4 and Smad1 has been observed (Lagna *et al.*, 1996). Upon ligand stimulation, Smad complexes translocate from the cytoplasm to the nucleus (Hoodless *et al.*, 1996; Liu *et al.*, 1996; Baker and Harland, 1996; Macías-Silva *et al.*, 1996), where they, in combination with DNA-binding proteins, may regulate gene transcription (Chen *et al.*, 1996).

Summary of the Invention

The invention provides isolated Smad7 nucleic acid molecules, unique fragments of those molecules, expression vectors containing the foregoing, and host cells transfected with those molecules. The invention also provides isolated polypeptides encoded by the Smad7 nucleic acids and agents which bind such polypeptides, including antibodies. The foregoing can be used in the diagnosis or treatment of conditions characterized by the expression of a Smad7 nucleic acid or polypeptide, or lack thereof. The invention also provides methods for identifying pharmacological agents useful in the diagnosis or treatment of such conditions. Here, we present the identification of Smad7, which opposes pathway specific Smads including Smad1, Smad2 and Smad3 and thus is an inhibitor of the TGF- β superfamily signalling pathways.

According to one aspect of the invention, an isolated nucleic acid molecule is provided. The molecule hybridizes under stringent conditions to a molecule consisting of the nucleic acid

sequence of SEQ ID NOs:3 or 5. The isolated nucleic acid molecule codes for a polypeptide which inhibits TGF- β superfamily signaling. The invention further embraces nucleic acid molecules that differ from the foregoing isolated nucleic acid molecules in codon sequence due to the degeneracy of the genetic code. The invention also embraces complements of the foregoing nucleic acids.

In certain embodiments, the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a molecule consisting of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 or 8. Preferably, the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:7 or 8, or consists essentially of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or 5.

According to another aspect of the invention, an isolated nucleic acid molecule is provided. The isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises a molecule consisting of a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:3 between 12 and 1944 nucleotides in length and complements thereof, or a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:5 between 12 and 1875 nucleotides in length and complements thereof, provided that the isolated nucleic acid molecule excludes sequences consisting only of SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2. Preferably the isolated nucleic acid molecule excludes molecules consisting solely of nucleotide sequences selected from the group consisting of accession numbers AA061644 (SEQ ID NO:1), AA022262 (SEQ ID NO:2), AA347307, AA348247, 321995, W78627, W40869, AA033426, AA397050, AA016891, and C85115. In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of between 12 and 32 contiguous nucleotides of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, or complements of such nucleic acid molecules. In preferred embodiments, the unique fragment is at least 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20 or 22 contiguous nucleotides of the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:3, SEQ ID NO:5, SEQ ID NO:7, SEQ ID NO:8, or complements thereof.

According to another aspect of the invention, the invention involves expression vectors, and host cells transformed or transfected with such expression vectors, comprising the nucleic acid molecules described above.

According to still other aspects of the invention, transgenic non-human animals are provided. The animals include in certain embodiments the foregoing expression vectors. In certain preferred embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal includes a conditional Smad7 expression vector, such as an expression vector that increases expression of Smad7 in a tissue specific, development stage specific, or inducible manner. In other embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal has reduced expression of Smad7 nucleic acid molecules. In some

embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal includes a Smad7 gene disrupted by homologous recombination. The disruption can be homozygous or heterozygous. In other embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal includes a conditional Smad7 gene disruption, such as one mediated by e.g. tissue specific, development stage specific, or inducible, expression of a recombinase. In yet other embodiments, the transgenic non-human animal includes a *trans-*acting negative regulator of Smad7 expression, such as antisense Smad7 nucleic acid molecules, nucleic acid molecules which encode dominant negative Smad7 proteins, Smad7 directed ribozymes, etc.

According to another aspect of the invention, an isolated polypeptide is provided. The isolated polypeptide is encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, and the polypeptide inhibits TGF- β superfamily signaling activity.

In other embodiments, the isolated polypeptide consists of a fragment or variant of the foregoing which retains the activity of the foregoing. In preferred embodiments, the fragment is a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, preferably amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6, or a N-terminal fragment of Smad7, preferably amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6.

According to another aspect of the invention, there are provided isolated polypeptides which selectively bind a Smad7 protein or fragment thereof, provided that the isolated polypeptide is not a TGF- β superfamily type I receptor (e.g., a TGF- β , activin or BMP receptor).

The isolated polypeptide in certain embodiments binds to a polypeptide encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of any of claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6. In preferred embodiments, isolated binding polypeptides include antibodies and fragments of antibodies (e.g., Fab, F(ab)₂, Fd and antibody fragments which include a CDR3 region which binds selectively to an epitope defined by the Smad7 polypeptides of the invention, such as SEQ ID NOs:4 or 6). In other preferred embodiments, the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which selectively binds an epitope defined by a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, and SEQ ID NO:14. In still other preferred embodiments, the isolated polypeptide is a monoclonal antibody, a humanized antibody or a chimeric antibody.

The invention provides in another aspect an isolated complex of polypeptides. The isolated complex includes a TGF- β superfamily receptor selected from the group consisting of activated TGF β superfamily type I receptors and complexes of TGF β superfamily type I

receptors and TGF β superfamily type II receptors (e.g. a TGF- β , activin, Vg1 or BMP receptors) bound to a polypeptide as claimed in claim 1. Preferably the isolated complex includes a polypeptide having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6. In other preferred embodiments, the receptor is selected from the group consisting of T β RI, BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, ActR-IA, a complex of T β RI and T β RII, a complex of BMPR-IA and BMPR-II, a complex of BMPR-IB and BMPR-II, a complex of ActR-IA and BMPR-II and a complex of ActR-IA and ActR-II.

According to still another aspect of the invention, methods for reducing TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in a mammalian cell are provided. The methods involve contacting a mammalian cell with an amount of an inhibitor of TGF- β superfamily signal transduction effective to reduce such signal transduction in the mammalian cell. Preferably the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction is mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand, particularly TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and/or BMP-7. Other methods are provided for reducing phosphorylation of pathway specific Smads (e.g. Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and/or Smad5) by contacting a mammalian cell with the inhibitor disclosed above. In certain embodiments of the foregoing methods, the inhibitor is an isolated Smad7 polypeptide or a fragment thereof, such as a polypeptide encoded by a nucleic acid which hybridizes under stringent conditions to SEQ ID NO:3 or 5, nucleic acids which encode the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or degenerates or complements thereof. In some embodiments the nucleic acid encodes amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 or amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6. In still other embodiments, the inhibitor is an isolated Smad8 polypeptide or a fragment thereof.

According to still another aspect of the invention, methods for modulating proliferation and/or differentiation of a cell are provided. The methods involve contacting a cell with an amount of an isolated Smad7 polypeptide, or a nucleic acid encoding and expressing such a polypeptide, as described above, effective to modulate the proliferation and/or differentiation of the cell.

The invention in a further aspect provides methods for increasing TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in a mammalian cell. The mammalian cell is contacted with an agent that selectively binds to an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention or an expression product thereof in an amount effective to increase TGF- β superfamily signal transduction. Preferably the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction is mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand selected from

the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7. Preferred agents are antisense nucleic acids, including modified nucleic acids, and polypeptides including antibodies which bind to the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:4, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:13, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 or a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, and dominant negative variants of the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6.

The invention in still another aspect provides compositions comprising a Smad7 polypeptide and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The invention in a further aspect involves methods for decreasing Smad7 TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity in a subject. An agent that selectively binds to an isolated nucleic acid molecule of the invention or an expression product thereof is administered to a subject in need of such treatment, in an amount effective to decrease TGF β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7 in the subject. Preferably the TGF β superfamily signal transduction is mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7. Preferred agents are antisense nucleic acids, including modified nucleic acids, and polypeptides including antibodies which bind to the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:4, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:6, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:13, the polypeptide including the amino acids of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 or a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, and dominant negative variants of the polypeptide of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6.

In another aspect the invention provides methods for diagnosing induction of a TGF- β superfamily ligand in a cell. The methods include the steps of (a) measuring the amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell and comparing the result of step (a) with a control.

According to still another aspect of the invention, methods are provided for determining the presence of a functional TGF β superfamily receptor in a cell. The methods include contacting the cell with an amount of TGF β superfamily ligand effective to increase the amount of Smad7 in the cell, measuring the amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell, and comparing the result of the measurement with a control, wherein an increased amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell indicates the presence of a functional TGF β superfamily receptor. Preferably the TGF β superfamily receptor is selected from the group consisting of TGF β superfamily type I receptors, TGF β superfamily type II receptors, and complexes of TGF β

superfamily type I receptors and TGF β superfamily type II receptors.

According to another aspect of the invention, methods are provided for identifying lead compounds for a pharmacological agent useful in the diagnosis or treatment of disease associated with TGF β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. One set of methods involves forming a mixture of a Smad7 polypeptide, a TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or an activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor, and a candidate pharmacological agent. The mixture is incubated under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate pharmacological agent, permit a first amount of specific binding of the TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor by the Smad7 polypeptide. A test amount of the specific binding of the TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or activated type I receptor by the Smad7 polypeptide then is detected. Detection of an increase in the foregoing activity in the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which increases the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. Detection of a decrease in the foregoing activities in the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which decreases the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. Another set of methods involves forming a mixture as above, adding further a pathway specific Smad polypeptide, and detecting first and test amounts of TGF- β superfamily induced phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide. Detection of an increase in the phosphorylation in the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which decreases the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. Detection of a decrease in the foregoing activities in the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which increases the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7. Preferred Smad7 polypeptides include the polypeptides of claim 18.

In the foregoing compositions and methods, preferred members of the TGF- β superfamily are TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7, and the preferred pathway specific Smad polypeptides are Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5.

According to yet another aspect of the invention, a method for reducing expression of a Smad6 or Smad7 nucleic acid or expression product thereof in a cell is provided. The method

includes contacting the cell with an amount of an agent which binds selectively to Smad4 effective to reduce the expression of the Smad6 or Smad7 nucleic acid or expression product thereof in the cell. In certain embodiments, the agent is an antisense Smad4 molecule, or an antibody that selectively binds to Smad4.

5 In another aspect, the invention provides a method for increasing Smad6 or Smad7 expression in a cell. The method includes contacting the cell with an agent selected from the group consisting of activin, epidermal growth factor and phorbol esters in an amount effective to increase Smad6 or Smad7 expression in the cell.

According to another aspect of the invention, a method for treating a subject having lung
10 cancer characterized by elevated expression of a Smad6 gene or a Smad7 gene is provided. The method includes administering to the subject an amount of an antisense nucleic acid which binds to the expression product of the Smad 6 or Smad7 gene effective to reduce the expression of the Smad 6 or Smad7 gene. In other embodiments, the method includes administering a polypeptide, such as an antibody or fragment thereof which binds a polypeptide selected from the
15 group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:11, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12, a polypeptide comprising
20 the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, and a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14. In still other embodiments, the agent is a dominant negative variant of Smad6 or Smad7.

According to yet another aspect of the invention, methods for reducing eye defects in a developing mammalian embryo are provided. The methods include contacting the cells of the
25 embryo with an agent which reduces the expression or activity of a Smad7 nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof. In certain embodiments, the agent selectively binds the Smad7 nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof. In preferred embodiments, the agent is an antisense nucleic acid molecule or a polypeptide, and preferably the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a
30 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-

terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7. The agent also can be a dominant negative variant of Smad7.

According to another aspect of the invention, an isolated polypeptide is provided. The polypeptide includes a first polypeptide or fragment thereof linked to a second polypeptide or
5 fragment thereof, wherein the second polypeptide or fragment thereof comprises a MH2 domain of Smad7. The polypeptide is localized in the nucleus of a cell and is exported from the nucleus to the cytoplasm of the cell upon TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction in cells having a TGF β superfamily receptor.

According to another aspect of the invention, a fusion protein is provided which includes
10 a Smad7 MH2 domain or a nuclear localization fragment thereof. In other aspects of the invention, a fusion protein is provided which includes a Smad7 MH2 domain or a transcriptional activation fragment thereof.

According to still another aspect of the invention, methods for modulating transcription of Smad7-regulated gene transcription are provided. The methods include contacting a
15 mammalian cell with an agent which modulates TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction in an amount effective to modulate Smad7-regulated gene transcription. In some embodiments the agent is a TGF β superfamily ligand or an inhibitor of TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction.

In another aspect of the invention, an isolated nucleic acid molecule is provided. The
20 nucleic acid molecule includes the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:15, an allelic variant thereof, or a functional fragment thereof which confers TGF β regulation. Nucleic acid molecules which include the nucleotide sequences which hybridize under stringent conditions to SEQ ID NO:15 also are provided. In still other aspects of the invention, isolated nucleic acid molecules which include a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:15 are provided. Expression vectors
25 which include the foregoing isolated nucleic acid molecules including or related to SEQ ID NO:15 also are provided

According to another aspect of the invention, method for regulating transcription of a first nucleic acid molecule are provided. The methods include preparing a construct comprising the first nucleic acid molecule operably linked to the foregoing isolated nucleic acid molecules
30 including or related to SEQ ID NO:15, and introducing the construct into an expression system. In some embodiments the expression system is a cell. In preferred embodiments, the cell expresses a TGF β superfamily receptor, and the method includes contacting the cell with a TGF β

superfamily ligand to increase expression of the first nucleic acid molecule.

In still other aspects of the invention, methods for identifying modulators of TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity are provided. The methods include providing an expression system with a reporter construct including SEQ ID NO:15 or a TGF β -regulated fragment thereof
5 operably linked to a nucleic acid encoding a detectable expression product, and contacting the expression system with a candidate modulator compound. The expression system is incubated under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate modulator, permit a first amount of expression of the detectable expression product. A test amount of the expression the detectable expression product then is detected. Detection of an increase in the foregoing activity in the
10 presence of the candidate modulator compound indicates that the candidate modulator compound is a compound which increases TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity. Detection of a decrease in the foregoing activities in the presence of the candidate modulator compound indicates that the candidate modulator compound is a compound which decreases TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity. In preferred embodiments the expression system is a cell or an *in vitro* transcription
15 system. Other other preferred embodiments, the detectable expression product is a reporter protein, such as an enzyme, e.g., luciferase, or a green fluorescent protein.

The use of the foregoing compositions in the preparation of a medicament is also contemplated.

These and other aspects of the invention will be described in further detail in connection
20 with the detailed description of the invention.

Brief Description of the Figures

Fig. 1 depicts the cloning and tissue distribution of Smad7.

Fig. 2 shows that Smad7 inhibits TGF- β and activin induced transcriptional responses.

25 Fig. 3 demonstrates the association of Smad7 with the TGF- β receptor complex.

Fig. 4 shows that Smad7 is not phosphorylated upon T β R-activation, but Smad7 overexpression inhibits TGF- β -mediated Smad2 and Smad3 phosphorylation.

Fig. 5 shows that Smad7 is an early response gene for TGF- β .

Fig. 6 demonstrates the association of Smad7 with BMP and activin receptor complexes.

30 Fig. 7 shows that Smad7 inhibits BMP- and activin-receptor mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 or Smad5.

Fig. 8 demonstrates that the C-terminal domain of Smad7 associates with the TGF- β

receptor complex and that Smad8 and the N-terminal and C-terminal domains of Smad7 inhibit TGF- β signalling.

Fig. 9 shows a comparison of Smad6 and Smad7. A: comparison of the amino acid sequences. B: Pairwise alignment relationship between hSmad1 through hSmad7 and hSmad9.

5 C: Expression of Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA in lung carcinoma cell lines.

Fig. 10 shows that TGF-B superfamily members induce Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA levels.

Fig. 11 shows that anti-sense Smad7 mRNA potentiates TGF- β 1 transcriptional response.

Fig. 12 depicts the effect of EGF and PMA on Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA expression.

10 Fig. 13 shows that Smad7 inhibits TGF- β -mediated signaling responses more effectively than Smad8.

Fig. 14 shows that overexpression of Smad7 in *Xenopus* embryos induces formation of a partial secondary axis and eye defects.

15 Fig. 15 shows characterization of expression of Smad7 and Smad6 in stable pMEP-4-driven transfected clones.

Fig. 16 shows that Smad7 inhibits TGF- β 1-mediated growth inhibition (A-C) Effective of Smad7 on TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition in three independent clones (D) Effective of Smad6S and (E) Smad6L on TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition.

Fig. 17 shows that Smad7 inhibits TGF- β 1-mediated induction of early response genes.

20 Fig. 18 shows the subcellular distribution of Smad7 in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 receptor activation.

Fig. 19 shows the subcellular distribution of wild-type Smad7 and Smad7 deletion mutants in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 stimulation.

25 Fig. 20 depicts the results of a luciferase assays showing TGF- β 1 inducibility of a Smad7 promoter fragment.

Fig. 21 depicts several restriction enzyme sites and putative binding sites for different transcription factors and Smad proteins in the ~725bp Bam HI-Xho I minimal promoter fragment (SEQ ID NO:15).

30

Brief Description of the Sequences

SEQ ID NO:1 is the nucleotide sequence of the mouse EST (accession number

AA061644) which has sequence similarity to N-terminal Smad domains.

SEQ ID NO:2 is the nucleotide sequence of the mouse EST (accession number AA022262) which has sequence similarity to C-terminal Smad domains.

SEQ ID NO:3 is the nucleotide sequence of the mouse Smad7 cDNA.

5 SEQ ID NO:4 is the amino acid sequence of the mouse Smad7 protein.

SEQ ID NO:5 is the nucleotide sequence of the human Smad7 cDNA.

SEQ ID NO:6 is the amino acid sequence of the human Smad7 protein.

SEQ ID NO:7 is the nucleotide sequence of the coding region of the mouse Smad7 cDNA.

10 SEQ ID NO:8 is the nucleotide sequence of the coding region of the human Smad7 cDNA.

SEQ ID NO:9 is the nucleotide sequence of the human Smad6 cDNA.

SEQ ID NO:10 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

15 SEQ ID NO:11 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

SEQ ID NO:12 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

20 SEQ ID NO:13 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

SEQ ID NO:14 is the amino acid sequence of a Smad7 preferred peptide to which an antibody can be raised.

SEQ ID NO:15 is the 725 nucleotide Bam HI-Xho I Smad7 minimal promoter fragment.

25

Detailed Description of the Invention

The present invention in one aspect involves the cloning of a cDNA encoding a Smad7 T β R-I receptor-interacting protein. The sequence of the mouse gene is presented as SEQ ID NO:3, and the predicted amino acid sequence of this gene's protein product is presented as SEQ ID NO:4. The sequence of the human gene is presented as SEQ ID NO:5, and the predicted amino acid sequence of this gene's protein product is presented as SEQ ID NO:6. Analysis of the sequence by comparison to nucleic acid and protein databases determined that

30

Smad7 has a C-terminal domain (the MH2 domain) which is related to other Smad proteins. The Smad7 C-terminal domain is most related to Smad6 (48% identity).

The invention thus involves in one aspect Smad7 polypeptides, genes encoding those polypeptides, functional modifications and variants of the foregoing, useful fragments of the foregoing, as well as therapeutics relating thereto. The expression of these genes affects and is affected by TGF- β superfamily expression and signal transduction. The TGF- β superfamily members are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art and include TGF- β s, activins, bone morphogenetic proteins (BMPs), Vg1, Mullerian inhibitory substance (MIS) and growth/differentiation factors (GDFs).

Homologs and alleles of the Smad7 nucleic acids of the invention can be identified by conventional techniques. Thus, an aspect of the invention is those nucleic acid sequences which code for Smad7 polypeptides and which hybridize to a nucleic acid molecule consisting of the coding region of SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:5, under stringent conditions. The term "stringent conditions" as used herein refers to parameters with which the art is familiar. Nucleic acid hybridization parameters may be found in references which compile such methods, e.g. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, J. Sambrook, et al., eds., Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989, or *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, F.M. Ausubel, et al., eds., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York. More specifically, stringent conditions, as used herein, refers, for example, to hybridization at 65°C in hybridization buffer (3.5 x SSC, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.02% polyvinyl pyrrolidone, 0.02% Bovine Serum Albumin, 2.5mM NaH₂PO₄(pH7), 0.5% SDS, 2mM EDTA). SSC is 0.15M sodium chloride/0.15M sodium citrate, pH7; SDS is sodium dodecyl sulphate; and EDTA is ethylenediaminetetracetic acid. After hybridization, the membrane upon which the DNA is transferred is washed at 2 x SSC at room temperature and then at 0.1 x SSC/0.1 x SDS at temperatures up to 65°C.

There are other conditions, reagents, and so forth which can be used, which result in a similar degree of stringency. The skilled artisan will be familiar with such conditions, and thus they are not given here. It will be understood, however, that the skilled artisan will be able to manipulate the conditions in a manner to permit the clear identification of homologs and alleles of Smad7 nucleic acids of the invention. The skilled artisan also is familiar with the methodology for screening cells and libraries for expression of such molecules which then are routinely isolated, followed by isolation of the pertinent nucleic acid molecule and sequencing.

In general homologs and alleles typically will share at least 40% nucleotide identity and/or at least 50% amino acid identity to SEQ ID NOs:3 or 5 and SEQ ID NOs:4 or 6, respectively, in some instances will share at least 50% nucleotide identity and/or at least 65% amino acid identity and in still other instances will share at least 60% nucleotide identity and/or at least 75% amino acid identity. Watson-Crick complements of the foregoing nucleic acids also are embraced by the invention.

In screening for Smad7 proteins, a Southern blot may be performed using the foregoing conditions, together with a radioactive probe. After washing the membrane to which the DNA is finally transferred, the membrane can be placed against X-ray film to detect the radioactive signal.

The invention also includes degenerate nucleic acids which include alternative codons to those present in the native materials. For example, serine residues are encoded by the codons TCA, AGT, TCC, TCG, TCT and AGC. Each of the six codons is equivalent for the purposes of encoding a serine residue. Thus, it will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art that any of the serine-encoding nucleotide triplets may be employed to direct the protein synthesis apparatus, *in vitro* or *in vivo*, to incorporate a serine residue into an elongating Smad7 polypeptide. Similarly, nucleotide sequence triplets which encode other amino acid residues include, but are not limited to: CCA, CCC, CCG and CCT (proline codons); CGA, CGC, CGG, CGT, AGA and AGG (arginine codons); ACA, ACC, ACG and ACT (threonine codons); AAC and AAT (asparagine codons); and ATA, ATC and ATT (isoleucine codons). Other amino acid residues may be encoded similarly by multiple nucleotide sequences. Thus, the invention embraces degenerate nucleic acids that differ from the biologically isolated nucleic acids in codon sequence due to the degeneracy of the genetic code.

The invention also provides isolated unique fragments of SEQ ID NOs:3 or 5 or complements of SEQ ID NOs:3 or 5. A unique fragment is one that is a 'signature' for the larger nucleic acid. It, for example, is long enough to assure that its precise sequence is not found in molecules outside of the Smad7 nucleic acids defined above. A unique fragment excludes, by definition, sequences consisting solely of EST sequences such as those described by SEQ ID NOs:1 and 2. Unique fragments can be used as probes in Southern blot assays to identify such nucleic acids, or can be used in amplification assays such as those employing PCR. As known to those skilled in the art, large probes such as 200 nucleotides or more are preferred for certain uses such as Southern blots, while smaller fragments will be preferred for uses such as PCR.

Unique fragments also can be used to produce fusion proteins for generating antibodies or determining binding of the polypeptide fragments, as demonstrated in the Examples, or for generating immunoassay components. Likewise, unique fragments can be employed to produce nonfused fragments of the Smad7 polypeptides such as the N-terminal and C-terminal fragments disclosed herein, useful, for example, in the preparation of antibodies, in immunoassays, and as a competitive binding partner of the TGF- β , activin, BMP receptors and/or other polypeptides which bind to the Smad7 polypeptides, for example, in therapeutic applications. Unique fragments further can be used as antisense molecules to inhibit the expression of Smad7 nucleic acids and polypeptides, particularly for therapeutic purposes as described in greater detail below.

As will be recognized by those skilled in the art, the size of the unique fragment will depend upon its conservancy in the genetic code. Thus, some regions of SEQ ID NO:3 and/or SEQ ID NO:5 and its complement will require longer segments to be unique while others will require only short segments, typically between 12 and 32 nucleotides (e.g. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31 and 32 bases long). Virtually any segment of SEQ ID NO:7 or SEQ ID NO:8, or complements thereof, that is 18 or more nucleotides in length will be unique. Those skilled in the art are well versed in methods for selecting such sequences, typically on the basis of the ability of the unique fragment to selectively distinguish the sequence of interest from non-Smad7 nucleic acids. A comparison of the sequence of the fragment to those on known data bases typically is all that is necessary, although *in vitro* confirmatory hybridization and sequencing analysis may be performed.

A unique fragment can be a functional fragment. A functional fragment of a nucleic acid molecule of the invention is a fragment which retains some functional property of the larger nucleic acid molecule, such as coding for a functional polypeptide, binding to proteins, regulating transcription of operably linked nucleic acids, and the like. One of ordinary skill in the art can readily determine using the assays described herein and those well known in the art to determine whether a fragment is a functional fragment of a nucleic acid molecule using no more than routine experimentation.

As mentioned above, the invention embraces antisense oligonucleotides that selectively bind to a nucleic acid molecule encoding a Smad7 polypeptide, to increase TGF- β , activin and/or BMP signaling by reducing the amount of Smad7. This is desirable in virtually any medical condition wherein a reduction of Smad7 is desirable, e.g., to increase TGF- β signaling.

As used herein, the term "antisense oligonucleotide" or "antisense" describes an

oligonucleotide that is an oligoribonucleotide, oligodeoxyribonucleotide, modified oligoribonucleotide, or modified oligodeoxyribonucleotide which hybridizes under physiological conditions to DNA comprising a particular gene or to an mRNA transcript of that gene and, thereby, inhibits the transcription of that gene and/or the translation of that mRNA. The antisense molecules are designed so as to interfere with transcription or translation of a target gene upon hybridization with the target gene or transcript. Those skilled in the art will recognize that the exact length of the antisense oligonucleotide and its degree of complementarity with its target will depend upon the specific target selected, including the sequence of the target and the particular bases which comprise that sequence. It is preferred that the antisense oligonucleotide be constructed and arranged so as to bind selectively with the target under physiological conditions, i.e., to hybridize substantially more to the target sequence than to any other sequence in the target cell under physiological conditions. Based upon SEQ ID NOs:3, 5 or 9, or upon allelic or homologous genomic and/or cDNA sequences, one of skill in the art can easily choose and synthesize any of a number of appropriate antisense molecules for use in accordance with the present invention. In order to be sufficiently selective and potent for inhibition, such antisense oligonucleotides should comprise at least 10 and, more preferably, at least 15 consecutive bases which are complementary to the target, although in certain cases modified oligonucleotides as short as 7 bases in length have been used successfully as antisense oligonucleotides (Wagner et al., *Nature Biotechnol.* 14:840-844, 1996). Most preferably, the antisense oligonucleotides comprise a complementary sequence of 20-30 bases. Although oligonucleotides may be chosen which are antisense to any region of the gene or mRNA transcripts, in preferred embodiments the antisense oligonucleotides correspond to N-terminal or 5' upstream sites such as translation initiation, transcription initiation or promoter sites. In addition, 3'-untranslated regions may be targeted. Targeting to mRNA splicing sites has also been used in the art but may be less preferred if alternative mRNA splicing occurs. In addition, the antisense is targeted, preferably, to sites in which mRNA secondary structure is not expected (see, e.g., Sainio et al., *Cell Mol. Neurobiol.* 14(5):439-457, 1994) and at which proteins are not expected to bind. Finally, although SEQ ID Nos:3, 5 and 9 disclose cDNA sequences, one of ordinary skill in the art may easily derive the genomic DNA corresponding to the cDNA of SEQ ID Nos:3, 5 or 9. Thus, the present invention also provides for antisense oligonucleotides which are complementary to the genomic DNA corresponding to SEQ ID Nos:3, 5 and 9. Similarly, antisense to allelic or homologous cDNAs and genomic DNAs are enabled without undue experimentation.

In one set of embodiments, the antisense oligonucleotides of the invention may be composed of "natural" deoxyribonucleotides, ribonucleotides, or any combination thereof. That is, the 5' end of one native nucleotide and the 3' end of another native nucleotide may be covalently linked, as in natural systems, via a phosphodiester internucleoside linkage. These oligonucleotides may be prepared by art recognized methods which may be carried out manually or by an automated synthesizer. They also may be produced recombinantly by vectors.

In preferred embodiments, however, the antisense oligonucleotides of the invention also may include "modified" oligonucleotides. That is, the oligonucleotides may be modified in a number of ways which do not prevent them from hybridizing to their target but which enhance their stability or targeting or which otherwise enhance their therapeutic effectiveness.

The term "modified oligonucleotide" as used herein describes an oligonucleotide in which (1) at least two of its nucleotides are covalently linked via a synthetic internucleoside linkage (i.e., a linkage other than a phosphodiester linkage between the 5' end of one nucleotide and the 3' end of another nucleotide) and/or (2) a chemical group not normally associated with nucleic acids has been covalently attached to the oligonucleotide. Preferred synthetic internucleoside linkages are phosphorothioates, alkylphosphonates, phosphorodithioates, phosphate esters, alkylphosphonothioates, phosphoramidates, carbamates, carbonates, phosphate triesters, acetamidates, carboxymethyl esters and peptides.

The term "modified oligonucleotide" also encompasses oligonucleotides with a covalently modified base and/or sugar. For example, modified oligonucleotides include oligonucleotides having backbone sugars which are covalently attached to low molecular weight organic groups other than a hydroxyl group at the 3' position and other than a phosphate group at the 5' position. Thus modified oligonucleotides may include a 2'-O-alkylated ribose group. In addition, modified oligonucleotides may include sugars such as arabinose instead of ribose. The present invention, thus, contemplates pharmaceutical preparations containing modified antisense molecules that are complementary to and hybridizable with, under physiological conditions, nucleic acids encoding Smad7 polypeptides, together with pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

Antisense oligonucleotides may be administered as part of a pharmaceutical composition. Such a pharmaceutical composition may include the antisense oligonucleotides in combination with any standard physiologically and/or pharmaceutically acceptable carriers which are known in the art. The compositions should be sterile and contain a therapeutically effective amount of the antisense oligonucleotides in a unit of weight or volume suitable for administration to a

patient. The term “pharmaceutically acceptable” means a non-toxic material that does not interfere with the effectiveness of the biological activity of the active ingredients. The term “physiologically acceptable” refers to a non-toxic material that is compatible with a biological system such as a cell, cell culture, tissue, or organism. The characteristics of the carrier will depend on the route of administration. Physiologically and pharmaceutically acceptable carriers include diluents, fillers, salts, buffers, stabilizers, solubilizers, and other materials which are well known in the art.

As used herein, a “vector” may be any of a number of nucleic acids into which a desired sequence may be inserted by restriction and ligation for transport between different genetic environments or for expression in a host cell. Vectors are typically composed of DNA although RNA vectors are also available. Vectors include, but are not limited to, plasmids, phagemids and virus genomes. A cloning vector is one which is able to replicate in a host cell, and which is further characterized by one or more endonuclease restriction sites at which the vector may be cut in a determinable fashion and into which a desired DNA sequence may be ligated such that the new recombinant vector retains its ability to replicate in the host cell. In the case of plasmids, replication of the desired sequence may occur many times as the plasmid increases in copy number within the host bacterium or just a single time per host before the host reproduces by mitosis. In the case of phage, replication may occur actively during a lytic phase or passively during a lysogenic phase. An expression vector is one into which a desired DNA sequence may be inserted by restriction and ligation such that it is operably joined to regulatory sequences and may be expressed as an RNA transcript. Vectors may further contain one or more marker sequences suitable for use in the identification of cells which have or have not been transformed or transfected with the vector. Markers include, for example, genes encoding proteins which increase or decrease either resistance or sensitivity to antibiotics or other compounds, genes which encode enzymes whose activities are detectable by standard assays known in the art (e.g., β -galactosidase or alkaline phosphatase), and genes which visibly affect the phenotype of transformed or transfected cells, hosts, colonies or plaques (e.g., green fluorescent protein). Preferred vectors are those capable of autonomous replication and expression of the structural gene products present in the DNA segments to which they are operably joined.

As used herein, a coding sequence and regulatory sequences are said to be “operably” joined when they are covalently linked in such a way as to place the expression or transcription of the coding sequence under the influence or control of the regulatory sequences. If it is desired

that the coding sequences be translated into a functional protein, two DNA sequences are said to be operably joined if induction of a promoter in the 5' regulatory sequences results in the transcription of the coding sequence and if the nature of the linkage between the two DNA sequences does not (1) result in the introduction of a frame-shift mutation, (2) interfere with the ability of the promoter region to direct the transcription of the coding sequences, or (3) interfere with the ability of the corresponding RNA transcript to be translated into a protein. Thus, a promoter region would be operably joined to a coding sequence if the promoter region were capable of effecting transcription of that DNA sequence such that the resulting transcript might be translated into the desired protein or polypeptide.

The precise nature of the regulatory sequences needed for gene expression may vary between species or cell types, but shall in general include, as necessary, 5' non-transcribed and 5' non-translated sequences involved with the initiation of transcription and translation respectively, such as a TATA box, capping sequence, CAAT sequence, and the like. Especially, such 5' non-transcribed regulatory sequences will include a promoter region which includes a promoter sequence for transcriptional control of the operably joined gene. Regulatory sequences may also include enhancer sequences or upstream activator sequences as desired. The vectors of the invention may optionally include 5' leader or signal sequences. The choice and design of an appropriate vector is within the ability and discretion of one of ordinary skill in the art.

Expression vectors containing all the necessary elements for expression are commercially available and known to those skilled in the art. See, e.g., Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989. Cells are genetically engineered by the introduction into the cells of heterologous DNA (RNA) encoding Smad7 polypeptide or fragment or variant thereof. That heterologous DNA (RNA) is placed under operable control of transcriptional elements to permit the expression of the heterologous DNA in the host cell.

Preferred systems for mRNA expression in mammalian cells are those such as pRc/CMV (available from Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) that contain a selectable marker such as a gene that confers G418 resistance (which facilitates the selection of stably transfected cell lines) and the human cytomegalovirus (CMV) enhancer-promoter sequences. Additionally, suitable for expression in primate or canine cell lines is the pCEP4 vector (Invitrogen), which contains an Epstein Barr virus (EBV) origin of replication, facilitating the maintenance of plasmid as a multicopy extrachromosomal element. Another expression vector is the pEF-BOS plasmid

containing the promoter of polypeptide Elongation Factor 1 α , which stimulates efficiently transcription *in vitro*. The plasmid is described by Mishizuma and Nagata (*Nuc. Acids Res.* 18:5322, 1990), and its use in transfection experiments is disclosed by, for example, Demoulin (*Mol. Cell. Biol.* 16:4710-4716, 1996). Still another preferred expression vector is an
5 adenovirus, described by Stratford-Perricaudet, which is defective for E1 and E3 proteins (*J. Clin. Invest.* 90:626-630, 1992). The use of the adenovirus as an Adeno.P1A recombinant is disclosed by Warnier et al., in intradermal injection in mice for immunization against P1A (*Int. J. Cancer*, 67:303-310, 1996).

The invention also embraces so-called expression kits, which allow the artisan to prepare
10 a desired expression vector or vectors. Such expression kits include at least separate portions of each of the previously discussed coding sequences. Other components may be added, as desired, as long as the previously mentioned sequences, which are required, are included.

The invention also permits the construction of Smad7 gene "knock-outs" in cells and in animals, providing materials for studying certain aspects of TGF- β , activin and/or BMP signal
15 transduction.

The invention also provides isolated polypeptides, which include the polypeptides of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 and unique fragments of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 including fragments comprising amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 and amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6. Such polypeptides are useful, for example, alone or as fusion proteins to generate
20 antibodies, as a components of an immunoassay.

A unique fragment of an Smad7 polypeptide, in general, has the features and characteristics of unique fragments as discussed above in connection with nucleic acids. As will be recognized by those skilled in the art, the size of the unique fragment will depend upon factors such as whether the fragment constitutes a portion of a conserved protein domain. Thus, some
25 regions of amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 and amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 will require longer segments to be unique while others will require only short segments, typically between 5 and 12 amino acids (e.g. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12 amino acids long). Virtually any segment of amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6 and amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6, that is 10 or more amino acids in length will be unique.

Unique fragments of a polypeptide preferably are those fragments which retain a distinct
30 functional capability of the polypeptide. Functional capabilities which can be retained in a unique fragment of a polypeptide include interaction with antibodies, interaction with other

polypeptides (such as T β R-I) or fragments thereof, selective binding of nucleic acids or proteins, and enzymatic activity. For example, as exemplified herein, N-terminal and C-terminal Smad7 fragments such as those which includes amino acids 2-261 or 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6 can be used as a functional equivalent of full length Smad7 in the methods of the invention, including e.g., inhibition of TGF- β signal transduction. Other Smad polypeptide fragments, e.g., other N-terminal or C-terminal fragments, can be selected according to their functional properties. For example, one of ordinary skill in the art can prepare Smad7 fragments recombinantly and test those fragments according to the methods exemplified below, such as binding to a TGF β superfamily receptor, or inhibition of pathway specific Smad polypeptide phosphorylation. Those skilled in the art also are well versed in methods for selecting unique amino acid sequences, typically on the basis of the ability of the unique fragment to selectively distinguish the sequence of interest from non-family members. A comparison of the sequence of the fragment to those on known data bases typically is all that is necessary.

The invention embraces variants of the Smad7 polypeptides described above. As used herein, a "variant" of a Smad7 polypeptide is a polypeptide which contains one or more modifications to the primary amino acid sequence of a Smad7 polypeptide. Modifications which create a Smad7 variant can be made to a Smad7 polypeptide 1) to reduce or eliminate an activity of a Smad7 polypeptide, such as binding to T β R-I; 2) to enhance a property of a Smad7 polypeptide, such as protein stability in an expression system or the stability of protein-protein binding; or 3) to provide a novel activity or property to a Smad7 polypeptide, such as addition of an antigenic epitope or addition of a detectable moiety. Modifications to a Smad7 polypeptide are typically made to the nucleic acid which encodes the Smad7 polypeptide, and can include deletions, point mutations, truncations, amino acid substitutions and additions of amino acids or non-amino acid moieties. Alternatively, modifications can be made directly to the polypeptide, such as by cleavage, addition of a linker molecule, addition of a detectable moiety, such as biotin, addition of a fatty acid, and the like. Modifications also embrace fusion proteins comprising all or part of the Smad7 amino acid sequence.

In general, variants include Smad7 polypeptides which are modified specifically to alter a feature of the polypeptide unrelated to its physiological activity. For example, cysteine residues can be substituted or deleted to prevent unwanted disulfide linkages. Similarly, certain amino acids can be changed to enhance expression of a Smad7 polypeptide by eliminating proteolysis by proteases in an expression system (e.g., dibasic amino acid residues in yeast expression

systems in which KEX2 protease activity is present).

Mutations of a nucleic acid which encode a Smad7 polypeptide preferably preserve the amino acid reading frame of the coding sequence, and preferably do not create regions in the nucleic acid which are likely to hybridize to form secondary structures, such as hairpins or loops, which can be deleterious to expression of the variant polypeptide.

Mutations can be made by selecting an amino acid substitution, or by random mutagenesis of a selected site in a nucleic acid which encodes the polypeptide. Variant polypeptides are then expressed and tested for one or more activities to determine which mutation provides a variant polypeptide with the desired properties. Further mutations can be made to variants (or to non-variant Smad7 polypeptides) which are silent as to the amino acid sequence of the polypeptide, but which provide preferred codons for translation in a particular host. The preferred codons for translation of a nucleic acid in, e.g., *E. coli*, are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art. Still other mutations can be made to the noncoding sequences of a Smad7 gene or cDNA clone to enhance expression of the polypeptide. The activity of variants of Smad7 polypeptides can be tested by cloning the gene encoding the variant Smad7 polypeptide into a bacterial or mammalian expression vector, introducing the vector into an appropriate host cell, expressing the variant Smad7 polypeptide, and testing for a functional capability of the Smad7 polypeptides as disclosed herein. For example, the variant Smad7 polypeptide can be tested for inhibition of T β R-I, activin and/or BMP receptor signaling activity as disclosed in the Examples, or for inhibition of Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and/or Smad5 phosphorylation as is also disclosed herein. Preparation of other variant polypeptides may favor testing of other activities, as will be known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

The skilled artisan will also realize that conservative amino acid substitutions may be made in Smad7 polypeptides to provide functionally equivalent variants of the foregoing polypeptides, i.e., the variants retain the functional capabilities of the Smad7 polypeptides. As used herein, a "conservative amino acid substitution" refers to an amino acid substitution which does not alter the relative charge or size characteristics of the protein in which the amino acid substitution is made. Variants can be prepared according to methods for altering polypeptide sequence known to one of ordinary skill in the art such as are found in references which compile such methods, e.g. *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, J. Sambrook, et al., eds., Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989, or *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, F.M. Ausubel, et al., eds., John Wiley & Sons, Inc., New York.

Exemplary functionally equivalent variants of the Smad7 polypeptides include conservative amino acid substitutions of SEQ ID NOs:4 or 6. Conservative substitutions of amino acids include substitutions made amongst amino acids within the following groups: (a) M, I, L, V; (b) F, Y, W; (c) K, R, H; (d) A, G; (e) S, T; (f) Q, N; and (g) E, D.

Conservative amino-acid substitutions in the amino acid sequence of Smad7 polypeptides to produce functionally equivalent variants of Smad7 polypeptides typically are made by alteration of a nucleic acid encoding a Smad7 polypeptide (SEQ ID NOs:3 and 5). Such substitutions can be made by a variety of methods known to one of ordinary skill in the art. For example, amino acid substitutions may be made by PCR-directed mutation, site-directed mutagenesis according to the method of Kunkel (Kunkel, *Proc. Nat. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 82: 488-492, 1985), or by chemical synthesis of a gene encoding a Smad7 polypeptide. Where amino acid substitutions are made to a small unique fragment of a Smad7 polypeptide, such as a T β R-I binding site peptide, the substitutions can be made by directly synthesizing the peptide. The activity of functionally equivalent fragments of Smad7 polypeptides can be tested by cloning the gene encoding the altered Smad7 polypeptide into a bacterial or mammalian expression vector, introducing the vector into an appropriate host cell, expressing the altered Smad7 polypeptide, and testing for a functional capability of the Smad7 polypeptides as disclosed herein. Peptides which are chemically synthesized can be tested directly for function, e.g., for binding to T β R-I, ActR-IB and/or BMPR-IB.

The invention as described herein has a number of uses, some of which are described elsewhere herein. First, the invention permits isolation of the Smad7 protein molecules (SEQ ID NOs:4 and 6). A variety of methodologies well-known to the skilled practitioner can be utilized to obtain isolated Smad7 molecules. The polypeptide may be purified from cells which naturally produce the polypeptide by chromatographic means or immunological recognition.

Alternatively, an expression vector may be introduced into cells to cause production of the polypeptide. In another method, mRNA transcripts may be microinjected or otherwise introduced into cells to cause production of the encoded polypeptide. Translation of mRNA in cell-free extracts such as the reticulocyte lysate system also may be used to produce polypeptide. Those skilled in the art also can readily follow known methods for isolating Smad7 polypeptides. These include, but are not limited to, immunochromatography, HPLC, size-exclusion chromatography, ion-exchange chromatography and immune-affinity chromatography.

The isolation of the Smad7 gene also makes it possible for the artisan to diagnose a

disorder characterized by expression of Smad7. These methods involve determining expression of the Smad7 gene, and/or Smad7 polypeptides derived therefrom. In the former situation, such determinations can be carried out via any standard nucleic acid determination assay, including the polymerase chain reaction as exemplified in the examples below, or assaying with labeled hybridization probes.

The invention also makes it possible isolate proteins such as T β R-I, ActR-IB and BMPR-IB by the binding of such proteins to Smad7 as disclosed herein. The identification of this binding also permits one of skill in the art to block the binding of Smad7 to other proteins, such as T β R-I, as well as blocking the binding of other Smads, such as Smad2 or Smad3 to T β R-I receptors. Binding of the proteins can be effected by introducing into a biological system in which the proteins bind (e.g., a cell) a polypeptide including a Smad7 T β R-I binding site in an amount sufficient to block the binding. The identification of a T β R-I domain binding site in Smad7 also enables one of skill in the art to prepare modified proteins, using standard recombinant DNA techniques, which can bind to proteins such as T β R-I, ActR-IB and BMPR-IB. For example, when one desires to target a certain protein to a TGF- β receptor complex, one can prepare a fusion polypeptide of the protein and the Smad7 T β R-I binding site. Additional uses are described further herein.

The invention further provides methods for reducing or increasing TGF- β family signal transduction in a cell. Such methods are useful *in vitro* for altering the TGF- β signal transduction, for example, in testing compounds for potential to block aberrant TGF- β signal transduction or increase deficient TGF- β signal transduction. *In vivo*, such methods are useful for modulating growth, e.g., to treat cancer and fibrosis. Increasing TGF- β signal transduction in a cell by, e.g., introducing a dominant negative Smad7 polypeptide or Smad7 antisense oligonucleotides in the cell, can be used to provide a model system for testing the effects of putative inhibitors of TGF- β signal transduction. Such methods also are useful in the treatment of conditions which result from excessive or deficient TGF- β signal transduction. TGF- β signal transduction can be measured by a variety of ways known to one of ordinary skill in the art, such as the reporter systems described in the Examples. Various modulators of Smad7 activity can be screened for effects on TGF- β signal transduction using the methods disclosed herein. The skilled artisan can first determine the modulation of a Smad7 activity, such as TGF- β signaling activity, and then apply such a modulator to a target cell or subject and assess the effect on the target cell or subject. For example, in screening for modulators of Smad7 useful in the treatment

of cancer, cells in culture can be contacted with Smad7 modulators and the increase or decrease of growth or focus formation of the cells can be determined according to standard procedures. Smad7 activity modulators can be assessed for their effects on other TGF- β signal transduction downstream effects by similar methods in many cell types. The foregoing also applies to
5 signalling via activin and BMP complexes.

The invention also provides, in certain embodiments, "dominant negative" polypeptides derived from SEQ ID NOs:4 and/or 6. A dominant negative polypeptide is an inactive variant of a protein, which, by interacting with the cellular machinery, displaces an active protein from its interaction with the cellular machinery or competes with the active protein, thereby reducing the
10 effect of the active protein. For example, a dominant negative receptor which binds a ligand but does not transmit a signal in response to binding of the ligand can reduce the biological effect of expression of the ligand. Likewise, a dominant negative catalytically-inactive kinase which interacts normally with target proteins but does not phosphorylate the target proteins can reduce phosphorylation of the target proteins in response to a cellular signal. Similarly, a dominant
15 negative transcription factor which binds to a promoter site in the control region of a gene but does not increase gene transcription can reduce the effect of a normal transcription factor by occupying promoter binding sites without increasing transcription.

The end result of the expression of a dominant negative polypeptide in a cell is a reduction in function of active proteins. One of ordinary skill in the art can assess the potential
20 for a dominant negative variant of a protein, and using standard mutagenesis techniques to create one or more dominant negative variant polypeptides. For example, given the teachings contained herein of a Smad7 polypeptide, one of ordinary skill in the art can modify the sequence of the Smad7 polypeptide by site-specific mutagenesis, scanning mutagenesis, partial gene deletion or truncation, and the like. See, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,580,723 and Sambrook et al., *Molecular*
25 *Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Second Edition, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, 1989. The skilled artisan then can test the population of mutagenized polypeptides for diminution in a selected activity (e.g., Smad7 reduction of TGF- β signalling activity) and/or for retention of such an activity. Other similar methods for creating and testing dominant negative variants of a protein will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art.

30 Dominant negative Smad7 proteins include variants in which a portion of the T β R-I, activin receptor or BMP receptor binding site has been mutated or deleted to reduce or eliminate Smad7 interaction with the TGF- β , activin, or BMP receptor complex respectively. Other

examples include Smad7 variants in which the ability to inhibit phosphorylation of Smad2 and/or Smad3 is reduced. One of ordinary skill in the art can readily prepare and test Smad7 variants bearing mutations or deletions in the C-terminal domain (e.g., in the MH2 domain) or in the N-terminal domain (e.g., in the glycine/glutamic acid residue rich region).

5 The invention also involves agents such as polypeptides which bind to Smad7 polypeptides and to complexes of Smad7 polypeptides and binding partners such as T β R-I, ActR-IB and BMPR-IB. Such binding agents can be used, for example, in screening assays to detect the presence or absence of Smad7 polypeptides and complexes of Smad7 polypeptides and their binding partners and in purification protocols to isolate Smad7 polypeptides and complexes
10 of Smad7 polypeptides and their binding partners. Such agents also can be used to inhibit the native activity of the Smad7 polypeptides or their binding partners, for example, by binding to such polypeptides, or their binding partners or both.

 The invention, therefore, embraces peptide binding agents which, for example, can be antibodies or fragments of antibodies having the ability to selectively bind to Smad7
15 polypeptides. Antibodies include polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, prepared according to conventional methodology.

 Significantly, as is well-known in the art, only a small portion of an antibody molecule, the paratope, is involved in the binding of the antibody to its epitope (see, in general, Clark, W.R. (1986) The Experimental Foundations of Modern Immunology Wiley & Sons, Inc., New
20 York; Roitt, I. (1991) Essential Immunology, 7th Ed., Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford). The pFc' and Fc regions, for example, are effectors of the complement cascade but are not involved in antigen binding. An antibody from which the pFc' region has been enzymatically cleaved, or which has been produced without the pFc' region, designated an F(ab')₂ fragment, retains both of the antigen binding sites of an intact antibody. Similarly, an antibody from which
25 the Fc region has been enzymatically cleaved, or which has been produced without the Fc region, designated an Fab fragment, retains one of the antigen binding sites of an intact antibody molecule. Proceeding further, Fab fragments consist of a covalently bound antibody light chain and a portion of the antibody heavy chain denoted Fd. The Fd fragments are the major determinant of antibody specificity (a single Fd fragment may be associated with up to ten
30 different light chains without altering antibody specificity) and Fd fragments retain epitope-binding ability in isolation.

 Within the antigen-binding portion of an antibody, as is well-known in the art, there are

complementarity determining regions (CDRs), which directly interact with the epitope of the antigen, and framework regions (FRs), which maintain the tertiary structure of the paratope (see, in general, Clark, 1986; Roitt, 1991). In both the heavy chain Fd fragment and the light chain of IgG immunoglobulins, there are four framework regions (FR1 through FR4) separated
5 respectively by three complementarity determining regions (CDR1 through CDR3). The CDRs, and in particular the CDR3 regions, and more particularly the heavy chain CDR3, are largely responsible for antibody specificity.

It is now well-established in the art that the non-CDR regions of a mammalian antibody may be replaced with similar regions of conspecific or heterospecific antibodies while retaining
10 the epitopic specificity of the original antibody. This is most clearly manifested in the development and use of "humanized" antibodies in which non-human CDRs are covalently joined to human FR and/or Fc/pFc' regions to produce a functional antibody. Thus, for example, PCT International Publication Number WO 92/04381 teaches the production and use of humanized murine RSV antibodies in which at least a portion of the murine FR regions have
15 been replaced by FR regions of human origin. Such antibodies, including fragments of intact antibodies with antigen-binding ability, are often referred to as "chimeric" antibodies.

Thus, as will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art, the present invention also provides for F(ab')₂, Fab, Fv and Fd fragments; chimeric antibodies in which the Fc and/or FR and/or CDR1 and/or CDR2 and/or light chain CDR3 regions have been replaced by homologous
20 human or non-human sequences; chimeric F(ab')₂ fragment antibodies in which the FR and/or CDR1 and/or CDR2 and/or light chain CDR3 regions have been replaced by homologous human or non-human sequences; chimeric Fab fragment antibodies in which the FR and/or CDR1 and/or CDR2 and/or light chain CDR3 regions have been replaced by homologous human or non-human sequences; and chimeric Fd fragment antibodies in which the FR and/or CDR1 and/or
25 CDR2 regions have been replaced by homologous human or non-human sequences. The present invention also includes so-called single chain antibodies.

Thus, the invention involves polypeptides of numerous size and type that bind specifically to Smad7 polypeptides, and complexes of both Smad7 polypeptides and their binding partners. These polypeptides may be derived also from sources other than antibody
30 technology. For example, such polypeptide binding agents can be provided by degenerate peptide libraries which can be readily prepared in solution, in immobilized form or as phage display libraries. Combinatorial libraries also can be synthesized of peptides containing one or

more amino acids. Libraries further can be synthesized of peptoids and non-peptide synthetic moieties.

Phage display can be particularly effective in identifying binding peptides useful according to the invention. Briefly, one prepares a phage library (using e.g. m13, fd, or lambda phage), displaying inserts from 4 to about 80 amino acid residues using conventional procedures. The inserts may represent, for example, a completely degenerate or biased array. One then can select phage-bearing inserts which bind to the Smad7 polypeptide. This process can be repeated through several cycles of reselection of phage that bind to the Smad7 polypeptide. Repeated rounds lead to enrichment of phage bearing particular sequences. DNA sequence analysis can be conducted to identify the sequences of the expressed polypeptides. The minimal linear portion of the sequence that binds to the Smad7 polypeptide can be determined. One can repeat the procedure using a biased library containing inserts containing part or all of the minimal linear portion plus one or more additional degenerate residues upstream or downstream thereof. Yeast two-hybrid screening methods also may be used to identify polypeptides that bind to the Smad7 polypeptides. Thus, the Smad7 polypeptides of the invention, or a fragment thereof, can be used to screen peptide libraries, including phage display libraries, to identify and select peptide binding partners of the Smad7 polypeptides of the invention. Such molecules can be used, as described, for screening assays, for purification protocols, for interfering directly with the functioning of Smad7 and for other purposes that will be apparent to those of ordinary skill in the art.

A Smad7 polypeptide, or a fragment thereof, also can be used to isolate their native binding partners, including, e.g., the TGF- β , activin, or BMP receptor complexes. Isolation of such binding partners may be performed according to well-known methods. For example, isolated Smad7 polypeptides can be attached to a substrate (e.g., chromatographic media, such as polystyrene beads, or a filter), and then a solution suspected of containing the TGF- β receptor complex may be applied to the substrate. If a TGF- β receptor complex which can interact with Smad7 polypeptides is present in the solution, then it will bind to the substrate-bound Smad7 polypeptide. The TGF- β receptor complex then may be isolated. Other proteins which are binding partners for Smad7, such as other Smads, activin receptor complexes, and BMP receptor complexes may be isolated by similar methods without undue experimentation.

It will also be recognized that the invention embraces the use of the Smad7 cDNA sequences in expression vectors, as well as to transfect host cells and cell lines, be these

prokaryotic (e.g., *E. coli*), or eukaryotic (e.g., CHO cells, COS cells, yeast expression systems and recombinant baculovirus expression in insect cells). Especially useful are mammalian cells such as human, mouse, hamster, pig, goat, primate, etc. They may be of a wide variety of tissue types, and include primary cells and cell lines. Specific examples include keratinocytes, 5 peripheral blood leukocytes, bone marrow stem cells and embryonic stem cells. The expression vectors require that the pertinent sequence, i.e., those nucleic acids described *supra*, be operably linked to a promoter.

The invention also includes transgenic non-human animals. As used herein, "transgenic non-human animals" includes non-human animals having one or more exogenous nucleic acid 10 molecules incorporated in germ line cells and/or somatic cells. Thus the transgenic animal include "knockout" animals having a homozygous or heterozygous gene disruption by homologous recombination, animals having episomal or chromosomally incorporated expression vectors, etc. Knockout animals can be prepared by homologous recombination using embryonic stem cells as is well known in the art. The recombination can be facilitated by the cre/lox system 15 or other recombinase systems known to one of ordinary skill in the art. In certain embodiments, the recombinase system itself is expressed conditionally, for example, in certain tissues or cell types, at certain embryonic or post-embryonic developmental stages, inducibly by the addition of a compound which increases or decreases expression, and the like. In general, the conditional expression vectors used in such systems use a variety of promoters which confer the desired gene 20 expression pattern (e.g., temporal or spatial). Conditional promoters also can be operably linked to Smad7 nucleic acid molecules to increase expression of Smad7 in a regulated or conditional manner. *Trans*-acting negative regulators of Smad7 activity or expression also can be operably linked to a conditional promoter as described above. Such *trans*-acting regulators include antisense Smad7 nucleic acids molecules, nucleic acid molecules which encode dominant 25 negative Smad7 molecules, ribozyme molecules specific for Smad7 nucleic acids, and the like. The transgenic non-human animals are useful in experiments directed toward testing biochemical or physiological effects of diagnostics or therapeutics for conditions characterized by increased or decreased Smad7 expression. Other uses will be apparent to one of ordinary skill in the art.

The invention also contemplates gene therapy. The procedure for performing *ex vivo* 30 gene therapy is outlined in U.S. Patent 5,399,346 and in exhibits submitted in the file history of that patent, all of which are publicly available documents. In general, it involves introduction *in vitro* of a functional copy of a gene into a cell(s) of a subject which contains a defective copy of

the gene, and returning the genetically engineered cell(s) to the subject. The functional copy of the gene is under operable control of regulatory elements which permit expression of the gene in the genetically engineered cell(s). Numerous transfection and transduction techniques as well as appropriate expression vectors are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art, some of which are described in PCT application WO95/00654. *In vivo* gene therapy using vectors such as adenovirus, retroviruses, herpes virus, and targeted liposomes also is contemplated according to the invention.

The invention further provides efficient methods of identifying pharmacological agents or lead compounds for agents active at the level of a Smad7 or Smad7 fragment modulatable cellular function. In particular, such functions include TGF- β , activin and/or BMP signal transduction and formation of a TGF- β , activin and/or BMP receptor-Smad7 protein complex. Generally, the screening methods involve assaying for compounds which interfere with a Smad7 activity such as TGF- β receptor-Smad7 binding, etc, although compounds which enhance Smad7 activity also can be assayed using the screening methods. Such methods are adaptable to automated, high throughput screening of compounds. The target therapeutic indications for pharmacological agents detected by the screening methods are limited only in that the target cellular function be subject to modulation by alteration of the formation of a complex comprising a Smad7 polypeptide or fragment thereof and one or more natural Smad7 intracellular binding targets, such as TGF- β receptor. Target indications include cellular processes modulated by TGF- β , activin and/or BMP signal transduction following receptor-ligand binding.

A wide variety of assays for pharmacological agents are provided, including, labeled *in vitro* protein-protein binding assays, electrophoretic mobility shift assays, immunoassays, cell-based assays such as two- or three-hybrid screens, expression assays, etc. For example, three-hybrid screens are used to rapidly examine the effect of transfected nucleic acids on the intracellular binding of Smad7 or Smad7 fragments to specific intracellular targets. The transfected nucleic acids can encode, for example, combinatorial peptide libraries or antisense molecules. Convenient reagents for such assays, e.g., GAL4 fusion proteins, are known in the art. An exemplary cell-based assay involves transfecting a cell with a nucleic acid encoding a Smad7 polypeptide fused to a GAL4 DNA binding domain and a nucleic acid encoding a TGF- β receptor domain which interacts with Smad7 fused to a transcription activation domain such as VP16. The cell also contains a reporter gene operably linked to a gene expression regulatory region, such as one or more GAL4 binding sites. Activation of reporter gene transcription occurs

when the Smad7 and TGF- β receptor fusion polypeptides bind such that the GAL4 DNA binding domain and the VP16 transcriptional activation domain are brought into proximity to enable transcription of the reporter gene. Agents which modulate a Smad7 polypeptide mediated cell function are then detected through a change in the expression of reporter gene. Methods for
5 determining changes in the expression of a reporter gene are known in the art.

Smad7 fragments used in the methods, when not produced by a transfected nucleic acid are added to an assay mixture as an isolated polypeptide. Smad7 polypeptides preferably are produced recombinantly, although such polypeptides may be isolated from biological extracts. Recombinantly produced Smad7 polypeptides include chimeric proteins comprising a fusion of a
10 Smad7 protein with another polypeptide, e.g., a polypeptide capable of providing or enhancing protein-protein binding, sequence specific nucleic acid binding (such as GAL4), enhancing stability of the Smad7 polypeptide under assay conditions, or providing a detectable moiety, such as green fluorescent protein or Flag epitope as provided in the examples below.

The assay mixture is comprised of a natural intracellular Smad7 binding target such as a
15 TGF- β receptor or fragment thereof capable of interacting with Smad7. While natural Smad7 binding targets may be used, it is frequently preferred to use portions (e.g., peptides or nucleic acid fragments) or analogs (i.e., agents which mimic the Smad7 binding properties of the natural binding target for purposes of the assay) of the Smad7 binding target so long as the portion or analog provides binding affinity and avidity to the Smad7 fragment measurable in the assay.

The assay mixture also comprises a candidate pharmacological agent. Typically, a
20 plurality of assay mixtures are run in parallel with different agent concentrations to obtain a different response to the various concentrations. Typically, one of these concentrations serves as a negative control, i.e., at zero concentration of agent or at a concentration of agent below the limits of assay detection. Candidate agents encompass numerous chemical classes, although
25 typically they are organic compounds. Preferably, the candidate pharmacological agents are small organic compounds, i.e., those having a molecular weight of more than 50 yet less than about 2500, preferably less than about 1000 and, more preferably, less than about 500.

Candidate agents comprise functional chemical groups necessary for structural interactions with polypeptides and/or nucleic acids, and typically include at least an amine, carbonyl, hydroxyl or
30 carboxyl group, preferably at least two of the functional chemical groups and more preferably at least three of the functional chemical groups. The candidate agents can comprise cyclic carbon or heterocyclic structure and/or aromatic or polyaromatic structures substituted with one or more

of the above-identified functional groups. Candidate agents also can be biomolecules such as peptides, saccharides, fatty acids, sterols, isoprenoids, purines, pyrimidines, derivatives or structural analogs of the above, or combinations thereof and the like. Where the agent is a nucleic acid, the agent typically is a DNA or RNA molecule, although modified nucleic acids as
5 defined herein are also contemplated.

Candidate agents are obtained from a wide variety of sources including libraries of synthetic or natural compounds. For example, numerous means are available for random and directed synthesis of a wide variety of organic compounds and biomolecules, including expression of randomized oligonucleotides, synthetic organic combinatorial libraries, phage
10 display libraries of random peptides, and the like. Alternatively, libraries of natural compounds in the form of bacterial, fungal, plant and animal extracts are available or readily produced. Additionally, natural and synthetically produced libraries and compounds can be readily be modified through conventional chemical, physical, and biochemical means. Further, known pharmacological agents may be subjected to directed or random chemical modifications such as
15 acylation, alkylation, esterification, amidification, etc. to produce structural analogs of the agents.

A variety of other reagents also can be included in the mixture. These include reagents such as salts, buffers, neutral proteins (e.g., albumin), detergents, etc. which may be used to facilitate optimal protein-protein and/or protein-nucleic acid binding. Such a reagent may also
20 reduce non-specific or background interactions of the reaction components. Other reagents that improve the efficiency of the assay such as protease, inhibitors, nuclease inhibitors, antimicrobial agents, and the like may also be used.

The mixture of the foregoing assay materials is incubated under conditions whereby, but for the presence of the candidate pharmacological agent, the Smad7 polypeptide specifically
25 binds the cellular binding target, a portion thereof or analog thereof. The order of addition of components, incubation temperature, time of incubation, and other perimeters of the assay may be readily determined. Such experimentation merely involves optimization of the assay parameters, not the fundamental composition of the assay. Incubation temperatures typically are between 4°C and 40°C. Incubation times preferably are minimized to facilitate rapid, high
30 throughput screening, and typically are between 0.1 and 10 hours.

After incubation, the presence or absence of specific binding between the Smad7 polypeptide and one or more binding targets is detected by any convenient method available to

the user. For cell free binding type assays, a separation step is often used to separate bound from unbound components. The separation step may be accomplished in a variety of ways.

Conveniently, at least one of the components is immobilized on a solid substrate, from which the unbound components may be easily separated. The solid substrate can be made of a wide variety of materials and in a wide variety of shapes, e.g., microtiter plate, microbead, dipstick, resin particle, etc. The substrate preferably is chosen to maximum signal to noise ratios, primarily to minimize background binding, as well as for ease of separation and cost.

Separation may be effected for example, by removing a bead or dipstick from a reservoir, emptying or diluting a reservoir such as a microtiter plate well, rinsing a bead, particle, chromatographic column or filter with a wash solution or solvent. The separation step preferably includes multiple rinses or washes. For example, when the solid substrate is a microtiter plate, the wells may be washed several times with a washing solution, which typically includes those components of the incubation mixture that do not participate in specific bindings such as salts, buffer, detergent, non-specific protein, etc. Where the solid substrate is a magnetic bead, the beads may be washed one or more times with a washing solution and isolated using a magnet.

Detection may be effected in any convenient way for cell-based assays such as two- or three-hybrid screens. The transcript resulting from a reporter gene transcription assay of Smad7 polypeptide interacting with a target molecule typically encodes a directly or indirectly detectable product, e.g., β -galactosidase activity, luciferase activity, and the like. For cell free binding assays, one of the components usually comprises, or is coupled to, a detectable label. A wide variety of labels can be used, such as those that provide direct detection (e.g., radioactivity, luminescence, optical or electron density, etc). or indirect detection (e.g., epitope tag such as the FLAG epitope, enzyme tag such as horseradish peroxidase, etc.). The label may be bound to a Smad7 binding partner, or incorporated into the structure of the binding partner.

A variety of methods may be used to detect the label, depending on the nature of the label and other assay components. For example, the label may be detected while bound to the solid substrate or subsequent to separation from the solid substrate. Labels may be directly detected through optical or electron density, radioactive emissions, nonradiative energy transfers, etc. or indirectly detected with antibody conjugates, streptavidin-biotin conjugates, etc. Methods for detecting the labels are well known in the art.

The invention provides Smad7-specific binding agents, methods of identifying and making such agents, and their use in diagnosis, therapy and pharmaceutical development. For

example, Smad7-specific pharmacological agents are useful in a variety of diagnostic and therapeutic applications, especially where disease or disease prognosis is associated with improper utilization of a pathway involving Smad7, e.g., TGF- β induced phosphorylation of Smad2 or Smad3, TGF- β receptor-Smad7 complex formation, activin or BMP signalling, etc.

- 5 Novel Smad7-specific binding agents include Smad7-specific antibodies and other natural intracellular binding agents identified with assays such as two hybrid screens, and non-natural intracellular binding agents identified in screens of chemical libraries and the like.

In general, the specificity of Smad7 binding to a binding agent is shown by binding equilibrium constants. Targets which are capable of selectively binding a Smad7 polypeptide preferably have binding equilibrium constants of at least about 10^7 M^{-1} , more preferably at least about 10^8 M^{-1} , and most preferably at least about 10^9 M^{-1} . The wide variety of cell based and cell free assays may be used to demonstrate Smad7-specific binding. Cell based assays include one, two and three hybrid screens, assays in which Smad7-mediated transcription is inhibited or increased, etc. Cell free assays include Smad7-protein binding assays, immunoassays, etc.

15 Other assays useful for screening agents which bind Smad7 polypeptides include fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET), and electrophoretic mobility shift analysis (EMSA).

Various techniques may be employed for introducing nucleic acids of the invention into cells, depending on whether the nucleic acids are introduced *in vitro* or *in vivo* in a host. Such techniques include transfection of nucleic acid- CaPO_4 precipitates, transfection of nucleic acids associated with DEAE, transfection with a retrovirus including the nucleic acid of interest, liposome mediated transfection, and the like. For certain uses, it is preferred to target the nucleic acid to particular cells. In such instances, a vehicle used for delivering a nucleic acid of the invention into a cell (e.g., a retrovirus, or other virus; a liposome) can have a targeting molecule attached thereto. For example, a molecule such as an antibody specific for a surface membrane protein on the target cell or a ligand for a receptor on the target cell can be bound to or

25 incorporated within the nucleic acid delivery vehicle. For example, where liposomes are employed to deliver the nucleic acids of the invention, proteins which bind to a surface membrane protein associated with endocytosis may be incorporated into the liposome formulation for targeting and/or to facilitate uptake. Such proteins include capsid proteins or fragments thereof tropic for a particular cell type, antibodies for proteins which undergo

30 internalization in cycling, proteins that target intracellular localization and enhance intracellular half life, and the like. Polymeric delivery systems also have been used successfully to deliver

nucleic acids into cells, as is known by those skilled in the art. Such systems even permit oral delivery of nucleic acids.

When administered, the therapeutic compositions of the present invention are administered in pharmaceutically acceptable preparations. Such preparations may routinely contain pharmaceutically acceptable concentrations of salt, buffering agents, preservatives, compatible carriers, supplementary immune potentiating agents such as adjuvants and cytokines and optionally other therapeutic agents.

The therapeutics of the invention can be administered by any conventional route, including injection or by gradual infusion over time. The administration may, for example, be oral, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intracavity, subcutaneous, or transdermal. When antibodies are used therapeutically, a preferred route of administration is by pulmonary aerosol. Techniques for preparing aerosol delivery systems containing antibodies are well known to those of skill in the art. Generally, such systems should utilize components which will not significantly impair the biological properties of the antibodies, such as the paratope binding capacity (see, for example, Sciarra and Cutie, "Aerosols," in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th edition, 1990, pp 1694-1712; incorporated by reference). Those of skill in the art can readily determine the various parameters and conditions for producing antibody aerosols without resort to undue experimentation. When using antisense preparations of the invention, slow intravenous administration is preferred.

The compositions of the invention are administered in effective amounts. An "effective amount" is that amount of a composition that alone, or together with further doses, produces the desired response, e.g. alters favorably the signal transduction resulting from binding of TGF- β , activin, BMP and/or Vg1 (Vgr-1) to specific receptors. In the case of treating a particular disease, such as cancer, the desired response is inhibiting the progression of the disease. This may involve only slowing the progression of the disease temporarily, although more preferably, it involves halting the progression of the disease permanently. This can be monitored by routine methods or can be monitored according to diagnostic methods of the invention discussed herein.

Such amounts will depend, of course, on the particular condition being treated, the severity of the condition, the individual patient parameters including age, physical condition, size and weight, the duration of the treatment, the nature of concurrent therapy (if any), the specific route of administration and like factors within the knowledge and expertise of the health practitioner. These factors are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art and can be

addressed with no more than routine experimentation. It is generally preferred that a maximum dose of the individual components or combinations thereof be used, that is, the highest safe dose according to sound medical judgment. It will be understood by those of ordinary skill in the art, however, that a patient may insist upon a lower dose or tolerable dose for medical reasons,
5 psychological reasons or for virtually any other reasons.

The pharmaceutical compositions used in the foregoing methods preferably are sterile and contain an effective amount of Smad7 or nucleic acid encoding Smad7 for producing the desired response in a unit of weight or volume suitable for administration to a patient. The response can, for example, be measured by determining the signal transduction enhanced or
10 inhibited by the Smad7 composition via a reporter system as described herein, by measuring downstream effects such as gene expression, or by measuring the physiological effects of the Smad7 composition, such as regression of a tumor or decrease of disease symptoms. Likewise, the effects of antisense Smad6 and Smad7 can be readily determined by measuring expression of the individual genes in cells to which an antisense composition is added. Other assays will be
15 known to one of ordinary skill in the art and can be employed for measuring the level of the response.

The doses of Smad7 polypeptide or nucleic acid administered to a subject can be chosen in accordance with different parameters, in particular in accordance with the mode of administration used and the state of the subject. Other factors include the desired period of
20 treatment. In the event that a response in a subject is insufficient at the initial doses applied, higher doses (or effectively higher doses by a different, more localized delivery route) may be employed to the extent that patient tolerance permits.

In general, doses of Smad7 are formulated and administered in doses between 1 ng and 1 mg, and preferably between 10 ng and 100 μ g, according to any standard procedure in the art.
25 Where nucleic acids encoding Smad7 of variants thereof are employed, doses of between 1 ng and 0.1 mg generally will be formulated and administered according to standard procedures. Other protocols for the administration of Smad7 compositions will be known to one of ordinary skill in the art, in which the dose amount, schedule of injections, sites of injections, mode of administration (e.g., intra-tumoral) and the like vary from the foregoing. Administration of
30 Smad7 compositions to mammals other than humans, e.g. for testing purposes or veterinary therapeutic purposes, is carried out under substantially the same conditions as described above.

When administered, the pharmaceutical preparations of the invention are applied in

pharmaceutically-acceptable amounts and in pharmaceutically-acceptable compositions. The term "pharmaceutically acceptable" means a non-toxic material that does not interfere with the effectiveness of the biological activity of the active ingredients. Such preparations may routinely contain salts, buffering agents, preservatives, compatible carriers, and optionally
5 other therapeutic agents. When used in medicine, the salts should be pharmaceutically acceptable, but non-pharmaceutically acceptable salts may conveniently be used to prepare pharmaceutically-acceptable salts thereof and are not excluded from the scope of the invention. Such pharmacologically and pharmaceutically-acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, those prepared from the following acids: hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric, nitric,
10 phosphoric, maleic, acetic, salicylic, citric, formic, malonic, succinic, and the like. Also, pharmaceutically-acceptable salts can be prepared as alkaline metal or alkaline earth salts, such as sodium, potassium or calcium salts.

Smad7 may be combined, if desired, with a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier. The term "pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier" as used herein means one or more compatible solid
15 or liquid fillers, diluents or encapsulating substances which are suitable for administration into a human. The term "carrier" denotes an organic or inorganic ingredient, natural or synthetic, with which the active ingredient is combined to facilitate the application. The components of the pharmaceutical compositions also are capable of being co-mingled with the molecules of the present invention, and with each other, in a manner such that there is no interaction which
20 would substantially impair the desired pharmaceutical efficacy.

The pharmaceutical compositions may contain suitable buffering agents, including: acetic acid in a salt; citric acid in a salt; boric acid in a salt; and phosphoric acid in a salt.

The pharmaceutical compositions also may contain, optionally, suitable preservatives, such as: benzalkonium chloride; chlorobutanol; parabens and thimerosal.

25 The pharmaceutical compositions may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well-known in the art of pharmacy. All methods include the step of bringing the active agent into association with a carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately bringing the active compound into association with a liquid carrier, a finely
30 divided solid carrier, or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product.

Compositions suitable for oral administration may be presented as discrete units, such as capsules, tablets, lozenges, each containing a predetermined amount of the active

compound. Other compositions include suspensions in aqueous liquids or non-aqueous liquids such as a syrup, elixir or an emulsion.

Compositions suitable for parenteral administration conveniently comprise a sterile aqueous or non-aqueous preparation of Smad7 polypeptides or nucleic acids, which is preferably isotonic with the blood of the recipient. This preparation may be formulated according to known methods using suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation also may be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally-acceptable diluent or solvent, for example, as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or di-glycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid may be used in the preparation of injectables. Carrier formulation suitable for oral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, etc. administrations can be found in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA.

In another aspect of the invention, Smad7 polypeptides or nucleic acid are used in the manufacture of a medicament for modulating a TGF- β , activin, BMP or Vg1 response. The medicament can be placed in a vial and be incorporated into a kit to be used for increasing a subject's response to one or more of the above TGF- β family members. In certain embodiments, other medicaments which modulate the same responses or which favorably affect the Smad7 compositions can also be included in the same kit. The kits can include instructions or other printed material on how to administer the Smad7 compositions and any other components of the kit.

Examples

Methods

Isolation of mSmad7 and hSmad7 cDNA and Northern blot analysis. cDNA encoding the complete mSmad7 was made by fusing mouse EST cDNA (AA061644) with a partial cDNA isolated from a mouse placenta library. The cDNA for hSmad7 was isolated by screening a human brain cDNA library. cDNAs were sequenced on both strands using an ABI310 Genetic Analyzer. Isolation of total RNA, Northern blot analysis was performed as described before

(Afrakhte, M. et al., *Int. J. Cancer* 68, 802-809 (1996) using QUIKHYB® hybridization solution from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA).

Expression Plasmids. Expression constructs for T β R-I, T β R-II, BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, ActR-I,

5 ActR-IB, Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5 have been described previously (Nakao et al., *EMBO J.* 16:5353-5362, 1997). Other Smad or receptor plasmids have been previously described or were prepared according to standard protocols. F-Smad7 and F-Smad8 were made by a PCR-directed approach and subcloning into pcDNA-Flag. N-terminal and C-terminal Smad7 expression vectors were prepared using PCR amplification with specific primers and
10 Smad7 cDNA as template. Expression constructs for the C-terminal domain of F-Smad7 (7C; amino acids 204-426), F-Smad7C with C-tail deletion (7C Δ ; amino acids 204-207), Smad7 with deletion of C-tail (7 Δ ; amino acids 1-407), the N-terminal domain of Smad7 (7N; amino acids 1-203), mouse F-Smad6 “long version” (F-Smad6L) (Imamura et al., 1997) and human F-Smad6 “short version” (F-Smad6S) (Topper et al., 1997), were made by a PCR-directed approach and
15 were subcloned into pcDNA3-Flag. The resulting expression plasmids expressed N-terminal and C-terminal Smad domains tagged at their N-termini with the Flag epitope. Alternatively, the Smads and Smad fragments were subcloned into pMEP4 for inducible expression of the proteins. Anti-sense expression constructs for Smad molecules including mSmad7 and hSmad3 were prepared by cloning the complete Smad coding regions in reverse direction in pcDNA3
20 expression vector (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA).

Cell Assays. Transient transfection, metabolic labeling, immunoprecipitation, [³²P]orthophosphate labeling of cells, and SDS-PAGE were performed as described previously (Nakao et al., 1997).

25

Iodination of Ligand and Affinity Cross-linking. Iodination of TGF- β 1 and affinity cross-linking followed by immunoprecipitation were performed as previously described (Nakao et al., 1997). TGF- β 1 and BMP-7 were iodinated using the chloramine-T method according to Frolik et al (*J. Biol. Chem.* 259:10995-11000, 1984). Cross-linking was performed as previously
30 described (Nakao et al., 1997). In some cases, incubation with ¹²⁵I-TGF- β 1 was performed at room temperature for 2 h (Souchelnytskyi et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:27678-27685, 1997) and the transfected cells lines were stimulated for 24 h with 100 μ M/ml zinc chloride to induce the

expression of Smad7. Complexes of Smads and affinity-labeled receptors were immunoprecipitated with antiserum directed against epitope tags in Smads. To determine expression levels of receptors, aliquots of cell lysates were immunoprecipitated with antisera against type I receptors. Expression of Smads was determined by Western blotting on aliquots of cell lysates.

Transcriptional response assay. Mv1Lu wild-type and R mutant cells were transiently transfected with p3TPLux using DEAE-dextran transfection method, as described before (Nakao et al., 1997). HaCat cells were transiently transfected with p21 reporter plasmid (Datto et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 270: 28623-28628, 1995) using Transfectam reagent from Promega (Madison, WI). In each experiment, equal total amounts of DNA were transfected. In other experiments, Mv1Lu cells were transfected with p3TPLux and anti-sense expression constructs using Lipofectin; after incubation overnight in Optimum medium, the medium was changed to serum-containing medium. After another 24 h or incubation the cells were stimulated with TGF- β 1 and luciferase activity was measured. Luciferase activity was measured as previously described (Nakao et al., 1997). The values were normalized for transfection efficiency using the β -gal reporter gene under transcriptional control of CMV promoter (pCMV5 vector). Results shown are representative of at least three or four independent experiments.

Transient transfections of COS cells were performed using the DEAE-dextran protocol. Stable transfection of Mv1Lu cells with pMEP4 expression vector (Invitrogen) was done using calcium phosphate precipitation method, as previously described (Souchelnyskyi et al., 1997); selection was performed with 420 units/ml hygromycin. Induction with zinc chloride was done with 100 μ M zinc chloride for 20 h, unless indicated otherwise. Metabolic labeling of cells, [32 P]orthophosphate labeling, and immunoprecipitation, and SDS-PAGE were performed as earlier described (Souchelnyskyi et al., 1997 or Nakao et al., 1997).

Xenopus embryo culture and manipulation. *Xenopus* eggs were obtained and embryos microinjected and cultured as described (Moon and Christian, *Technique* 1: 76-89, 1989). For animal cap assays, 200 pg of RNA encoding activin- β or a bone morphogenetic protein-Vg1 chimera (Dale et al., *EMBO J.* 12: 4471-4480, 1993) was injected either alone, or together with 400 pg of Smad7 RNA. For Smad7/Smad8 experiments, RNA was synthesized by *in vitro* transcription (Moon and Christian, 1989) of pCS2+Smad8 and pCS2+Smad7 (Nakayama et al.,

Development 125:857-867, 1998). The latter construct was generated by subcloning the coding region of F-Smad7 into pCS2+ (Turner and Weintraub, *Genes Dev.* 8:1434-1447, 1994).

Embryonic stages are according to Nieuwkoop and Faber (*Normal table of Xenopus laevis*, Garland Publishing, Amsterdam, North Holland, 1967). Immunostaining of whole embryos

5 (12/101 antibody was obtained from the Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank under contract N01-HD-2-3144 from the NICHD, Tor 70 was obtained from R. Harland), whole mount *in situ* hybridization, RT-PCR analysis of RNA extracted from cultured animal caps, and quantitation of *brachyury* expression relative to that of *EF-1a* were performed as described (Lagna et al., *Nature* 383: 832-836, 1996; Cui et al., *Dev. Biol.* 180: 22-34, 1996; Moon and Christian, 1989).

10 **Cell Lines.** COS cells and Mv1Lu mink lung epithelial cells and HaCat cells (human keratinocytes) were obtained from American Type Culture Collection. Cells were cultured in Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium (Life Technologies, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) supplemented with 10% fetal bovine serum (FBS) and antibiotics (100 units of penicillin and 50
15 µg of streptomycin per ml). All the 10 different human lung carcinomas used [small cell lung carcinoma (SCLC), U-1285, U-1690, H-69 and H-92; non-SCLC, U-1752; squamous cell carcinoma (SQC); U-1810; large-cell carcinoma (LCC), H-157, H-661; adenocarcinoma (ADC) H-23 and H-125 (Histological typing of lung tumors, according to WHO, Geneva)] were grown in RPMI 1640 medium with 10% FBS and antibiotics. (Heldin et al., *Br. J. Cancer*, 68: 708-
20 711, 1993).

RNA Isolation and Northern Blot Analysis. Cells were kept in 0.5% FBS 12-24 h prior to stimulation with various factors followed by RNA extraction. Lung carcinoma cells used for RNA extraction were grown in the presence of 10% FCS. Isolation of total RNA and Northern
25 blotting was performed essentially as described (Afrakhte et al., *Int. J. Cancer*, 68:802-809, 1996). The RNA extracted from the lung carcinomas cell lines was poly(A)⁺-enriched. Hybridizations were performed using QuickHyb buffer from Stratagene. The intactness and total amount of RNA (12 µg or total RNA or 5 µg of poly(A)⁺ RNA per lane) were checked by staining the gel with ethidium bromide and by hybridization with a glyceraldehyde 3-phosphate
30 dehydrogenase (GAPDH) probe. The cDNA probes used in the hybridizations were a 1.8 kb *Eco/Xho* I human Smad7 fragment, a 2.0 kb *Eco*RI fragment of the human Smad6, a 3 kb *Eco* RI fragment of the human PAI-1, and a 1.5 kb mouse JunB fragment. For the GAPDH

hybridizations the entire human GAPDH cDNA plasmid was labeled.

Antibodies

Antibodies against Smad2, termed DQQ, have been previously described (Nakao et al., 1997). Anti-Flag antibody was purchased from Kodak (New Haven). Specific antisera for Smad6, termed ESP and SRQ were raised against ESPPPPYSRLSPRDEYKPLD (SEQ ID NO:11) and SRQFITSCPCWLEILNPR (SEQ ID NO:12), respectively. Specific antisera raised against Smad7, termed KER and KAV, were raised against the synthetic peptides KERQLELLQAVESRGGTRTA (SEQ ID NO:13) and KAVRGAKGHHHPHPP (SEQ ID NO:14), respectively. The peptides were coupled to keyhole limpet haemocyanin (Calbiochem-Behring) with glutaraldehyde, mixed with Freund's adjuvant, and used to immunize rabbits according to standard procedures.

Growth Inhibition assay

Mv1Lu cells were seeded at 1×10^4 cells/well in 24-well plates. Prior to addition of TGF- β 1 the Mv1Lu cells were simultaneously treated (or not) with 100 μ M zinc chloride and indicated concentrations of TGF- β 1 for 20h to induce Smad7 expression. Before harvesting, the cells were pulsed with 0.2 μ Ci of [3 H] thymidine (6.7 Ci/mmol, Amersham, UK) for 2h. The cells were fixed with ice-cold 5% trichloroacetic acid (TCA) for more than 20 min, washed twice with 5% TCA and once with water. Solubilization of the cells was done with 400 μ l of 0.1 M NaOH for 20 min at room temperature. The 3 H-radioactivity incorporated into DNA was determined by liquid scintillation counting.

Cells were grown in LAB TEK chambers (Nunc, Naperville, IL), and incubated with DMEM containing 0.3% FCS in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 for 2h. The slides were washed once with phosphate buffered saline (PBS), fixed for 10 min with 4% paraformaldehyde, followed by three washes with PBS, subsequently permeabilized with 0.1% Triton X-100 in PBS for 5 min, and again washed three times with PBS. Slides were blocked by 10% goat serum for 1h in room temperature, then incubated with 10% goat serum with anti-FLAG antibody (20 μ g/ml) for 15 h at 4°C. The slides were subsequently washed 3 times, incubated with TRITC-conjugated goat anti-mouse IgG antibody (diluted 1:40) and washed again 4 times. Nuclei were stained with DAPI (1 μ g/ml) for 10 min in room temperature followed by three

washes. In order to visualize the fluorescence, a Zeiss microscope, or laser confocal microscope was used. For cell counting a square lattice mounted in one of the eyepieces was used. In the COS cell experiments 200 cells were counted in 5 different field and the nuclear localization was checked by DAPI staining.

5

Example 1: Cloning and characterization of Smad7

A database search for mammalian sequences related to Smads revealed the existence of two mouse expression sequence tags (ESTs), i.e. AA022262 and AA061644, with sequence similarity to N- and C-terminal Smad domains, respectively. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) using kidney cDNA as a template with a PCR primer pair derived from both ESTs resulted in a specific product. A cDNA encoding the complete mouse protein was made by fusing mouse EST cDNA with a cDNA isolated from a mouse placenta library, and was termed mouse Smad7 (mSmad7). Human Smad7 cDNA (hSmad7) was isolated from a human brain cDNA library. The cDNA sequences predict that mSmad7 and hSmad7 have 426 amino acid residues with 98% identity (Fig. 1a).

All differences between hSmad7 and mSmad7 are found in the N-terminal domain. The borders of the Mad homology 2 (MH2) domain are indicated by arrows. The nucleotide sequences are deposited in European Molecular Biology Laboratory/GenBank data library (mouse and human Smad7 accession numbers are AF0152260 and AF015261, respectively). Smad7 is most related to Smad6 (Imamura et al., *Nature*, 389:622-626, 1997) with 36% and 56% sequence identities in the N-terminal domain and the C-terminal MH2 domain, respectively. The Smad7 N-terminal domain, which contains a glycine/glutamic acid residue-rich region, shows only weak similarity (approximately 15%) to the MH1 domains found in Smad1 through Smad5.

RNA blot analysis of various tissues with a probe from the region coding for the N-terminal domain of Smad7 revealed one major transcript of approximately 4.4kb (Fig. 1b). Among the tissues analyzed, the highest expression of Smad7 was found in the lung.

Example 2: Smad7 modulates TGF- β superfamily signal transduction

To investigate whether Smad7 modulates the responsiveness to TGF- β , the TGF- β -inducible luciferase p3TPLux reporter construct, which contains the TGF- β -inducible PAI-1 promoter, was transfected into Mv1Lu mink epithelial cells in the absence or presence of Smad7 cDNA. Smad7 was found to exert a dose-dependent inhibition TGF- β -induce luciferase activity

30

(Fig. 2a). Moreover, the induction of p3TPLux luciferase by a constitutively active variant of T β R-I, when transfected in R-mutant cells, was also inhibited by cotransfection with Smad7, as was the response by a constitutively active variant of the structurally related type I receptor for activin (ActR-IB) (Fig. 2B). Transfection of Smad2 did not affect TGF- β 1-induced p3TPLux
5 luciferase response in Mv1Lu cells (Fig. 2a). This inhibitory effect was specific as Smad7 did not inhibit the phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetate (PMA)/epidermal growth factor-induced p3TPLux luciferase response. In addition, the forskolin-mediated transcriptional induction using a cAMP-responsive-element-containing reporter construct was not affected by Smad7. These results indicate that Smad7 is a potent negative regulator of both T β R-I- and ActR-IB-induced
10 p3TPLux response.

To examine the effect of Smad7 expression on TGF- β -mediated growth inhibition, a luciferase transcriptional reporter construct containing the p21 CDK inhibitor promoter (p21Lux) that is induced by TGF- β in human keratinocytes (HaCat) (Imamura, 1997) was used. Smad7 was found to antagonize TGF- β 1-mediated p21Lux response in HaCat cells dose-dependently
15 (Fig. 2c). Increased expression of Smad2 by transfection slightly stimulated this response, whereas Smad1 transfection had no effect (Fig. 2c). Smad7 and N-terminally Flag-tagged Smad7 gave essentially the same antagonistic results on TGF- β signaling, suggesting that N-terminal tagging does not interfere with functional properties of Smad7. Thus, Smad7 inhibits TGF- β -induced pathways leading to extracellular matrix production as well as growth inhibition.

To determine whether Smad7 can inhibit transduction of TGF- β /activin-like signals *in vivo*, patterning defects caused by overexpression of Smad7 in *Xenopus* embryos were analyzed. When the endogenous activin signaling pathway is inactivated in early *Xenopus* embryos, by introduction of dominant negative forms of either an activin receptor (Hemmati-Brivanlou et al., *Nature* 359: 606-614, 1992; Chang et al., *Development* 124: 827-837, 1997) or of Smad4 (Lagna
25 et al., *Nature* 383: 832-836, 1996), mesoderm fails to form. Similarly, microinjection of RNA encoding Smad7 into both blastomeres of two-cell embryos inhibited mesoderm formation (Fig. 2d-g). Five hundred picograms of synthetic RNA encoding either Smad7 or myc-epitope tag (MT) was injected into each blastomere of two-cell embryos as shown schematically (Fig. 2d) and embryos were cultured to the tailbud stage. Embryos injected with MT RNA developed
30 normally (top embryo in each panel) whereas embryos made to misexpress Smad7 (bottom embryo in each panel) failed to form head or tail structures (Fig. 2e) and showed a complete or partial loss of muscle (Fig. 2f) and notochord (Fig. 2g). Arrows indicate immunoreactive muscle

(Fig. 2f) and notochord (Fig. 2g) in MT-injected embryos. Specifically, head and tail structures were absent or severely deficient in 80% of injected embryos (n=168) (Fig. 2e) as were mesodermal derivatives such as muscle (n=60) (Fig. 2f) and notochord (n=48) (Fig. 2g).

To further test the ability of Smad7 to block mesoderm formation *in vivo*, embryos were
5 analyzed for expression of *brachyury*, a gene that is expressed throughout the presumptive mesoderm during gastrulation (Smith et al., *Cell* 67:79-87,1991) (Fig. 2h). Five hundred picograms of synthetic RNA encoding MT (Fig. 2h) or Smad7 (Fig. 2i) was injected into one blastomere of two-cell embryos near the equator and expression of *brachyury* analyzed by whole mount *in situ* hybridization. MT-injected embryos show the typical ring of *brachyury* expression
10 (Fig. 2h) while *brachyury* transcripts are not detected on one side of Smad7-injected embryos (Fig. 2i, arrow). As shown in Fig. 2i, injection of Smad7 RNA into the equatorial region of one blastomere of two-cell embryos prevented *brachyury* expression on one side of the embryo.

Two members of the TGF- β family, activin and Vg1, are candidates for being endogenous mesoderm-inducing molecules (Kessler et al., *Science* 266: 596-604, 1994). A
15 *Xenopus* animal cap assay (Kessler, 1994) was used to directly test the ability of Smad7 to block signaling downstream of these ligands. While both activin and Vg1 induced expression of *brachyury* in ectodermal explants (animal caps), coexpression of Smad7 inhibited *brachyury* induction of 60%, thereby demonstrating that Smad7 can block activin and Vg1-mediated mesoderm induction.

To obtain insight into the mechanism by which Smad7 exerts its negative role in
20 signaling by TGF- β family members, it was tested whether Smad7, like Smad2 and Smad3 (Zhang et al., *Nature* 383:168-172, 1996; Macías-Silva et al., *Cell* 87:1215-1224, 1996; Nakao et al., 1997), can associate with the TGF- β receptor complex. COS cells transfected with N-terminally Flag-tagged Smad7 in combination with T β R-II (wild-type, WT, or kinase-
25 deficient mutant, KD) and T β R-I (wild-type or kinase deficient mutant) were affinity labeled with 125 I-TGF- β 1, and cell lysates were subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antiserum against the Flag-epitope in Smad7. Immunoprecipitates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and FujiX Bio-Imager. Expression of receptors and F-Smad7 after transfection was determined by immunoprecipitation with VPN antibody against T β R-I or DRL antibody against T β R-II on
30 aliquots of cell lysates, and by immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody on lysates [35 S] methionine/cysteine labeled transfected cells. It was found that Smad7 interacted very efficiently with the TGF- β receptor complex (Fig. 3). Smad7 interacted with wild-type T β R-I as well as

kinase inactive T β R-I in complex with wild-type T β R-II. In contrast, Smad2 and Smad3 interact stably only with complex of kinase-deficient T β R-I and wild-type T β R-II (Macías-Silva et al., 1996; Nakao et al., 1997). No interaction was observed between Smad7 and a heteromeric complex of kinase-deficient T β R-II and T β R-I, or with T β R-II alone (Fig. 3). Thus, transphosphorylation of T β R-I by T β R-II kinase is required for association of Smad7 with T β R-I.

Example 3: Phosphorylation of Smad7

Phosphorylation of Smad2 and Smad3, but not Smad4, is induced after TGF- β stimulation (Eppert et al., *Cell* 86: 543-552, 1996; Zhang et al., 1996; Macías-Silva et al., 1996; Nakao et al., 1997; Lagna et al., 1996). It was investigated whether Smad7 is phosphorylated upon association with TGF- β receptors. COS cells were transfected with Smad7 (or for comparison with Smad2) in the absence or presence of receptors, labeled with [32 P]orthophosphate, and treated with TGF- β 1. Cell lysates were subjected to immunoprecipitation with antisera against Smads or epitope tags, and the level of Smad phosphorylation was determined. Expression of type I receptors and Smads was analyzed by immunoprecipitation on aliquots of cell lysates, which had been labeled with [35 S]-methionine/cysteine. The 32 P- or 35 S-radioactivity associated with Smad2 in (Fig. 4b) or Smad3 in (Fig. 4d) were quantitated by using a FujiX Bio-Imager and the 32 P/ 35 S-ratio calculated (Fig. 4c and e, respectively). Representative results of three independent experiments are shown. As expected, Smad2 phosphorylation was increased upon coexpression with receptors, and addition of TGF- β 1 led to a further increase of Smad2 phosphorylation. However, no (or only very weak) phosphorylation of Smad7 was observed in cells transfected with constitutively active forms of T β R-I and ActR-IB or in cells transfected with wild-type T β R-I and T β R-II after stimulation with ligand (Fig. 4a). Thus, in spite of its direct association with T β R-I, Smad7 is not a direct substrate for the T β R-I kinase. Notably, Smad7 lacks the conserved SS(M/V)S C-tail sequence motif (Fig. 1a), which in the case of Smad2 (Macías-Silva et al., 1996) and Smad1 (Kretzschmar et al., *Genes Dev.* 11: 984-995, 1997) are phosphorylated by type I receptor kinase.

Example 4: Smad7 reduces phosphorylation of Smad proteins

Smad7 may exert its negative role in TGF- β signaling by interfering with activation of other Smads. Therefore it was examined whether Smad7 affects the phosphorylation of Smad2

and Smad3 using [³²P]orthophosphate-labeled COS cells transfected with TGF- β receptors and Smads. COS cells were transfected with F-Smad7 or Smad2 (Fig. 4a), Smad2 alone or together with Smad7 (Fig. 4b), and N-terminally Myc-tagged Smad3 (M-Smad3) alone or together with F-Smad7 (Fig. 4d) in the absence or presence of wild-type or constitutive active (c.a.) receptors, whereafter cells were labeled with [³²P]orthophosphate. C-terminally HA-tagged type I receptors were used. Interestingly, Smad7 abolished the TGF- β 1-induced phosphorylation of Smad2 (Fig. 4b,c) and Smad3 in dose-dependent manner (Figs. 4d,e). A Smad7 level twice as high as Smad3 appeared sufficient to cause a significant decrease in TGF- β -induced receptor-mediated Smad3 phosphorylation. As previously reported (Macías-Silva et al., 1996; Nakao et al., 1996), it was found that Smad2 and Smad3 become phosphorylated when overexpressed in COS cells. For Smad2 this receptor-independent phosphorylation does not occur at the SSMS motif in the C-terminal tail (Macías-Silva et al., 1996), and may possibly occur via non-receptor kinases. Smad7 appears not to block this receptor-independent phosphorylation. Since activation of Smad2 and Smad3 is essential for optimal TGF- β signaling (Zhang et al., 1996; Macías-Silva et al., 1996; Nakao et al., 1997; Lagna et al., 1996; Kretzschmar et al., 1997), the inhibition of their phosphorylation provides a mechanistic explanation for the antagonistic effect of Smad7. The association of Smad7 with T β R-I suggests that it may compete with Smad2 and Smad3 for receptor binding. In accordance with this notion, co-transfection of Smad2 or Smad3 with Smad7 reduced the antagonistic effect of Smad7 in a TGF- β 1-induced p3TPLux assay. In addition, it was determined that Smad7 not only inhibits TGF- β and activin signaling, but also blocks BMP signaling. Using methodology described herein, it was determined that Smad7 associated with BMPR-Is and inhibited phosphorylation of Smad1 in cultured mammalian cells. In addition, injection of Smad7 RNA into ventral cells of *Xenopus* embryos phenocopies the effect of blocking the BMP signaling pathway, and led to formation of an incomplete secondary dorsal axis.

Example 5: Regulation of Smad7 expression by TGF- β

Regulation of Smad7 expression by signaling molecules may be used to effectively modulate TGF- β responses. Therefore, it was investigated whether the expression of Smad7, and for comparison Smad2, Smad3 and Smad4, were regulated by TGF- β 1. Northern blots with 20 μ g/lane total RNA from TGF- β 1 stimulated Mv1Lu cells, SW1736 human anaplastic thyroid carcinoma cells and HaCat cells probed with Smad7 revealed that Smad7 mRNA was rapidly

induced in response to 10ng/ml TGF- β 1 stimulation (Fig. 5a,b). The amount of RNA loaded was checked by hybridization of filters to a glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH) cDNA probe. In Mv1Lu cells, Smad7 mRNA was induced 4-fold after 30 min of TGF- β stimulation. Expression of Smad2, Smad3 and Smad4 upon TGF- β 1 stimulation remained unchanged (Fig. 5a). Induction of Smad7 mRNA by TGF- β 1 was observed in the presence of 20 μ g/ml cycloheximide (CHX), indicating that *de novo* protein synthesis is not required for TGF- β 1-mediated induction of Smad7. In fact, Smad7 mRNA was superinduced in the presence of TGF- β 1 and 20 μ g/ml CHX added 30 min. prior to TGF- β 1 (Fig. 5b). This is likely caused by increase in mRNA stability or loss of transcriptional repressors by CHX. Treatment with CHX alone only slightly increased the basal Smad7 mRNA level. In contrast, 10 nM PMA, which like TGF- β 1 stimulates PAI-1 expression and inhibits the growth of Mv1Lu cells, did not induce Smad7 expression (Fig. 5c). In Mv1Lu cells lacking functional T β R-I (R mutant), TGF- β 1 had no effect on Smad7 mRNA expression. Taken together these data indicate that Smad7 is an immediate-early response gene for TGF- β 1, and activated complexes of Smad2, Smad3 and Smad4 may directly and/or in combination with DNA binding cofactors act on the Smad7 promoter. The intracellular antagonist Smad7 may thus act in a negative feedback loop to regulate the intensity or duration of the TGF- β signal.

Example 6: Smad7 interacts with BMP receptor complexes and inhibits BMP-mediated signaling.

To determine if Smad7 associates with the BMP receptor complex, COS cells were transfected with the BMP receptors BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, or ActR-I (wild-type or kinase-deficient mutant) tagged at C-terminus with HA epitope, and BMPR-II (wild-type or kinase-deficient mutant), in the absence or presence of N-terminally Flag-tagged Smad7 (F-Smad7). The receptors were covalently affinity labeled with 125 I-BMP-7, and cell lysates were subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody to immunoprecipitate F-Smad7. Immunoprecipitates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and FujiX Bio-Imager. Expression of receptors and F-Smad7 (not shown) after transfection was determined by immunoprecipitation with HA-antisera on aliquots of cell lysates, and by immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody on lysates from [35 S] methionine/cysteine labeled transfected cells. As shown in Figs. 6A-F, TGFsuperfamily receptors coimmunoprecipitated with F-Smad7. Therefore, Smad7 associated with BMPR-IA and BMPR-IB, and less efficiently with ActR-I receptors. As shown in Fig. 6B, no interaction

was observed between Smad7 and heteromeric complexes of a kinase-deficient type II receptor and a wild-type or a kinase-deficient type I receptor. Thus Smad7 only interacts with type I receptors which are phosphorylated by the type II receptor (i.e. activated). Among the tested type I receptors, Smad7 preferentially interacts with BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, T β R-I and likely ActR-IB, and less efficiently with ActR-I. In addition, the effect of Smad7 on BMPR-IB- and ActR-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 or Smad5 was examined (Fig. 6 C-F). Fig. C shows that Smad 7 inhibits BMPR-IB- and ActR-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1. COS cells were transfected with F-Smad1 alone or together with F-Smad7 in the presence of type I receptors (BMPR-IB or ActR-I) and BMPR-II in the absence or presence of BMP-7, whereafter cells were labeled with [32 P]orthophosphate and immunoprecipitated with Flag antisera. Expression of F-Smad1 and F-Smad7 was determined by immunoblotting with Flag on aliquots of cell lysates. Fig 6D shows that the 32 P-radioactivity associated with Smad1 in Fig. 6C as quantified by using a FujiX Bio-Imager and plotted. Fig. 6E shows that Smad7 inhibits BMPR-IB phosphorylation of Smad5. COS cells were transfected with F-Smad5 alone or together with F-Smad7, in the presence of BMPR-IB and BMPR-II; cells were incubated in the absence or presence of BMP-7, whereafter they were labeled with [32 P]orthophosphate and subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antisera. Fig. 6F shows the 32 P-radioactivity associated with Smad5 in Fig. 6E as quantified using a FujiX Bio-Imager and plotted. COS cells were transfected with cDNAs encoding BMP receptors and Smad1 or Smad5 in the absence or presence of Smad7. The phosphorylation level of Smad1 or Smad5 was examined by [32 P]orthophosphate labeling and immunoprecipitation from cell lysates using Smad antisera. Smad7 potentially inhibited BMPR-IB-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 and Smad5 in a dose dependent manner (Fig.6 C-F). In addition, Smad7 inhibited ActR-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 (Fig.6 C, D). The specificity of the interaction based on the phosphorylation of the type I receptor by type II receptor kinase strongly suggests physiological importance of the interaction. Phosphorylation may induce a conformational change that is required for Smad7-type I receptor interaction.

To determine if Smad7 inhibits BMP-mediated phosphorylation of pathway specific Smads, COS cells were transfected with F-Smad1 or F-Smad5, alone or together with F-Smad7 in the absence or presence of constitutive active (c.a.) BMPR-IB (Fig. 7A), or alone or together with F-Smad7, type I receptors and BMPR-II in the absence or presence of BMP-7 (Fig. 7C), whereafter cells were labeled with [32 P]-orthophosphate. The amount of transfected Smad7 is

indicated in Fig. 7C (0.1 or 1.0 microgram). Cell lysates were subjected to immunoprecipitation with antisera against Smads, and the level of phosphorylation determined. Expression of Smads and BMPR-IB was analyzed by immunoprecipitation with antisera directed towards epitope tags on aliquots of cell lysates, which had been labeled with [³⁵S] methionine/cysteine. In Fig. 7B, the ³²P- or ³⁵S-radioactivity associated with Smad1 were quantitated by using FujiX Bio-Imager and the ³²P/³²S-ratio calculated. Fig. 7 shows that Smad7 potently inhibited phosphorylation of BMPR-IB-mediated Smad1 or Smad5 phosphorylation in a dose-dependent manner. Consistent with the differential receptor binding, BMPR-IB-mediated Smad phosphorylation was more efficiently inhibited by Smad7 than was ActR-I-mediated Smad phosphorylation.

Example 7: Analysis of Smad7 N-terminal and C-terminal domain function

To determine if the C-terminal domain of Smad7 associates with the TGF- β receptor complex, COS cells were transfected with wild-type N-terminally tagged mouse Smad7 (F-mSmad7) or a N-terminally Flag tagged mouse Smad7 C-terminal domain (amino acids 204-426 of mSmad7) in combination with wildtype TGF- β receptors. The receptors were covalently affinity labeled with ¹²⁵I-TGF- β 1. Immunoprecipitates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE and FujiX BioImager. Expression of receptors and Smad7 after transfection was determined by immunoprecipitation with VPN antisera against T β R-I on aliquots of cell lysates, and by immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody on cell lysates from ³⁵S methionine/cysteine labeled transfected cells. As shown in Fig. 8A, the TGF- β receptor complex coprecipitates with Smad7 C-terminal domain. Therefore, the Smad7 C-terminal domain associates with TGF- β receptors. Next, the C-terminal domain was tested in an assay of TGF- β -induced p3TPLux response, as described above. As shown in Fig. 8B, the C-terminal domain inhibits, albeit less efficiently as wild-type Smad7, the TGF- β -induced p3TPLux response. Fig. 8B, panel 2 shows that transfection of Smad7C blocks TGF- β -induced p3TPLux transcriptional response, but less efficiently than will-type Smad7.

The inhibitory effect of N- and C-terminal Smad7 domains and Smad8 on TGF β superfamily receptor responses was tested. Smad8 and Smad7 deletion constructs were tested for effects on T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2 or Smad3. COS cells were transfected with T β R-I and T β R-II and indicated Smads. Phosphorylation of Smads was determined by a ³²P orthophosphate labeling assay. Fig. 8C shows that Smad8 and N- and C-terminal (MH2) domains of Smad7 each inhibited T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2 or Smad3. The

effect of the C-terminal domain was achieved at lower expression levels than the N-terminal domain. Consistent with the ability of the C-domain of Smad7 to inhibit T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2, this domain was sufficient to inhibit TGF- β -induced transcriptional activation, although it was less efficient at doing so than was wild-type Smad7 (Fig. 8B, panel 2).

- 5 Deletion of the last 19 amino acids residues completely abrogated the ability of the Smad7 C-domain to inhibit TGF- β -induced transcriptional activation of the 3TP promoter.

Fig. 8D shows the inhibitory effect of Smad7 N- and C-terminal domains and Smad8 (as compared to Smad7 wild-type) on TGF- β receptor mediated p3TPLux transcriptional response. Mv1Lu cells were transfected with p3TP-Lux reporter construct with or without different
10 quantities of inhibitory Smads. The induction of luciferase expression upon cell incubation with TGF- β was measured. Consistent with their differential phosphorylation inhibitory effects, Smad8 and the Smad7 domains inhibited the TGF- β mediated transcriptional response of the reporter gene.

Fig. 8E shows that Smad7C inhibits T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2, but less
15 efficiently than wild-type Smad7. In the absence of inhibitory Smad, TGF- β 1 stimulated a 1.6-fold increase in Smad2 phosphorylation level, which was completely blocked by cotransfection with 1 μ g wild-type Smad7, whereas in the presence of 1 μ g Smad7C a 1.2-fold increase in TGF- β -mediated Smad2 phosphorylation was observed. COS cells were transfected with F-Smad2 alone or together with F-Smad7C or wild-type F-Smad7 in the presence of BMPR-IB and
20 BMPR-II; cells were then incubated in the absence or presence of BMP-7, whereafter they were labeled with [32 P]orthophosphate and subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antisera. Expression of F-Smad2, F-Smad7 and F-Smad7C was determined by immunoblotting with Flag on aliquots of cell lysates.

25 **Example 8: Smad6 is Highly Conserved and Most Closely Related to Smad7**

A database search for human and mouse sequences related to Smad7 revealed the existence of an expressed sequence tag (EST; Genbank accession number N95582) corresponding to a novel human Smad. By screening of a human placenta cDNA library we obtained a 3.2 kb cDNA clone. The entire coding region of this clone was sequenced using ABI
30 Prism 310 Genetic Analyzer, and sequence analysis was performed with DNASTAR. Sequence analysis revealed 92% amino acid similarity to mouse Smad6 (Imamura et al., *Nature*, 389:622-626, 1997), and therefore this gene was termed human Smad6 (hSmad6) (Fig. 9A). Fig. 9A

shows sequence comparison of human and mouse Smad6 and human Smad7. Identical residues are boxed. The borders of the Mad-homology MH2 domain are indicated by arrows. The Genbank accession number for human Smad6 is AF043640. The sequence identity between human and mouse Smad6 is lower compared to that observed with other Smads, *e.g.*, human and mouse Smad7 are 98% identical (Hayashi et al., 1997; Nakao et al., 1997). Fig. 9B shows pairwise alignment relationship between hSmad1 through hSmad7 and hSmad9. Among the human Smads identified to date, hSmad6 is most closely related to hSmad7 (41% overall sequence identity). Like the N-terminal domain of Smad7, the N-terminal domain of Smad6 shows very weak similarity to MH1 domains from Smad1 through Smad5. Notably hSmad6 lacks the conserved SS(M/V)S motif in its carboxy-terminal tail, which in the case of pathway-restricted Smads is phosphorylated by appropriate type I receptor kinases. Recently Hata et al. reported a hSmad6 sequence (accession number AF035528) (Hata et al., *Genes Dev.*, 12:186-197, 1998). Comparison of the two sequences reveals one nucleotide difference in the coding region resulting in one amino acid difference (codon 21 in AF043640 is predicted to be an aspartic acid residue).

Example 9: Smad6 and Smad7 Expression in Lung Cancer Cell Lines

As previously reported, the distribution of Smad6 mRNA in various human tissues revealed that Smad6 was broadly expressed in various human tissues. One Smad6 transcript of approximately 3 kb was detected (Imamura, T., et al. 1997). Interestingly, the expression profiles of Smad6 and Smad7 (Nakao et al., 1997) were very similar with the highest expression in the lung. Therefore, a panel of 10 different lung carcinoma cell lines (four SCLC and six non-SCLC) was examined for Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA expression (Fig. 9C). The highest Smad6 mRNA expression was detected in the SCLC cell lines H-69 and H-82, and in the non-SCLC cell lines H-661 and H-23, whereas the SCLC cell line U-1690, H-69 and H-82, and the non-SCLC cell lines H-157 and H-125 expressed the highest levels of Smad7 mRNA. Thus, the two genes are differently expressed, and no correlation was observed between Smad6 and Smad7 expression in these cells.

Example 10: TGF- β Family Members Induce Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA in Mv1Lu and HaCat Cells

Mink lung epithelial (Mv1Lu) and human keratinocyte (HaCat) cell lines are responsive

to TGF- β 1, activin and BMP-7 (Yashamita et al. *J. Cell Biol.* 130:217-226, 1995). Smad7 mRNA is rapidly induced by TGF- β 1 (Nakao, A., 1997). Northern blot analysis of Smad6 and Smad7 expression was performed on RNA prepared from Mv1Lu and HaCat cells stimulated with TGF- β 1 (10 ng/ml), activin (50 ng/ml) and BMP-7 (500 ng/ml). Phosphor Imager

5 quantitation revealed that (after 90 min of ligand stimulation and normalizing with GAPDH mRNA expression level) in Mv1Lu cells (Fig. 10A Panel 1), TGF- β 1, activin and BMP-7 induced Smad6 mRNA expression 6-, 2- and 3-fold, respectively, and induced Smad7 mRNA expression 5-, 2-, and 3-fold, respectively, and in HaCat cells (Fig. 10A Panel 2), TGF- β 1, activin and BMP-7 induced Smad6 mRNA expression 4-, 2- and 12-fold, respectively, and

10 included Smad7 mRNA expression 6-, 3-, and 6-fold, respectively. Both genes were rapidly induced by all three ligands (Fig. 10A). Smad6 and Smad7 were induced with similar kinetics by TGF- β and activin, with a major peak of expression after 90 min of stimulation. A second peak of Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA expression was observed after 24 hr of stimulation Mv1Lu cells, in particular after TGF- β 1 stimulation (Fig. 10A). There was a difference in the BMP7-

15 induced mRNA expression profiles for Smad6 and Smad7 in Mv1Lu cells: whereas Smad7 mRNA expression peaked at 90 min and was reduced to low levels thereafter, Smad6 mRNA remained high after 90 min of stimulation (Fig. 10A). Treatment of cells with 0.5% FCS, prior to ligand treatment, was found to decrease the basal level of inhibitory Smad expression, making the mRNA inductions observed with ligands more pronounced. The expression of Smad6 and

20 Smad7 mRNA after stimulation with ligands were similar in cultures of high and low cell density.

As shown in the Examples above, Smad7 not only inhibits TGF- β and activin, but also BMP signaling. Smad7 associates with BMP type I receptors and inhibits BMPRI-mediated signaling. Thus Smad7 may exert a negative feedback control on signaling by TGF- β 1, activin

25 as well as BMP-7.

Example 11: Smad6 is a Direct Target Gene for TGF- β 1

Previously it was demonstrated that the induction of Smad7 mRNA by TGF- β 1 was observed in the presence of cycloheximide (CHX), indicating that de novo protein synthesis is not required for this response. Induction by TGF- β 1 of Smad6 mRNA was also seen after

30 addition of CHX (Fig. 10B). CHX (20 μ g/ml) was added 30 min before TGF- β 1. The induction of Smad6 mRNA was prolonged in the presence of both TGF- β 1 and CHX when compared to TGF- β 1 alone (Fig. 10B), probably as a result of CHX-induced loss of transcriptional repressors

or increase in Smad6 mRNA stability. Based upon these results, Smad6 and Smad7 transcription are likely to be directly regulated by pathway-restricted and common mediator Smads.

Therefore, the effect of TGF- β 1 on MDA-MB-468 breast cancer cells that lack Smad4 (Lagna et al., *Nature*, 383:832-836, 1996) was examined (Fig. 10C). Smad6 mRNA expression was not affected by TGF- β 1 in these cells. Smad7 expression was below detection level in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1, or possibly the Smad7 gene may be absent in these cells. Taken together, the results indicate that Smad6 and Smad7 are immediate-early response genes for TGF- β family members.

10 **Example 12: Transfection of Anti-sense Expression Construct Enhances Cellular Responsiveness to TGF- β 1**

To investigate whether the expression level of inhibitory Smads modulate the responsiveness to TGF- β , TGF- β 1-induced transcriptional response was measured in Mv1Lu cells transfected with an anti-sense Smad7 cDNA expression construct. Mv1Lu cells that are grown in the presence of serum have relatively high constitutive Smad7 expression (Fig. 9C), and Smad7 is rapidly induced by TGF- β 1 (Fig. 10A). Transfection of anti-sense Smad7 expression construct (mSmad7r), but not empty vector or anti-sense Smad3 expression construct (hSmad3r), increased TGF- β 1-mediated p3TPLux transcriptional response in Mv1Lu cells. TGF- β 1 (10 ng/ml) was added 4 h prior to lysis of cells to measure luciferase activity. Data are presented as mean \pm SEM. Transfection of Mv1Lu cells with 20 μ g of anti-sense Smad7 expression plasmid increased the TGF- β 1 response, measured as activation of the PAI-1 promoter containing reporter, (p3TPLux) after a 4 h stimulation. The increased TGF- β response in the Smad7 anti-sense transfected cells was 2-4 fold compared to control cells transfected with empty expression vector (Fig. 11); the response was dependent on the amount of transfected anti-sense expression construct. Transfection with anti-sense Smad3 expression construct showed no or very weak inhibitory response (Fig. 11). These results indicate that the expression level of Smad7 determines the cellular responsiveness to TGF- β 1.

30 **Example 13: Effect of EGF and PMA on Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA Expression**

To examine the possibility of cross-talk between different signaling pathways, the effects of forskolin (activator of cAMP), epidermal growth factor (EGF) and phorbol ester PMA responses were determined in the absence and presence of 10 ng/ml TGF- β 1. Forskolin had no

effect alone, and only slightly enhanced the TGF- β 1-induced expression of Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA. EGF (10 ng/ml) by itself was capable of inducing Smad6 and Smad7 expression, and acted synergistically with TGF- β 1 for the induction of Smad7 mRNA (Fig. 12A). EGF was added 60 min. before TGF- β 1. PMA (10^{-8} M) alone had no appreciable effect, but a strong synergistic response was observed when PMA was added together with TGF- β 1 on the induction of Smad6 and Smad7 expression (Fig. 12B). In this particular experiment the TGF- β 1-mediated induction of Smad6 and Smad7 mRNA was very low, but could be observed upon longer exposure to X-ray film, thereby making synergistic effect more apparent. PAI-1 gene expression, which was found to be more rapidly induced by TGF- β 1 (peak at 90 min) than PMA (peak at 4 h), was included as a control to show effect of PMA and TGF- β 1 on cells.

Example 14: Smad7 is More Potent than Smad8 In Inhibiting TGF- β -induced Responses

Xenopus Smad8 shares 96% amino acid identity with murine Smad7 within the C-domain (Nakayama et al, 1998). Given that this domain is sufficient for receptor binding, and for inhibition of several TGF- β -induced responses, one would predict that these proteins would behave identically with regard to receptor binding and inhibition of downstream signaling. Consistent with this possibility, Smad8 interacted with the activated T β R-I, BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB and ActR-I. In addition, Smad9 inhibited BMPRI-mediated phosphorylation of Smad1 and Smad5 in a dose-dependent fashion that was indistinguishable from that of murine Smad7. Fig 13A shows that Smad8 inhibits T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2 less efficiently than Smad7. Cells were transfected with F-Smad2 alone or together with F-smad7 or F-Smad8 in the presence of T β R-I and T β R-II; cells were then incubated in the absence or presence of TGF- β . The level of F-Smad2 phosphorylation was determined by [32 P]orthophosphate labeling and immunoprecipitation of cell lysates with Flag antisera. Expression of F-Smads was analysed by Western blotting with Flag antiserum on aliquots of cell lysates. Fig. 13B shows that transfection of Smad7 in Mv1Lu cells blocks the TGF- β -induced p3TPLux response more effectively than Smad8. Thus, while Smad7 efficiently inhibited T β R-I-mediated phosphorylation of Smad2, Smad8 was less effective at doing so (Fig. 13A). Interestingly, this correlated with the more pronounced effect of Smad7 versus Smad8 in inhibiting TGF- β -induced transcriptional activation of the p3TPLux reporter gene (Fig. 13B). Of note, Smad7 is more effective than is Smad8 at inhibiting activin signaling in *Xenopus* mesoderm induction assay (Nakayama et al., 1998).

Example 15: Partial Secondary Axis Formation by Smad7 and Smad8

To determine whether Smad7 can inhibit transduction of BMP signals *in vivo*, patterning defects caused by overexpression of Smad7 in *Xenopus* embryos were analyzed. Fig. 14A shows photomicrographs of control tadpole and Fig. 14B shows sibling tadpole made to misexpress Smad7 in ventral cells. Note induction of partial secondary dorsal axis (arrow). Fig. 14C and Fig. 14D (control) depict Smad7-RNA injected sibling showing immunoreactive muscle in primary (arrow) and secondary (arrowhead) axes. Fig. 14E shows eye defects and spina bifida in an embryo made to overexpress Smad8 in dorsal cells. Fig. 14A shows fusion of eyes in an embryo made to overexpress Smad7 in dorsal cells. Overexpression of known BMP antagonists, such as dominant negative BMP receptors or ligands, on the ventral side of *Xenopus* embryos can induce the formation of a partial secondary axis (reviewed in Graff *Cell* 89:171-174, 1997). Injection of 200 or 400 pg of RNA encoding Smad7 near the ventral midline of four-cell embryos led to formation of a secondary dorsal axis in 90% (n=100) or 96% (n=79) of embryos, respectively (Fig. 14B). Secondary axis formation was observed in 94% (n=98) of embryos injected with 200 pg of RNA encoding that isolated C-domain of Smad7. Axes induced by either Smad7 or the C-domain of Smad7 contained immunoreactive muscle (Fig. 14D) but lacked notochord. In the same series of experiments, injection of 200 or 400 pg of RNA encoding *Xenopus* Smad8 near the ventral midline induced the formation of a secondary axis in 87 (n=92) or 91% (n=101) of injected embryos, respectively. One notable difference between the axes induced by the two gene products is that the secondary axes induced by Smad8 included a cyclopic or fused eye in 10% (200 pg) or 41% (400 pg) of cases whereas eye formation was rarely observed (3% of embryos) following misexpression of Smad7, and then only when a high dose (400 pg) of RNA was injected.

Example 16: Ectopic Expression of Smad7 in Dorsal Cells Induces a Subset of the Patterning Defects Caused by Overexpression of Smad8

Ectopic expression of Smad8 within dorsal cells of *Xenopus* embryos produces a range of phenotypic defects which cannot be attributed to blockade of BMP signaling. These include failure of the neural folds to fuse (spina bifida) as well as a range of eye defects (Nakayama et al., 1998). To directly compare patterning defects caused by misexpression of Smad7 and Smad8 within dorsal cells, 200 pg of RNA encoding either protein was injected near the dorsal midline of four-cell embryos. While 20% of Smad8-injected embryos developed spina bifida, and 40%

showed a decrease in eye pigmentation (n=50), 97% of Smad7-injected embryos developed completely normally (n=89). When a higher dose (400 pg) of RNA encoding either Smad8 or Smad7 was injected, 40% of Smad8-injected embryos developed with spina bifida (Fig. 14E, n=124) while only 7% of embryos injected with Smad7 RNA (n=140), and 3% of embryos
5 injected with a control RNA (encoding a myc epitope tag, n=70) displayed this defect. In contrast, 43% of Smad7-injected embryos developed with variable eye defects ranging from a slight to moderate decrease in eye pigment to fusion of the eyes (Fig. 14F). Forty-seven per cent of Smad8-injected siblings developed with comparable eye defects (Nakayama et al., 1998). The percentage of Smad8-injected embryos displaying spina bifida, eye induction or eye defects was
10 somewhat lower in these experiments than that previously reported (Nakayama et al., 1998), possibly due to inherent differences between embryos used for the two sets of experiments. Together, these results suggest that Smad7 and Smad8 can interact with common signaling pathways *in vivo* although Smad8 may target additional, as of yet unidentified, pathways. Therefore, overexpression of Smad8 in *Xenopus* embryos produces patterning defects that are not
15 observed following overexpression of Smad7, suggesting that Smad7 and Smad8 may preferentially target distinct signaling pathways. While it cannot be ruled out that the possibility that these differences are due to species specificity, e.g., the possibility that mammalian Smad7 is more efficiently translated, or interacts more efficiently with receptors in mammalian cells than does *Xenopus* Smad8, the results do not support this interpretation. Specifically, Smad7 is a
20 more potent antagonist of TGF- β /activin signaling in both mammalian and *Xenopus* systems than is Smad8.

Example 17: Smad7 but not Smad6 inhibits TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition.

In order to investigate the effect of inhibitory Smads on TGF- β 1-mediated growth
25 inhibition, mouse Flag-tagged Smad6 (F-Smad6) and F-Smad7 were stably transfected into Mv1Lu cells; Smad6 and Smad7 were placed under transcriptional control of the human inducible metallothionien IIA promoter using the pMEP4 expression vector. Both reported forms of Smad6 were tested; a mouse long Smad6 version (Smad6L; Imamura et al., Nature 398:622-626, 1997) as well as a human short Smad6 version (Smad6S; Topper et al., PNAS
30 94:9314-9319, 1997). Fig. 15 shows characterization of Smad expression level in stable transfected Mv1Lu cell lines in the absence or presence of zinc chloride; wild-type F-Smad7 (pMEP4-smad7; three independent clones, 7-3, 7-5S and 7-10), the N-terminal domain of Smad7

(pMEP-7N, clone 7N-5), Smad7 with deletion at C-tail (pMEP4-7NCA, clone 7NCA-7), the C-terminal domain of Smad7 (pMEP4-7CA, clone 7CA-7) and the “short” variant of Smad6 (pMEP4-Smad6S, clone S6-2) and the “long” variant of Smad6 (pMEP4-Smad6L, clone L6-3) expression results are shown. Cells were metabolically labeled, and cell lysates subjected to immunoprecipitation with Flag antibody. Immunoprecipitates were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. When the expression of Smad6S, Smad6L and Smad7 was analyzed, we observed that the inhibitory Smads were already expressed in the absence of the inducer zinc chloride. This is result of leakage of the metallothionien promoter. Pretreatment of cells with zinc chloride in each transfectant led to increase in Smad6 and Smad7 expression (Fig. 15). Subsequently, we tested the response of the Smad7 and Smad7 (and empty pMEP4) transfectants for TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition in the absence or presence of zinc chloride. Multiple independent Smad7-expressing clones were analyzed. We found that Smad7 prevented the TGF- β 1-induced growth-inhibitory effects in Mv1Lu (Fig. 16A-C). In all Smad7 clones TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition was blocked to an extent which correlated with their different expression levels of Smad7. pMEP4-transfected Mv1Lu cells, in the absence or presence of zinc chloride showed a similar dose response curve for TGF- β 1 as nontransfected Mv1Lu cells. Ectopic expression Smad6L or Smad6S did not affect the TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition (Fig. 16D,E). Fig 16 shows the effect of TGF- β 1 on pMEP4 transfected cells in the absence or presence of zinc chloride. The relative growth compared to control is plotted against the concentration of TGF- β 1. Different lots of TGF- β 1 were used in experiments A-C versus D,E, explaining why there is a difference between the ED50's on pMEP4 transfected cells in these experiments. All data shown are means \pm SED. Thus Smad7 can antagonize TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition, and appears to be more effective than Smad6.

Example 18: Smad7 inhibits TGF- β 1-induced transcriptional responses.

Subsequently we examined the effect of ectopic Smad7 expression on TGF- β 1-induced expression of the endogenous early response genes, Smad7, PAI-I and JunB (Fig. 17). In Fig. 17 it is shown that ectopically expressed Smad7 inhibits TGF- β 1-mediated induction of JUNB (A), Smad7 (B) and PAI-1 mRNA (E) expression. Northern blot analysis on RNA from Mv1Lu cells stably transfected with pMEP4-Smad7 without or with pretreatment with zinc chloride on exposure to TGF- β 1. The endogenous mRNAs for junB, Smad7 and PAI-1 are indicated by arrows. The asterisk in Smad7 blot indicates the transfected F-Smad7 mRNA. The amount and

intactness of total RNA loaded was checked by ethidium bromide staining (C and F). For junB (A) and Smad7 probe (B) the same blot was used, which was different from blot for PAI-11 probe (E). After treatment of cells with zinc chloride for 20 h prior to TGF- β 1 stimulation for 2 h, the ectopically induced Smad7 was found to inhibit TGF- β 1-induced immediate early gene responses at a Smad7 mRNA extopic expression level similar to that of endogenous gene after TGF- β treatment (Fig. 17B). Interestingly, upon treatment with zinc chloride for 6h, no significant effect on TGF- β 1 stimulation of early response genes in the Smad7 expressing clones was observed, whereas the apparent ectopic Smad7 mRNA levels were higher after 6 h versus 20h pretreatment. Possibly differences in Smad7 mRNA do not correlate exactly with Smad7 protein levels upon zinc chloride treatment, or a particular post-translationally modification that occurs with slow kinetics may be required for interaction of Smad7 with receptor in Mv1Lu cells.

Example 19: TGF- β 1-induced nuclear export of Smad7 in transfected COS cells and nontransfected Mv1Lu cells

The subcellular localization of F-Smad6, F-Smad7 and F-Smad2 in transfected COS cells was analyzed in the absence or presence of the constitutive active T β R-I(T204D) by immunofluorescence using Flag antibody (Fig. 18A). In Fig. 18, Panel A shows the subcellular distribution of F-Smad7, F-Smad7 and F-Smad2 in the absence or presence of constitutive T β R-I(T204D) mutant in transfected COS cells. Smads were localized in the cells by immunofluorescence using Flag antibody. Panel B shows the quantitation of nuclear versus cytoplasmic cell staining for F-smads in the absence or presence of T β R-I(T204D). Panel C shows the subcellular distribution of Smad7 and Smad6 in nontransfected Mv1Lu cells in the absence and presence of TGF- β 1. The Smads were localized in the cells using specific antisera to Smad6 (ESP) or Smad7 (KER). Smad6 was mainly located in the cytoplasm of the cells and the subcellular localization was not different from Smad6 cotransfection with T β R-I(T204D), constitutively active T β R-1. Smad7 was located in the cell nuclei but exported in a large proportion of total treated cells from the nuclei to the cytoplasm upon cotransfection with T β R-I(T204D), which is in agreement with earlier reports (Eppert et al. 1996; Nakao et al., 1997). The quantitation of nuclear versus cytoplasmic staining for the different Smads in the absence or presence of T β R-I(T204D) are presented in Fig. 18B. The nuclear localization was checked by DAPI staining. The observed differences in subcellular distribution of Smad7 versus Smad2 and

Smad6, suggest a functional significance of T β R-I-mediated export of Smad7 from the nucleus. However, over expression in COS cells and use of epitope tag may affect Smad7 subcellular distribution. Therefore, the subcellular distribution of inhibitory Smads in nontransfected Mv1Lu cells using antisera that specifically recognize Smad6 and Smad7 was also examined. In agreement with results in transfected COS cells, a cytoplasmic staining for Smad6 in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 (or BMP-7) was observed. In some experiments, a TGF- β 1-induced nuclear translocation was observed in some of the cells (Fig. 18C). In the absence of ligand, a nuclear staining was observed for Smad7. However, upon TGF- β 1 stimulation a cytoplasmic accumulation of Smad7 was induced (Fig. 18C). Two different antisera for each of Smad6 (recognizing Smad6L but not Smad6S) and Smad7, raised against different epitopes, gave identical results.

Example 20: Differential localization of Smad7 deletion mutants in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1

The subcellular localization of F-Smad6 and F-Smad7 in Mv1Lu cells stably expressing F-Smad6 and F-Smad7 were analyzed in the absence or presence TGF- β 1 using the Flag antibody and immunofluorescence. In Fig. 19, the subcellular distribution of Smad7 mutants in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 is shown. The cells were pretreated with zinc chloride. Smads were localized in the cells using Flag antibody. Identical results were obtained, compared to the experiments in which transfected COS cells and nontransfected Mv1Lu cells were used; cytoplasmic staining for F-Smad6L and Smad6S versus a TGF- β 1-induced nuclear export for F-Smad7 (Fig. 19). To gain more insight into regions in Smad7 that are important for nuclear localization and TGF- β 1-induced nuclear export, the subcellular distribution of different Smad7 deletion mutants were analyzed. pMEP4 expression constructs for the C-terminal domain of F-Smad7 (7C; amino acids 204-426). F-Smad7C with C-tail deletion (7C Δ ; amino acids 204-407), Smad7 with deletion of C-tail (7 Δ ; amino acids 1-407), and N-terminal domain of Smad7 (7N; amino acids 1-203) were stably transfected into Mv1Lu cells, and cell lines characterized for Smad7 expression upon zinc chloride treatment (Fig. 15). All cells showed some degree of leaky expression, but in all cell lines zinc treatment included expression of the Smad protein. Subcellular distribution of the 7C mutant (after zinc chloride treatment) in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1 was similar to that of wild-type Smad7, although its efficiency of nuclear export was much less than that of wild-type Smad7. An intact MH2 domain appeared important

for nuclear localization as 7C Δ and 7 Δ mutants were predominantly in cytoplasm in the absence of TGF- β 1. Smad7N was found in the cytoplasm in the absence or presence of TGF- β 1; it had a spotted localization suggesting association with a particular cell structure (Fig. 19). None of the Smad7 deletion constructs were able to interfere with TGF- β 1-induced growth inhibition as
5 observed for Smad7 wild-type.

Example 21: Characterization of the Mouse Smad7 Promoter

The mouse Smad7 promoter was isolated from a commercially available genomic DNA
10 library of the 129/Sv mouse strain (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA), using a ~800bp Smad7 cDNA fragment as a probe (nucleotides 883-1614 of SEQ ID NO. 3).

The putative Smad7 promoter that was isolated comprised of a ~4,465bp Xho I-Xho I fragment from the 5'-end of the Smad7 mouse genomic DNA. A single Bam HI site was identified by restriction mapping ~3,840bp from the 5'-Xho I site. In order to determine the
15 promoter properties of the ~4,465bp Xho I-Xho I DNA, three different regions of this DNA fragment (i.e., ~4,465bp Xho I-Xho I, ~725bp Bam HI-Xho I, and ~3,840bp Xho I-Bam HI) were inserted 5' of the promoter-less luciferase reporter gene in the commercially available pGL3-Basic expression vector (Promega, Madison, WI) and transfected into HepG2 cells. Following transfection, the cells were starved overnight in DMEM (0.3% FBS) and later
20 stimulated with 10 ng/ml of TGF- β 1 or vehicle (negative control) for 16 hours. The cells were lysed and subjected to luciferase analysis. These results, depicted in Figure 21, show that both the ~4,465bp Xho I-Xho I and the ~725bp Bam HI-Xho I Smad7 DNA fragments but not the ~3,840bp Xho I-Bam HI fragment, confer TGF- β 1 inducibility to the heterologous luciferase transcription unit.

25 The 725bp Bam HI-Xho I Smad7 promoter fragment was further characterized. Its sequence is depicted as SEQ ID NO. 15 of the sequence listing. The transcriptional start site was localized by an RNAase Protection Assay and was localized at ~ nucleotide 499 of SEQ ID NO. 15. This start site was also found to coincide with the predicted start site as determined by computer software programs searching for such sites (Wingender, E. et al., Biotechnology, 1994,
30 35:273-280; Prestidge, D. et al., J Mol Biol, 1995, 249:923-932). Figure 22 depicts several restriction enzyme sites and putative binding sites for different transcription factors and Smad proteins in the Bam HI-Xho I promoter fragment. The putative binding sites for non-Smad

transcription factors were identified using the well known in the art TFSEARCH computer program and the TRANSFAC MATRIX TABLE database. Putative Smad binding regions were assessed using sequence information from the literature.

All references disclosed herein are incorporated by reference in their entirety.

5 A Sequence Listing is presented followed by what is claimed:

- 63 -

SEQUENCE LISTING

(1) GENERAL INFORMATION

(i) APPLICANT:

- (A) NAME: LUDWIG INSTITUTE FOR CANCER RESEARCH
- (B) STREET: 1345 AVENUE OF THE AMERICAS
- (C) CITY: NEW YORK
- (D) STATE: NEW YORK
- (E) COUNTRY: UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
- (F) POSTAL CODE: 10105

(ii) TITLE OF THE INVENTION: SMAD7 AND USES THEREOF

(iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 15

(iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:

- (A) ADDRESSEE: Wolf, Greenfield & Sacks, P.C.
- (B) STREET: 600 Atlantic Avenue
- (C) CITY: Boston
- (D) STATE: MA
- (E) COUNTRY: U.S.A.
- (F) ZIP: 02210-2211

(v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:

- (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Diskette
- (B) COMPUTER: IBM Compatible
- (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: DOS
- (D) SOFTWARE: FastSEQ for Windows Version 2.0

(vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER:
- (B) FILING DATE: 20-MAY-1998
- (C) CLASSIFICATION:

(vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:

- (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/047,221
- (B) FILING DATE: 20-MAY-1997

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/060,465

(B) FILING DATE: 30-SEP-1997

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/075,940

(B) FILING DATE: 25-FEB-1998

(A) APPLICATION NUMBER: 60/077,033

(B) FILING DATE: 06-MAR-1998

(viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:

- (A) NAME: Van Amsterdam, John R.
- (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 40,212
- (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: L0461/7032

(ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:

- (A) TELEPHONE: 617-720-3500
- (B) TELEFAX: 617-720-2441

- 64 -

(C) TELEX:

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 480 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: Other

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

CAGCAACCAT	GGACGGGTTT	CACCGTGCAG	ATCAGCTTTG	TGAAGGGCTG	GGGCCAGTGC	60
TACACCCGCC	AGTTCATCAG	CAGCTGCCCC	TGCTGGCTGG	AGGTCATCTT	CAACAGCCGG	120
TAGTCGGTCG	TGTGGTGGGG	AGAAGAGGAC	AGGGCGGATC	GTGAGCCGAG	CAGGCCACCG	180
TTCAAACCTAC	TTGCTGCTAA	CCTTTCCCGA	GTGATTGCTT	TTCATGCAAA	CTCTTTGGTT	240
GGTGTGTGTTA	TTGCCATTCA	TTGTTGGTTT	TGTTTTGTTC	TGTTCTGGGT	TCAGCCTGGC	300
CTGCCCAGCC	CTGGTCATCC	AGCTGTACTG	GCCCCTGGGG	GGGTTCTGAG	CAGTGCCTCT	360
TGTCTTGAG	ACAGACCTGG	TGCCTGGCGC	TGCCTTCAGC	AGGCAGCAGG	CAGCCTCCTG	420
CACACTGGCT	TTTTTAGTCA	TTTATGGGCA	AAAAGAGTTA	AAGTAAAACT	TTGCAAATCC	480

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 295 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

ACTCTAGTTC	ACAGAGTCGA	CTAAGGTGAT	GGGGGTTGCA	GCACACCAGC	TCGGGGTTGA	60
TCTTCCCGTA	AGATTACAG	CAACACAGCC	TCTTGACTTC	CGAGGAATGC	CTGAGATCCG	120
GCCACCTGAA	CACTTTGCAC	AGCAGGAGGG	GGAGCGAGTA	GGACGAGGGC	GGCTGCACTG	180
GCTGCCGCTG	GCGGGCACGC	CCGGGCCAG	CCTGCAGTCC	AGGCGGCCGG	GCAGCAGGAG	240
GCACGCGGTG	CGCGTACCGC	CGCGGGACTC	CACGGCCTGA	AGCAGCAGCT	CCAGC	295

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1945 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Coding Sequence
- (B) LOCATION: 308...1585
- (D) OTHER INFORMATION:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

CGTTCCTCCA	GGGTCACGCC	GGGGCCCGAA	AGCCGCGCAG	GGCGCGGGCC	GCGCCGGGTG	60										
GGGCATCCGA	AGCGCAGCCC	CCCGATCCCC	GGCAGGCGCC	CTGGGCCCCC	GCGCGCGCCC	120										
CGGCCTCTGG	GAGATGGCGC	ATGCCAGGAG	GGCCCCCTCCG	GCCGCCGCCG	GTTCTGCCCCG	180										
GGCCCCTGCT	GTTGCTGCTG	TCGCCTGCGC	CTGNTGCCCC	AAGTCGGCGC	CCGATTNTTC	240										
ATGGTGTGCG	GAGGTCATGT	TCGCTCCTTA	GCCGGCAAAC	GATTTTCTCC	TCGCCTCCTC	300										
GCCCCGC	ATG	TTC	AGG	ACC	AAA	CGA	TCT	GCG	CTC	GTC	CGG	CGT	CTC	TGG	349	
	Met	Phe	Arg	Thr	Lys	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Val	Arg	Arg	Leu	Trp		
	1				5					10						
AGG	AGC	CGT	GCG	CCC	GGC	GGC	GAG	GAC	GAG	GAG	GAG	GGC	GTG	GGG	GGT	397
Arg	Ser	Arg	Ala	Pro	Gly	Gly	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Glu	Gly	Val	Gly	Gly	
15					20				25					30		
GGC	GGC	GGA	GGA	GGC	GAG	CTG	CGG	GGA	GAA	GGG	GCG	ACG	GAC	GGC	CGG	445
Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Glu	Leu	Arg	Gly	Glu	Gly	Ala	Thr	Asp	Gly	Arg	
				35				40						45		
GCT	TAT	GGG	GCT	GGT	GGC	GGC	GGT	GCG	GGC	AGG	GCT	GGC	TGC	TGC	CTG	493
Ala	Tyr	Gly	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ala	Gly	Arg	Ala	Gly	Cys	Cys	Leu	
		50						55					60			
GGC	AAG	GCA	GTC	CGA	GGT	GCC	AAA	GGT	CAC	CAC	CAT	CCC	CAT	CCC	CCA	541
Gly	Lys	Ala	Val	Arg	Gly	Ala	Lys	Gly	His	His	His	Pro	His	Pro	Pro	
		65					70				75					
ACC	TCG	GGT	GCC	GGG	GCG	GCC	GGG	GGC	GCC	GAG	GCG	GAT	CTG	AAG	GCG	589
Thr	Ser	Gly	Ala	Gly	Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ala	Asp	Leu	Lys	Ala	
	80					85					90					
CTC	ACG	CAC	TCG	GTG	CTC	AAG	AAA	CTC	AAG	GAG	CGG	CAG	CTG	GAG	CTG	637
Leu	Thr	His	Ser	Val	Leu	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Arg	Gln	Leu	Glu	Leu	
95					100					105				110		
CTG	CTT	CAG	GCC	GTG	GAG	TCC	CGC	GGC	GGT	ACG	CGC	ACC	GCG	TGC	CTC	685
Leu	Leu	Gln	Ala	Val	Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Gly	Thr	Arg	Thr	Ala	Cys	Leu	
				115				120						125		
CTG	CTG	CCC	GGC	CGC	CTG	GAC	TGC	AGG	CTG	GGC	CCG	GGG	GCG	CCC	GCC	733
Leu	Leu	Pro	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asp	Cys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Pro	Ala	
			130					135					140			
AGC	GCG	CAG	CCC	GCG	CAG	CCG	CCC	TCG	TCC	TAC	TCG	CTC	CCC	CTC	CTG	781
Ser	Ala	Gln	Pro	Ala	Gln	Pro	Pro	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Pro	Leu	Leu	
		145					150					155				
CTG	TGC	AAA	GTG	TTC	AGG	TGG	CCG	GAT	CTC	AGG	CAT	TCC	TCG	GAA	GTC	829
Leu	Cys	Lys	Val	Phe	Arg	Trp	Pro	Asp	Leu	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Glu	Val	
	160					165					170					
AAG	AGG	CTG	TGT	TGC	TGT	GAA	TCT	TAC	GGG	AAG	ATC	AAC	CCC	GAG	CTG	877
Lys	Arg	Leu	Cys	Cys	Cys	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Ile	Asn	Pro	Glu	Leu	
175					180					185				190		
GTG	TGC	TGC	AAC	CCC	CAT	CAC	CTT	AGT	CGA	CTC	TGT	GAA	CTA	GAG	TCT	925

- 66 -

Val	Cys	Cys	Asn	Pro	His	His	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu	Cys	Glu	Leu	Glu	Ser	
				195					200					205		
CCC	CCT	CCT	CCT	TAC	TCC	AGA	TAC	CCA	ATG	GAT	TTT	CTC	AAA	CCA	ACT	973
Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Pro	Met	Asp	Phe	Leu	Lys	Pro	Thr	
			210					215					220			
GCA	GGC	TGT	CCA	GAT	GCT	GTA	CCT	TCC	TCC	GCG	GAA	ACC	GGG	GGA	ACG	1021
Ala	Gly	Cys	Pro	Asp	Ala	Val	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ala	Glu	Thr	Gly	Gly	Thr	
		225					230					235				
AAT	TAT	CTG	GCC	CCT	GGG	GGG	CTT	TCA	GAT	TCC	CAA	CTT	CTT	CTG	GAG	1069
Asn	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Pro	Gly	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Glu	
	240					245					250					
CCT	GGG	GAT	CGG	TCA	CAC	TGG	TGC	GTG	GTG	GCA	TAC	TGG	GAG	GAG	AAG	1117
Pro	Gly	Asp	Arg	Ser	His	Trp	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Trp	Glu	Glu	Lys	
255					260					265					270	
ACT	CGC	GTG	GGG	AGG	CTC	TAC	TGT	GTC	CAA	GAG	CCC	TCC	CTG	GAT	ATC	1165
Thr	Arg	Val	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Cys	Val	Gln	Glu	Pro	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ile	
				275					280					285		
TTC	TAT	GAT	CTA	CCT	CAG	GGG	AAT	GGC	TTT	TGC	CTC	GGA	CAG	CTC	AAT	1213
Phe	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Pro	Gln	Gly	Asn	Gly	Phe	Cys	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn	
			290					295					300			
TCG	GAC	AAC	AAG	AGT	CAG	CTG	GTA	CAG	AAA	GTG	CGG	AGC	AAG	ATC	GGC	1261
Ser	Asp	Asn	Lys	Ser	Gln	Leu	Val	Gln	Lys	Val	Arg	Ser	Lys	Ile	Gly	
		305					310					315				
TGT	GGC	ATC	CAG	CTG	ACG	CGG	GAA	GTG	GAT	GGC	GTG	TGG	GTT	TAC	AAC	1309
Cys	Gly	Ile	Gln	Leu	Thr	Arg	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Trp	Val	Tyr	Asn	
	320					325					330					
CGC	AGC	AGT	TAC	CCC	ATC	TTC	ATC	AAG	TCC	GCC	ACA	CTG	GAC	AAC	CCG	1357
Arg	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Pro	Ile	Phe	Ile	Lys	Ser	Ala	Thr	Leu	Asp	Asn	Pro	
335					340					345					350	
GAC	TCC	AGG	ACG	CTG	TTG	GTG	CAC	AAA	GTG	TTC	CCT	GGT	TTC	TCC	ATC	1405
Asp	Ser	Arg	Thr	Leu	Leu	Val	His	Lys	Val	Phe	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ser	Ile	
				355					360					365		
AAG	GCT	TTT	GAC	TAT	GAG	AAA	GCC	TAC	AGC	CTG	CAG	CGG	CCC	AAT	GAC	1453
Lys	Ala	Phe	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Gln	Arg	Pro	Asn	Asp	
			370					375					380			
CAC	GAG	TTC	ATG	CAG	CAA	CCA	TGG	ACG	GGT	TTC	ACC	GTG	CAG	ATC	AGC	1501
His	Glu	Phe	Met	Gln	Gln	Pro	Trp	Thr	Gly	Phe	Thr	Val	Gln	Ile	Ser	
		385					390					395				
TTT	GTG	AAG	GGC	TGG	GGC	CAG	TGC	TAC	ACC	CGC	CAG	TTC	ATC	AGC	AGC	1549
Phe	Val	Lys	Gly	Trp	Gly	Gln	Cys	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Gln	Phe	Ile	Ser	Ser	
	400					405					410					
TGC	CCG	TGC	TGG	CTG	GAG	GTC	ATC	TTC	AAC	AGC	CGG	TAGTCGGTTCG	TGTGGT			1601

- 67 -

Cys Pro Cys Trp Leu Glu Val Ile Phe Asn Ser Arg
415 420 425

GGGGAGAAGA GGACAGGGCG GATCGTGAGC CGAGCAGGCC ACCGTTCAAA CTAATTGCTG 1661
CTAACCTTTC CCGAGTGATT GCTTTTCATG CAAACTCTTT GGTGGGTGTT GTTATTGCCA 1721
TTCATTGTTG GTTTTGTTTT GTTCTGTTCT GGGTTCAGCC TGGCCTGCCC AGCCCTGGTC 1781
ATCCAGCTGT ACTGGCCCCCT GGGGGGGTTC TGAGCAGTGC CTCTTGTCCTT GGAGACAGAC 1841
CTGGTGCCTG GCGCTGCCTT CAGCAGGCAG CAGGCAGCCT CCTGCACACT GGCTTTTTTA 1901
GTCATTTATG GGCAAAAAGA GTTAAAGTAA AACTTTGCAA ATCC 1945

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 426 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: internal

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met	Phe	Arg	Thr	Lys	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Val	Arg	Arg	Leu	Trp	Arg	Ser
1				5					10					15	
Arg	Ala	Pro	Gly	Gly	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Gly	Val	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly
			20					25					30		
Gly	Gly	Gly	Glu	Leu	Arg	Gly	Glu	Gly	Ala	Thr	Asp	Gly	Arg	Ala	Tyr
		35					40					45			
Gly	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Ala	Gly	Arg	Ala	Gly	Cys	Cys	Leu	Gly	Lys
	50					55					60				
Ala	Val	Arg	Gly	Ala	Lys	Gly	His	His	His	Pro	His	Pro	Pro	Thr	Ser
65					70					75					80
Gly	Ala	Gly	Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ala	Asp	Leu	Lys	Ala	Leu	Thr
			85						90					95	
His	Ser	Val	Leu	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Arg	Gln	Leu	Glu	Leu	Leu	Leu
			100					105					110		
Gln	Ala	Val	Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Gly	Thr	Arg	Thr	Ala	Cys	Leu	Leu	Leu
			115				120					125			
Pro	Gly	Arg	Leu	Asp	Cys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Pro	Ala	Ser	Ala
			130			135					140				
Gln	Pro	Ala	Gln	Pro	Pro	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Pro	Leu	Leu	Leu	Cys
145					150					155					160
Lys	Val	Phe	Arg	Trp	Pro	Asp	Leu	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Glu	Val	Lys	Arg
			165						170					175	
Leu	Cys	Cys	Cys	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Ile	Asn	Pro	Glu	Leu	Val	Cys
			180					185					190		
Cys	Asn	Pro	His	His	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu	Cys	Glu	Leu	Glu	Ser	Pro	Pro
		195					200					205			
Pro	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Tyr	Pro	Met	Asp	Phe	Leu	Lys	Pro	Thr	Ala	Gly
		210				215					220				
Cys	Pro	Asp	Ala	Val	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ala	Glu	Thr	Gly	Gly	Thr	Asn	Tyr
225					230					235					240
Leu	Ala	Pro	Gly	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Glu	Pro	Gly
			245						250					255	
Asp	Arg	Ser	His	Trp	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Trp	Glu	Glu	Lys	Thr	Arg

- 68 -

			260					265					270		
Val	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Cys	Val	Gln	Glu	Pro	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ile	Phe	Tyr
			275					280					285		
Asp	Leu	Pro	Gln	Gly	Asn	Gly	Phe	Cys	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn	Ser	Asp
			290					295					300		
Asn	Lys	Ser	Gln	Leu	Val	Gln	Lys	Val	Arg	Ser	Lys	Ile	Gly	Cys	Gly
305						310					315				320
Ile	Gln	Leu	Thr	Arg	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Trp	Val	Tyr	Asn	Arg	Ser
			325					330					335		
Ser	Tyr	Pro	Ile	Phe	Ile	Lys	Ser	Ala	Thr	Leu	Asp	Asn	Pro	Asp	Ser
			340					345					350		
Arg	Thr	Leu	Leu	Val	His	Lys	Val	Phe	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ser	Ile	Lys	Ala
			355					360					365		
Phe	Asp	Tyr	Glu	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Gln	Arg	Pro	Asn	Asp	His	Glu
			370					375					380		
Phe	Met	Gln	Gln	Pro	Trp	Thr	Gly	Phe	Thr	Val	Gln	Ile	Ser	Phe	Val
385						390					395				400
Lys	Gly	Trp	Gly	Gln	Cys	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Gln	Phe	Ile	Ser	Ser	Cys	Pro
			405					410					415		
Cys	Trp	Leu	Glu	Val	Ile	Phe	Asn	Ser	Arg						
			420					425							

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1876 base pairs
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: Coding Sequence
(B) LOCATION: 50...1327
(D) OTHER INFORMATION:

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

GAATTCGGCA	CGAGGGCAA	CGACTTTTCT	CCTCGCCTCC	TCGCCCCGC	ATG	TTC	AGG										58
																Met Phe Arg	
																1	
ACC	AAA	CGA	TCT	GCG	CTC	GTC	CGG	CGT	CTC	TGG	AGG	AGC	CGT	GCG	CCC		106
Thr	Lys	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Val	Arg	Arg	Leu	Trp	Arg	Ser	Arg	Ala	Pro		
	5					10					15						
GGC	GGC	GAG	GAC	GAG	GAG	GAG	GGC	GCA	GGG	GGA	GGT	GGA	GGA	GGA	GGC		154
Gly	Gly	Glu	Asp	Glu	Glu	Glu	Gly	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly		
20				25					30						35		
GAG	CTG	CGG	GGA	GAA	GGG	GCG	ACG	GAC	AGC	CGA	GCG	CAT	GGG	GCC	GGT		202
Glu	Leu	Arg	Gly	Glu	Gly	Ala	Thr	Asp	Ser	Arg	Ala	His	Gly	Ala	Gly		
				40				45						50			
GGC	GGC	GGC	CCG	GGC	AGG	GCT	GGA	TGC	TGC	CTG	GGC	AAG	GCG	GTG	CGA		250

- 69 -

Gly	Gly	Gly	Pro	Gly	Arg	Ala	Gly	Cys	Cys	Leu	Gly	Lys	Ala	Val	Arg	
			55					60					65			
GGT	GCC	AAA	TGT	CAC	CAC	CAT	CCC	CAC	CCG	CCA	GCC	GCG	GGC	GCC	GGC	298
Gly	Ala	Lys	Cys	His	His	His	Pro	His	Pro	Pro	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ala	Gly	
		70					75					80				
GCG	GCC	GGG	GGC	GCC	GAG	GCG	GAT	CTG	AAG	GCG	CTC	ACG	CAC	TCG	GTG	346
Ala	Ala	Gly	Gly	Ala	Glu	Ala	Asp	Leu	Lys	Ala	Leu	Thr	His	Ser	Val	
		85				90					95					
CTC	AAG	AAA	CTG	AAG	GAG	CGG	CAG	CTG	GAG	CTG	CTG	CTC	CAG	GCC	GTG	394
Leu	Lys	Lys	Leu	Lys	Glu	Arg	Gln	Leu	Glu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Gln	Ala	Val	
100					105					110					115	
GAG	TCC	CGC	GGC	GGG	ACG	CGC	ACC	GCG	TGC	CTC	CTG	CTG	CCC	GGC	CGC	442
Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Gly	Thr	Arg	Thr	Ala	Cys	Leu	Leu	Leu	Pro	Gly	Arg	
				120					125					130		
CTG	GAC	TGC	AGG	CTG	GGC	CCG	GGG	GCG	CCC	GCC	GGC	GCG	CAG	CCT	GCG	490
Leu	Asp	Cys	Arg	Leu	Gly	Pro	Gly	Ala	Pro	Ala	Gly	Ala	Gln	Pro	Ala	
			135					140					145			
CAG	CCG	CCC	TCG	TCC	TAC	TCG	CTC	CCC	CTC	CTG	CTG	TGC	AAA	GTG	TTC	538
Gln	Pro	Pro	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Pro	Leu	Leu	Leu	Cys	Lys	Val	Phe	
		150					155						160			
AGG	TGG	CCG	GAT	CTC	AGG	CAT	TCC	TCG	GAA	GTC	AAG	AGG	CTG	TGT	TGC	586
Arg	Trp	Pro	Asp	Leu	Arg	His	Ser	Ser	Glu	Val	Lys	Arg	Leu	Cys	Cys	
	165					170					175					
TGT	GAA	TCT	TAC	GGG	AAG	ATC	AAC	CCC	GAG	CTG	GTG	TGC	TGC	AAC	CCC	634
Cys	Glu	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Ile	Asn	Pro	Glu	Leu	Val	Cys	Cys	Asn	Pro	
180					185				190						195	
CAT	CAC	CTT	AGC	CGA	CTC	TGC	GAA	CTA	GAG	TCT	CCC	CCC	CCT	CCT	TAC	682
His	His	Leu	Ser	Arg	Leu	Cys	Glu	Leu	Glu	Ser	Pro	Pro	Pro	Pro	Tyr	
				200					205					210		
TCC	AGA	TAC	CCG	ATG	GAT	TTT	CTC	AAA	CCA	ACT	GCA	GAC	TGT	CCA	GAT	730
Ser	Arg	Tyr	Pro	Met	Asp	Phe	Leu	Lys	Pro	Thr	Ala	Asp	Cys	Pro	Asp	
			215					220					225			
GCT	GTG	CCT	TCC	TCC	GCT	GAA	ACA	GGG	GGA	ACG	AAT	TAT	CTG	GCC	CCT	778
Ala	Val	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ala	Glu	Thr	Gly	Gly	Thr	Asn	Tyr	Leu	Ala	Pro	
		230					235					240				
GGG	GGG	CTT	TCA	GAT	TCC	CAA	CTT	CTT	CTG	GAG	CCT	GGG	GAT	CGG	TCA	826
Gly	Gly	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Gln	Leu	Leu	Leu	Glu	Pro	Gly	Asp	Arg	Ser	
		245				250					255					
CAC	TGG	TGC	GTG	GTG	GCA	TAC	TGG	GAG	GAG	AAG	ACG	AGA	GTG	GGG	AGG	874
His	Trp	Cys	Val	Val	Ala	Tyr	Trp	Glu	Glu	Lys	Thr	Arg	Val	Gly	Arg	
260					265					270					275	
CTC	TAC	TGT	GTC	CAG	GAG	CCC	TCT	CTG	GAT	ATC	TTC	TAT	GAT	CTA	CCT	922

- 70 -

Leu	Tyr	Cys	Val	Gln	Glu	Pro	Ser	Leu	Asp	Ile	Phe	Tyr	Asp	Leu	Pro		
				280					285					290			
CAG	GGG	AAT	GGC	TTT	TGC	CTC	GGA	CAG	CTC	AAT	TCG	GAC	AAC	AAG	AGT	970	
Gln	Gly	Asn	Gly	Phe	Cys	Leu	Gly	Gln	Leu	Asn	Ser	Asp	Asn	Lys	Ser		
			295					300					305				
CAG	CTG	GTG	CAG	AAG	GTG	CGG	AGC	AAA	ATC	GGC	TGC	GGC	ATC	CAG	CTG	1018	
Gln	Leu	Val	Gln	Lys	Val	Arg	Ser	Lys	Ile	Gly	Cys	Gly	Ile	Gln	Leu		
		310					315					320					
ACG	CGG	GAG	GTG	GAT	GGT	GTG	TGG	GTG	TAC	AAC	CGC	AGC	AGT	TAC	CCC	1066	
Thr	Arg	Glu	Val	Asp	Gly	Val	Trp	Val	Tyr	Asn	Arg	Ser	Ser	Tyr	Pro		
	325					330					335						
ATC	TTC	ATC	AAG	TCC	GCC	ACA	CTG	GAC	AAC	CCG	GAC	TCC	AGG	ACG	CTG	1114	
Ile	Phe	Ile	Lys	Ser	Ala	Thr	Leu	Asp	Asn	Pro	Asp	Ser	Arg	Thr	Leu		
340					345				350						355		
TTG	GTA	CAC	AAG	GTG	TTC	CCC	GGT	TTC	TCC	ATC	AAG	GCT	TTC	GAC	TAC	1162	
Leu	Val	His	Lys	Val	Phe	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ser	Ile	Lys	Ala	Phe	Asp	Tyr		
			360					365					370				
GAG	AAG	GCG	TAC	AGC	CTG	CAG	CGG	CCC	AAT	GAC	CAC	GAG	TTT	ATG	CAG	1210	
Glu	Lys	Ala	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Gln	Arg	Pro	Asn	Asp	His	Glu	Phe	Met	Gln		
		375					380					385					
CAG	CCG	TGG	ACG	GGC	TTT	ACC	GTG	CAG	ATC	AGC	TTT	GTG	AAG	GGC	TGG	1258	
Gln	Pro	Trp	Thr	Gly	Phe	Thr	Val	Gln	Ile	Ser	Phe	Val	Lys	Gly	Trp		
	390						395					400					
GGC	CAG	TGC	TAC	ACC	CGC	CAG	TTC	ATC	AGC	AGC	TGC	CCG	TGC	TGG	CTA	1306	
Gly	Gln	Cys	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Gln	Phe	Ile	Ser	Ser	Cys	Pro	Cys	Trp	Leu		
	405					410					415						
GAG	GTC	ATC	TTC	AAC	AGC	CGG	TAGCCGCGTG	CGGAGGGGAC	AGAGCGTGAG	CTGA	1361						
Glu	Val	Ile	Phe	Asn	Ser	Arg											
420					425												
GCAGGCCACA	CTTCAAAC	CTTTGCTGCT	AATATTTTCC	TCCTGAGTGC	TTGCTTTTCA	1421											
TGCAAAC	CTT	TTTGTGTT	TGTTGGTTGG	TTTTCTTCTT	CTCGTCCTCG	1481											
TTTGTGTTCT	ATTTTCTAA	CTACAAAGGT	TTAAATGAAC	AAGAGAAGCA	TCTCTCATTG	1541											
GAAATTTAGC	ATTGTAGTGC	TTTGAGAGAG	AAAGGACTCC	CTGNAAAAAA	ACCTGAGATT	1601											
TATTAAAGNA	AAAAATGTAT	TTTATGTTAT	ATATAAATAT	ATTATTACTT	GTAAATATAA	1661											
AGACGTTTTA	TAAGCATCAT	TATTTATGTA	TTGTGCAATG	TGTATAAACN	AGNAAAAATAA	1721											
AGAAAAGATG	CACTTTGCTT	TAATATAAAT	GCAAATAACA	AATGCCAAAT	TAAAAAAGAT	1781											
AAACACAAGA	TTGGTGTTTT	TTTCTATGGG	TGTTATCACC	TAGCNGAATG	TTTTTCTAAA	1841											
GGAGTTTATG	TTCCATTAAA	CGATTTTAA	AANGT			1876											

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 426 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

- 71 -

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(v) FRAGMENT TYPE: internal

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

```

Met Phe Arg Thr Lys Arg Ser Ala Leu Val Arg Arg Leu Trp Arg Ser
 1           5           10           15
Arg Ala Pro Gly Gly Glu Asp Glu Glu Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Gly
          20           25           30
Gly Gly Gly Glu Leu Arg Gly Glu Gly Ala Thr Asp Ser Arg Ala His
          35           40           45
Gly Ala Gly Gly Gly Gly Pro Gly Arg Ala Gly Cys Cys Leu Gly Lys
          50           55           60
Ala Val Arg Gly Ala Lys Cys His His His Pro His Pro Pro Ala Ala
65           70           75           80
Gly Ala Gly Ala Ala Gly Gly Ala Glu Ala Asp Leu Lys Ala Leu Thr
          85           90           95
His Ser Val Leu Lys Lys Leu Lys Glu Arg Gln Leu Glu Leu Leu Leu
          100          105          110
Gln Ala Val Glu Ser Arg Gly Gly Thr Arg Thr Ala Cys Leu Leu Leu
          115          120          125
Pro Gly Arg Leu Asp Cys Arg Leu Gly Pro Gly Ala Pro Ala Gly Ala
          130          135          140
Gln Pro Ala Gln Pro Pro Ser Ser Tyr Ser Leu Pro Leu Leu Leu Cys
145          150          155          160
Lys Val Phe Arg Trp Pro Asp Leu Arg His Ser Ser Glu Val Lys Arg
          165          170          175
Leu Cys Cys Cys Glu Ser Tyr Gly Lys Ile Asn Pro Glu Leu Val Cys
          180          185          190
Cys Asn Pro His His Leu Ser Arg Leu Cys Glu Leu Glu Ser Pro Pro
          195          200          205
Pro Pro Tyr Ser Arg Tyr Pro Met Asp Phe Leu Lys Pro Thr Ala Asp
          210          215          220
Cys Pro Asp Ala Val Pro Ser Ser Ala Glu Thr Gly Gly Thr Asn Tyr
225          230          235          240
Leu Ala Pro Gly Gly Leu Ser Asp Ser Gln Leu Leu Leu Glu Pro Gly
          245          250          255
Asp Arg Ser His Trp Cys Val Val Ala Tyr Trp Glu Glu Lys Thr Arg
          260          265          270
Val Gly Arg Leu Tyr Cys Val Gln Glu Pro Ser Leu Asp Ile Phe Tyr
          275          280          285
Asp Leu Pro Gln Gly Asn Gly Phe Cys Leu Gly Gln Leu Asn Ser Asp
          290          295          300
Asn Lys Ser Gln Leu Val Gln Lys Val Arg Ser Lys Ile Gly Cys Gly
305          310          315          320
Ile Gln Leu Thr Arg Glu Val Asp Gly Val Trp Val Tyr Asn Arg Ser
          325          330          335
Ser Tyr Pro Ile Phe Ile Lys Ser Ala Thr Leu Asp Asn Pro Asp Ser
          340          345          350
Arg Thr Leu Leu Val His Lys Val Phe Pro Gly Phe Ser Ile Lys Ala
          355          360          365
Phe Asp Tyr Glu Lys Ala Tyr Ser Leu Gln Arg Pro Asn Asp His Glu
          370          375          380
Phe Met Gln Gln Pro Trp Thr Gly Phe Thr Val Gln Ile Ser Phe Val
385          390          395          400
Lys Gly Trp Gly Gln Cys Tyr Thr Arg Gln Phe Ile Ser Ser Cys Pro

```


- 72 -

	405	410	415
Cys Trp Leu Glu Val Ile Phe Asn Ser Arg			
	420	425	

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1281 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

```

ATGTTTCAGGA CCAAACGATC TCGCTCGTC CGGCGTCTCT GGAGGAGCCG TCGCCCCGGC      60
GGCGAGGACG AGGAGGAGGG CGTGGGGGGT GGC GCGGAG GAGGCGAGCT GCGGGGAGAA      120
GGGGCGACGG ACGGCCGGGC TTATGGGGCT GGTGGCGGCG GTGCGGGCAG GGCTGGCTGC      180
TGCTTGGGCA AGGCAGTCCG AGGTGCCAAA GGTCAACCACC ATCCCCATCC CCCAACCTCG      240
GGTGCCGGGG CGGCCGGGGG CGCCGAGGCG GATCTGAAGG CGCTCACGCA CTCGGTGCTC      300
AAGAAACTCA AGGAGCGGCA GCTGGAGCTG CTGCTTCAGG CCGTGGAGTC CCGCGGCGGT      360
ACGCGCACCG CGTGCTCCT GCTGCCCGGC CGCCTGGACT GCAGGCTGGG CCCGGGGGCG      420
CCCGCCAGCG CGCAGCCCGC GCAGCCGCC TCGTCCTACT CGTCCCCCT CCTGCTGTGC      480
AAAGTGTTCA GGTGGCCGGA TCTCAGGCAT TCCTCGGAAG TCAAGAGGCT GTGTTGCTGT      540
GAATCTTACG GGAAGATCAA CCCCAGCTG GTGTGCTGCA ACCCCCATCA CCTTAGTCGA      600
CTCTGTGAAC TAGAGTCTCC CCCTCCTCCT TACTCCAGAT ACCCAATGGA TTTTCTCAAA      660
CCAACTGCAG GCTGTCCAGA TGCTGTACCT TCCTCCGCGG AAACCGGGGG AACGAATTAT      720
CTGGCCCCCTG GGGGGCTTTC AGATTCCCAA CTTCTTCTGG AGCCTGGGGA TCGGTCACAC      780
TGGTGCGTGG TGGCATACTG GGAGGAGAAG ACTCGCGTGG GGAGGCTCTA CTGTGTCCAA      840
GAGCCCTCCC TGGATATCTT CTATGATCTA CCTCAGGGGA ATGGCTTTTG CCTCGGACAG      900
CTCAATTCGG ACAACAAGAG TCAGCTGGTA CAGAAAGTGC GGAGCAAGAT CGGCTGTGGC      960
ATCCAGCTGA CGCGGGAAGT GGATGGCGTG TGGGTTTACA ACCGCAGCAG TTACCCCATC     1020
TTCATCAAGT CCGCCACACT GGACAACCCG GACTCCAGGA CGCTGTTGGT GCACAAAGTG     1080
TTCCCTGGTT TCTCCATCAA GGCTTTTGAC TATGAGAAAG CCTACAGCCT GCAGCGGCCC     1140
AATGACCACG AGTTCATGCA GCAACCATGG ACGGGTTTCA CCGTGCGAGT CAGCTTTGTG     1200
AAGGGCTGGG GCCAGTGCTA CACCCGCCAG TTCATCAGCA GCTGCCCCGTG CTGGCTGGAG     1260
GTCATCTTCA ACAGCCGGTA G                                     1281

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1281 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

```

ATGTTTCAGGA CCAAACGATC TCGCTCGTC CGGCGTCTCT GGAGGAGCCG TCGCCCCGGC      60
GGCGAGGACG AGGAGGAGGG CGCAGGGGGA GGTGGAGGAG GAGGCGAGCT GCGGGGAGAA      120
GGGGCGACGG ACAGCCGAGC GCATGGGGCC GGTGGCGGCG GCGCGGGCAG GGCTGGATGC      180
TGCTTGGGCA AGGCGGTGCG AGGTGCCAAA TGTCACCACC ATCCCCACCC GCCAGCCGCG      240
GGCGCCGGCG CGGCCGGGGG CGCCGAGGCG GATCTGAAGG CGCTCACGCA CTCGGTGCTC      300

```

- 73 -

AAGAAACTGA	AGGAGCGGCA	GCTGGAGCTG	CTGCTCCAGG	CCGTGGAGTC	CCGCGGCGGG	360
ACGCGCACCG	CGTGCCTCCT	GCTGCCCCGGC	CGCCTGGACT	GCAGGCTGGG	CCCGGGGGCG	420
CCCGCCGGCG	CGCAGCCTGC	GCAGCCGCCC	TCGTCCCTACT	CGCTCCCCCT	CCTGCTGTGC	480
AAAGTGTTCA	GGTGGCCGGA	TCTCAGGCAT	TCCTCGGAAG	TCAAGAGGCT	GTGTTGCTGT	540
GAATCTTACG	GGAAGATCAA	CCCCGAGCTG	GTGTGCTGCA	ACCCCATCA	CCTTAGCCGA	600
CTCTGCCAAC	TAGAGTCTCC	CCCCCTCCT	TACTCCAGAT	ACCCGATGGA	TTTTCTCAAA	660
CCAAGTGCAG	ACTGTCCAGA	TGCTGTGCCT	TCCTCCGCTG	AAACAGGGGG	AACGAATTAT	720
CTGGCCCCTG	GGGGGCTTTC	AGATTCCCAA	CTTCTTCTGG	AGCCTGGGGA	TCGGTCACAC	780
TGGTGCGTGG	TGGCATACTG	GGAGGAGAAG	ACGAGAGTGG	GGAGGCTCTA	CTGTGTCCAG	840
GAGCCCTCTC	TGGATATCTT	CTATGATCTA	CCTCAGGGGA	ATGGCTTTTG	CCTCGGACAG	900
CTCAATTCGG	ACAACAAGAG	TCAGCTGGTG	CAGAAGGTGC	GGAGCAAAAT	CGGCTGCGGC	960
ATCCAGCTGA	CGCGGGAGGT	GGATGGTGTG	TGGGTGTACA	ACCGCAGCAG	TTACCCCATC	1020
TTCATCAAGT	CCGCCACACT	GGACAACCCG	GACTCCAGGA	CGCTGTTGGT	ACACAAGGTG	1080
TTCCCCGTTT	TCTCCATCAA	GGCTTTCGAC	TACGAGAAGG	CGTACAGCCT	GCAGCGGCCC	1140
AATGACCACG	AGTTTATGCA	GCAGCCGTGG	ACGGGCTTTA	CCGTGCAGAT	CAGCTTTGTG	1200
AAGGGCTGGG	GCCAGTGCTA	CACCCGCCAG	TTCATCAGCA	GCTGCCCCGTG	CTGGCTAGAG	1260
GTCATCTTCA	ACAGCCGTA	G				1281

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1491 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: cDNA

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

ATGTTTCAGGT	CCAAACGCTC	GGGGCTGGTG	CGGCGACTTT	GGCGAAGTCG	TGTGGTCCCC	60
GACCGGGAGG	AAGGCGGCAG	CGGCGGCGGC	GGTGGCGGCG	ACGAGGATGG	GAGCTTGGGC	120
AGCCGAGCTG	AGCCGGCCCC	GCGGGCAAGA	GAGGGCGGAG	GCTGCGGCCG	CTCCGAAGTC	180
CGCCCGGTAG	CCCCGCGGCG	GCCCCGGGAC	GCAGTGGGAC	AGCGAGGCGC	CCAGGGCGCG	240
GGGAGGCGCC	GGCGCGCAGG	GGGCCCCCGG	AGGCCCATGT	CGGAGCCAGG	GGCCGGCGCT	300
GGGAGCTCCC	TGCTGGACGT	GGCGGAGCCG	GGAGGCCCGG	GCTGGCTGCC	CGAGAGTGAC	360
TGCGAGACGG	TGACCTGCTG	TCTCTTTTCG	GAGCGGGACG	CCGCCGGCGC	GCCCCGGGAC	420
GCCAGCGACC	CCCTGGCCCG	GGCGGCCCTG	GAGCCGGCGG	GCGGCGGGCG	GAGTCGCGAA	480
GCGCGCTCGC	GGCTGCTGCT	GCTGGAGCAG	GAACTCAAAA	CCGTCACGTA	CTCGCTGCTG	540
AAGCGGCTCA	AGGAGCGCTC	GCTGGACACG	CTGCTGGAGG	CGGTGGAGTC	CCGCGGCGGC	600
GTGCCGGGCG	GCTGCGTGCT	GGTGCCGCGC	GCCGACCTCC	GCCTGGGCGG	CCAGCCCGCG	660
CCGCCGCAGC	TGCTGCTCGG	CCGCCTCTTT	CGCTGGCCCC	ACCTGCAGCA	CGCCGTGGAG	720
CTGAAGCCCC	TGTGCGGCTG	CCACAGCTTC	GCGCCGCGCG	CCGACGGCCC	TACCGTGTGC	780
TGCAACCCCT	ACCACTTCAG	CCGGCTCTGC	GGGCCCGAAT	CTCCGCCACC	TCCCTACTCT	840
CGGCTGTCTC	CTCGGACGA	GTACAAGCCA	CTGGATCTGT	CCGATTCCAC	ATTGTCTTAC	900
ACTGAAACGG	AGGCTACCAA	CTCCCTCATC	ACTGCTCCGG	GTGAATTCTC	AGACGCCAGC	960
ATGTCTCCGG	AGCCACCAA	GCCGAGCCAC	TGGTCGACGC	TGGCGTACTG	GGAGCACC GG	1020
ACGCGCGTGG	GCCGCCTCTA	TGCGGTGTAC	GACCAGGCCG	TCAGCATCTT	CTACGACCTA	1080
CCTCAGGGCA	GCGGCTTCTG	CCTGGGGCCAG	CTCAACCTGG	AGCAGCGCAG	CGAGTCGGTG	1140
CGGCGAACGC	GCAGCAAGAT	CGGCTTCGGC	ATCCTGCTCA	GCAAGGAGCC	CGACGGCGTG	1200
TGGGCCTACA	ACCGCGGCGA	GCACCCCATC	TTCTGTCAACT	CCCCGACGCT	GGACGCGCCC	1260
GGCGGCCGCG	CCCTGGTTCGT	GCGCAAGGTG	CCCCCCGGCT	ACTCCATCAA	GGTGTTCGAC	1320
TTCTGAGCGCT	CGGGCCTGCA	GCACGCGCCC	GAGCCCGACG	CCGCCGACGG	CCCCTACGAC	1380
CCCAACAGCG	TCCGCATCAG	CTTCGCCAAG	GGCTGGGGGG	CCTGCTACTC	CCGGCAGTTC	1440
ATCACCTCCT	GCCCCTGCTG	GCTGGAGATC	CTCCTCAACA	ACCCAGATA	G	1491

- 74 -

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

(A) LENGTH: 496 amino acids

(B) TYPE: amino acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single

(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

Met	Phe	Arg	Ser	Lys	Arg	Ser	Gly	Leu	Val	Arg	Arg	Leu	Trp	Arg	Ser	1	5	10	15
Arg	Val	Val	Pro	Asp	Arg	Glu	Glu	Gly	Gly	Ser	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	Gly	20	25	30	
Gly	Asp	Glu	Asp	Gly	Ser	Leu	Gly	Ser	Arg	Ala	Glu	Pro	Ala	Pro	Arg	35	40	45	
Ala	Arg	Glu	Gly	Gly	Gly	Cys	Gly	Arg	Ser	Glu	Val	Arg	Pro	Val	Ala	50	55	60	
Pro	Arg	Arg	Pro	Arg	Asp	Ala	Val	Gly	Gln	Arg	Gly	Ala	Gln	Gly	Ala	65	70	75	80
Gly	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Ala	Gly	Gly	Pro	Pro	Arg	Pro	Met	Ser	Glu	Pro	85	90	95	
Gly	Ala	Gly	Ala	Gly	Ser	Ser	Leu	Leu	Asp	Val	Ala	Glu	Pro	Gly	Gly	100	105	110	
Pro	Gly	Trp	Leu	Pro	Glu	Ser	Asp	Cys	Glu	Thr	Val	Thr	Cys	Cys	Leu	115	120	125	
Phe	Ser	Glu	Arg	Asp	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ala	Pro	Arg	Asp	Ala	Ser	Asp	Pro	130	135	140	
Leu	Ala	Gly	Ala	Ala	Leu	Glu	Pro	Ala	Gly	Gly	Gly	Arg	Ser	Arg	Glu	145	150	155	160
Ala	Arg	Ser	Arg	Leu	Leu	Leu	Leu	Glu	Gln	Glu	Leu	Lys	Thr	Val	Thr	165	170	175	
Tyr	Ser	Leu	Leu	Lys	Arg	Leu	Lys	Glu	Arg	Ser	Leu	Asp	Thr	Leu	Leu	180	185	190	
Glu	Ala	Val	Glu	Ser	Arg	Gly	Gly	Val	Pro	Gly	Gly	Cys	Val	Leu	Val	195	200	205	
Pro	Arg	Ala	Asp	Leu	Arg	Leu	Gly	Gly	Gln	Pro	Ala	Pro	Pro	Gln	Leu	210	215	220	
Leu	Leu	Gly	Arg	Leu	Phe	Arg	Trp	Pro	Asp	Leu	Gln	His	Ala	Val	Glu	225	230	235	240
Leu	Lys	Pro	Leu	Cys	Gly	Cys	His	Ser	Phe	Ala	Ala	Ala	Ala	Asp	Gly	245	250	255	
Pro	Thr	Val	Cys	Cys	Asn	Pro	Tyr	His	Phe	Ser	Arg	Leu	Cys	Gly	Pro	260	265	270	
Glu	Ser	Pro	Pro	Pro	Tyr	Ser	Arg	Leu	Ser	Pro	Arg	Asp	Glu	Tyr		275	280	285	
Lys	Pro	Leu	Asp	Leu	Ser	Asp	Ser	Thr	Leu	Ser	Tyr	Thr	Glu	Thr	Glu	290	295	300	
Ala	Thr	Asn	Ser	Leu	Ile	Thr	Ala	Pro	Gly	Glu	Phe	Ser	Asp	Ala	Ser	305	310	315	320
Met	Ser	Pro	Asp	Ala	Thr	Lys	Pro	Ser	His	Trp	Cys	Ser	Val	Ala	Tyr	325	330	335	
Trp	Glu	His	Arg	Thr	Arg	Val	Gly	Arg	Leu	Tyr	Ala	Val	Tyr	Asp	Gln	340	345	350	

- 75 -

```

Ala Val Ser Ile Phe Tyr Asp Leu Pro Gln Gly Ser Gly Phe Cys Leu
      355                      360                      365
Gly Gln Leu Asn Leu Glu Gln Arg Ser Glu Ser Val Arg Arg Thr Arg
      370                      375                      380
Ser Lys Ile Gly Phe Gly Ile Leu Leu Ser Lys Glu Pro Asp Gly Val
385                      390                      395                      400
Trp Ala Tyr Asn Arg Gly Glu His Pro Ile Phe Val Asn Ser Pro Thr
      405                      410                      415
Leu Asp Ala Pro Gly Gly Arg Ala Leu Val Val Arg Lys Val Pro Pro
      420                      425                      430
Gly Tyr Ser Ile Lys Val Phe Asp Phe Glu Arg Ser Gly Leu Gln His
      435                      440                      445
Ala Pro Glu Pro Asp Ala Ala Asp Gly Pro Tyr Asp Pro Asn Ser Val
      450                      455                      460
Arg Ile Ser Phe Ala Lys Gly Trp Gly Pro Cys Tyr Ser Arg Gln Phe
465                      470                      475                      480
Ile Thr Ser Cys Pro Cys Trp Leu Glu Ile Leu Leu Asn Asn Pro Arg
      485                      490                      495

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 20 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

```

Glu Ser Pro Pro Pro Pro Tyr Ser Arg Leu Ser Pro Arg Asp Glu Tyr
 1                      5                      10                      15
Lys Pro Leu Asp
      20

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 18 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

```

Ser Arg Gln Phe Ile Thr Ser Cys Pro Cys Trp Leu Glu Ile Leu Asn
 1                      5                      10                      15
Pro Arg

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- 76 -

- (A) LENGTH: 21 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

```

Lys Glu Arg Gln Leu Glu Leu Leu Leu Gln Ala Val Glu Ser Arg Gly
 1             5             10             15
Gly Thr Arg Thr Ala
                20

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 15 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

```

Lys Ala Val Arg Gly Ala Lys Gly His His His Pro His Pro Pro
 1             5             10             15

```

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 733 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

```

CTCGAGATCC GCCGCCAGGG CCTTAAACA AAACGAATGA ATGAAGCGCC CGGGCGAGCT      60
CTGCTGGTCT AAATCGGGCC ACTAACCAGC TCATTCCGCT CCAAACTCGC CCGCTCCATG     120
CCCCCAGCTC TTCCGATTTC CCCCTGCTCC CGCTGGGTCT CCGCCAGACC CCCGGGGCCG     180
TCTCGGCCTC CCACCTCCCT CCACCGTGGG TACCCCTCTC TAGACCTGGG AGAGGGTGGC     240
AGTAACTGGG AGGGGGGTTG AAATAGCTTT TAGAAACCCG ATCTGTTGTT TGCGAAACAC     300
AATCGCTTTT TTTTTTTTTT AAGCGACAGG GTGTCTAGAC GGCCACGTGA CGAGGCCGGA     360
GCCGGGCGCG CCACTGCGCA GTGGAACCAG CCGAGCAGAG GGACGGGTGG GGGGGGCGGG     420
AAGGAGGCGG CGGCGGCTGG GGGCGGGGGA GGGAGGGGTA GAGGGGGGAG GGAAGGGGGC     480
GGAGGCGGGA GGCCTTGCGG GAGGCGGCGA GCCCTGGGCA CATTGCTCG CTGATCGGCG     540
CACAGAGGAT CTTGTCCCCG AGCTGCGCCA GCAGAGCCAG CCGGGCGCCT CGCTCGGTCC     600
GCTCGCCGCG CCGGAGAGAG CTGCCTGAGA CGCAGCCAGC CAGCCAGCCG GCGCCACGCC     660
GCCGAGCGCT CGGCCCCGGA GTCCCTGAGT GCGGCGCGGC GAGCCCCCAG CGGCGGCAGA     720
AGGACTCGAG ATC

```

CLAIMS

1. An isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) nucleic acid molecules which hybridize under stringent conditions to a molecule consisting of the nucleic acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:3 or SEQ ID NO:5 and which
5 code for a polypeptide which inhibits TGF- β superfamily signaling,
 - (b) nucleic acid molecules that differ from the nucleic acid molecules of (a) in codon sequence due to the degeneracy of the genetic code, and
 - (c) complements of (a) and (b).
- 10 2. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule comprises SEQ ID NO:7 or SEQ ID NO:8.
3. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 2, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of SEQ ID NO:7.
- 15 4. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 2, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of SEQ ID NO:8.
5. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule
20 consists of SEQ ID NO:3.
6. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of SEQ ID NO:5.
- 25 7. An isolated nucleic acid molecule selected from the group consisting of (a) a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:3 between 12 and 1944 nucleotides in length, (b) a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:5 between 12 and 1875 nucleotides in length, (c) complements of "(a)" and (d) complements of "(b)", provided that the nucleic acid molecule excludes sequences consisting of SEQ ID NO:1 and SEQ ID NO:2.
- 30 8. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 14 contiguous nucleotides.

9. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 15 contiguous nucleotides.

10. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule
5 consists of at least 16 contiguous nucleotides.

11. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 17 contiguous nucleotides.

10 12. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 18 contiguous nucleotides.

13. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 20 contiguous nucleotides.

15 14. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule consists of at least 22 contiguous nucleotides.

15. The isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 7, wherein the isolated nucleic acid molecule
20 consists of between 12 and 32 contiguous nucleotides.

16. An expression vector comprising the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claims 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 or 15 operably linked to a promoter.

25 17. A host cell transformed or transfected with the expression vector of claim 16.

17B. A transgenic non-human animal comprising the expression vector of claim 16.

**17B2. The transgenic non-human animal of claim 17B, comprising a conditional Smad7
30 expression vector.**

17C. A transgenic non-human animal which has reduced expression of Smad7 nucleic

acid molecules.

17D. The transgenic non-human animal of claim 17C, comprising a Smad7 gene disrupted by homologous recombination.

5

17E. The transgenic non-human animal of claim 17C, comprising a conditional Smad7 gene disruption.

17F. The transgenic non-human animal of claim 17C, comprising a *trans*-acting negative regulator of Smad7 expression.

10

18. An isolated polypeptide encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, wherein the polypeptide has TGF- β superfamily signaling inhibitory activity.

15 19. The isolated polypeptide of claim 18, wherein the isolated polypeptide consists of a molecule comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4 or SEQ ID NO:6.

20. The isolated polypeptide of claim 18, wherein the isolated polypeptide consists of a functional fragment or variant.

20

21. The isolated polypeptide of claim 20, wherein the isolated polypeptide consists of amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4 or 6.

21B. The isolated polypeptide of claim 20, wherein the isolated polypeptide consists of amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:4 or 6.

25

22. An isolated polypeptide which binds selectively a polypeptide encoded by the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6, provided that the isolated polypeptide is not a TGF β superfamily type I receptor.

30

23. The isolated polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the isolated polypeptide binds to an epitope defined by a polypeptide consisting of the sequence of SEQ ID NOs:4 or 6.

23B. The isolated polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which selectively binds an epitope defined by a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO:11, SEQ ID NO:12, SEQ ID NO:13, and SEQ ID NO:14.

5 24. The isolated polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the isolated polypeptide is an antibody fragment selected from the group consisting of a Fab fragment, a F(ab)₂ fragment or a fragment including a CDR3 region selective for a Smad7 polypeptide.

24B. The isolated polypeptide of claim 22, wherein the isolated polypeptide is a monoclonal
10 antibody, a humanized antibody or a chimeric antibody.

25. An isolated complex of polypeptides comprising:
a polypeptide as claimed in claim 18 bound to a receptor selected from the group consisting of activated TGF β superfamily type I receptors and complexes of TGF β superfamily
15 type I receptors and TGF β superfamily type II receptors.

25B. The isolated complex of claim 25, wherein the receptor is selected from the group consisting of T β RI, BMPR-IA, BMPR-IB, ActR-IA, a complex of T β RI and T β RII, a complex of BMPR-IA and BMPR-II, a complex of BMPR-IB and BMPR-II, a complex of ActR-IA and
20 BMPR-II and a complex of ActR-IA and ActR-II.

26. The isolated complex of polypeptides of claim 25, wherein the polypeptide as claimed in claim 1 consists of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6.

25 27. A method for reducing TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in a mammalian cell, comprising
contacting the mammalian cell with an amount of an agent which increases the amount of Smad7 or a fragment thereof in the cell effective to reduce TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in the mammalian cell.

30 28. The method of claim 27, wherein the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction is signal transduction mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand.

28B. The method of claim 28, wherein the TGF β superfamily ligand is selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

29. The method of claim 28, wherein the agent is selected from the group consisting of a
5 nucleic acid encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a nucleic acid encoding the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a nucleic acid encoding amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:4, a nucleic acid encoding amino acids 204-426 of SEQ ID NO:6, a nucleic acid encoding amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:4, a nucleic acid encoding amino acids 2-261 of SEQ ID NO:6, and a polypeptide as claimed in claim 18.

10 30. The method of claim 28, wherein the agent is selected from the group consisting of activin, epidermal growth factor and phorbol esters.

31. A method for reducing phosphorylation of a pathway specific Smad polypeptide in a
15 mammalian cell, comprising

contacting the mammalian cell with an amount of the isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 or an isolated Smad polypeptide expression product thereof, effective to reduce phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide in the mammalian cell.

20 31B. The method of claim 31, wherein the pathway specific Smad polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5.

31C. The method of claim 31, wherein the isolated Smad polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of Smad7, Smad8, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment
25 of Smad7.

32. A method for modulating the proliferation of a cell, the proliferation of which is altered by TGF- β superfamily signal transduction, comprising

30 contacting the cell with an amount of an isolated nucleic acid of claim 1 or an isolated Smad polypeptide expression product thereof, effective to modulate the proliferation of the cell.

33. A method of increasing TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in a cell comprising

contacting the cell with an amount of an agent that selectively binds to an isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 or an isolated Smad polypeptide expression product thereof, effective to increase the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction in the cell.

34. The method of claim 33 wherein the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction is mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

35. The method of claim 34, wherein the agent is an antisense nucleic acid.

36. The method of claim 34, wherein the agent is a polypeptide.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein the polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of (1) an antibody which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, and (2) a dominant negative variant of Smad7.

38. A composition comprising:
the polypeptide of claim 18, and
a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

39. A method for decreasing Smad7 TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity in a subject comprising

administering to a subject in need of such treatment an agent that selectively binds to an isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 1 or an expression product thereof, in an amount effective to decrease Smad7 TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity in the subject.

40. The method of claim 39 wherein the TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity is inhibition of TGF- β superfamily signal transduction mediated by a TGF β superfamily ligand selected from

the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

41. The method of claim 39, wherein the agent is an antisense nucleic acid.

5 42. The method of claim 39, wherein the agent is a polypeptide.

43. The method of claim 42, wherein the polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of
(1) an antibody which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide
comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid
10 sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID
NO:13, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal
fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, and (2) a dominant negative variant of
Smad7.

15 44. A method for diagnosing induction of a TGF- β superfamily ligand in a cell, comprising:
(a) measuring the amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell, and
(b) comparing the result of (a) with a control.

45. A method for determining the presence of a functional TGF β superfamily receptor in a
20 cell, comprising:

(a) contacting the cell with an amount of TGF β superfamily ligand effective to increase
the amount of Smad7 in the cell,

(b) measuring the amount of Smad7 RNA or polypeptide in the cell, and

(c) comparing the result of (b) with a control, wherein an increased amount of Smad7
25 RNA or polypeptide in the cell indicates the presence of a functional TGF β superfamily receptor.

45B. The method of claim 45, wherein the TGF β superfamily receptor is selected from the
group consisting of TGF- β superfamily type I receptors, TGF- β superfamily type II receptors,
and complexes of TGF- β superfamily type I receptors and TGF- β superfamily type II receptors.

30

46. A method for identifying lead compounds for a pharmacological agent useful in the
diagnosis or treatment of disease associated with Smad7 TGF- β superfamily inhibitory activity,

comprising

forming a mixture comprising a Smad7 polypeptide, a TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or an activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor, and a candidate pharmacological agent,

5 incubating the mixture under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate pharmacological agent, permit a first amount of specific binding of the TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor by the Smad7 polypeptide, and

detecting a test amount of the specific binding of the TGF- β superfamily receptor complex or activated TGF β superfamily type I receptor by the Smad7 polypeptide, wherein
10 reduction of the test amount of specific binding relative to the first amount of specific binding indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which disrupts the Smad7 TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity, and wherein increase of the test amount of specific binding relative to the first amount of specific binding indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a

15 pharmacological agent which enhances the Smad7 TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity.

47. The method of claim 46, wherein members of the TGF- β superfamily are selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

20 47B. The method of claim 46, wherein the Smad7 polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7.

25 48. A method for identifying lead compounds for a pharmacological agent useful in the diagnosis or treatment of disease associated with Smad7 TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity, comprising

forming a mixture comprising a Smad7 polypeptide, a TGF- β superfamily receptor
30 complex or an activated TGF- β superfamily type I receptor, a pathway specific Smad polypeptide and a candidate pharmacological agent,

incubating the mixture under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate

pharmacological agent, permit a first amount of TGF- β superfamily induced phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide, and

detecting a test amount of TGF- β superfamily induced phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide, wherein reduction of the test amount of the phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide relative to the first amount of the phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which enhances the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7 and wherein increase of the test amount of the phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide relative to the first amount of the phosphorylation of the pathway specific Smad polypeptide indicates that the candidate pharmacological agent is a lead compound for a pharmacological agent which disrupts the TGF- β superfamily signal transduction inhibitory activity of Smad7.

48B. The method of claim 48, wherein the pathway specific Smad polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of Smad1, Smad2, Smad3 and Smad5.

48C. The method of claim 48, wherein the Smad7 polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7.

49. The method of claim 48, wherein members of the TGF- β superfamily are selected from the group consisting of TGF- β 1, activin, Vg1, BMP-4 and BMP-7.

50. A method for reducing expression of a Smad6 or Smad7 nucleic acid or expression product thereof in a cell, comprising

contacting the cell with an amount of an agent which binds selectively to a Smad4 nucleic acid or polypeptide effective to reduce the expression of the Smad6 or Smad7 nucleic acid or expression product thereof in the cell.

51. The method of claim 50, wherein the agent is an antisense Smad4 molecule.

52. The method of claim 50, wherein the agent is an antibody that selectively binds to Smad4.

53. A method for increasing Smad6 or Smad7 expression in a cell, comprising
5 contacting the cell with an agent selected from the group consisting of activin, epidermal growth factor and phorbol esters in an amount effective to increase Smad6 or Smad7 expression in the cell.

54. A method for treating a subject having lung cancer characterized by elevated expression
10 of a gene selected from the group consisting of Smad6 and Smad7, comprising,
administering to the subject an amount of an agent which reduces the expression or activity of a nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof encoded by the gene.

54B. The method of claim 54, wherein the agent selectively binds the nucleic acid molecule or
15 an expression product thereof.

54C. The method of claim 54B, wherein the agent is an antisense nucleic acid molecule

54D. The method of claim 54B, wherein the agent is a polypeptide.

20

54E. The method of claim 54D, wherein the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:6, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7, a
25 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:10, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:11, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:12, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, and a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14.

30 54F. The method of claim 54B, wherein the agent is a dominant negative variant of Smad6 or Smad7.

55. A method for reducing eye defects in a developing mammalian embryo, comprising contacting the cells of the embryo with an agent which reduces the expression or activity of a Smad7 nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof.

5 56. The method of claim 55, wherein the agent selectively binds the Smad7 nucleic acid molecule or an expression product thereof.

57. The method of claim 56, wherein the agent is an antisense nucleic acid molecule

10 58. The method of claim 56, wherein the agent is a polypeptide.

59. The method of claim 58, wherein the polypeptide is an antibody or fragment thereof which binds a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:4, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of
15 SEQ ID NO:6, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:13, a polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:14, a N-terminal fragment of Smad7 and a C-terminal fragment of Smad7.

60. The method of claim 56, wherein the agent is a dominant negative variant of Smad7.
20

61. An isolated polypeptide which is localized in the nucleus of a cell having a TGF β superfamily receptor and which is exported from the nucleus to the cytoplasm of the cell upon TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction, comprising
a first polypeptide or fragment thereof linked to a second polypeptide or fragment thereof,
25 wherein the second polypeptide or fragment thereof comprises a MH2 domain of Smad7.

61B. An fusion protein comprising a Smad7 MH2 domain or a nuclear localization fragment thereof.

30 62. A fusion protein comprising a Smad7 MH2 domain or a transcriptional activation fragment thereof.

63. A method for modulating transcription of Smad7-regulated gene transcription, comprising

contacting a mammalian cell with an agent which modulates TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction in an amount effective to modulate Smad7-regulated gene transcription.

64. The method of claim 63, wherein the agent is a TGF β superfamily ligand or an inhibitor of TGF β superfamily receptor-mediated signal transduction.

65. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:15, an allelic variant thereof, or a functional fragment thereof which confers TGF β regulation.

66. An isolated nucleic acid molecule comprising a unique fragment of SEQ ID NO:15.

67. An expression vector comprising the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 65 or claim 66.

68. A method for regulating transcription of a first nucleic acid molecule, comprising preparing a construct comprising the first nucleic acid molecule operably linked to the isolated nucleic acid molecule of claim 65 or claim 66, and introducing the construct into an expression system.

69. The method of claim 68, wherein the expression system is a cell.

70. The method of claim 69, wherein the cell expresses a TGF β receptor, further comprising contacting the cell with TGF β to increase expression of the first nucleic acid molecule.

71. A method for identifying modulators of TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity, comprising

providing an expression system with a reporter construct including SEQ ID NO:15 or a

TGF β -regulated fragment thereof operably linked to a nucleic acid encoding a detectable expression product,

contacting the expression system with a candidate modulator compound,

incubating the expression system under conditions which, in the absence of the candidate

5 modulator, permit a first amount of expression of the detectable expression product, and

detecting a test amount of the expression the detectable expression product, wherein

detection of an increase in the expression of the detectable expression product in the presence of the candidate modulator compound indicates that the candidate modulator compound is a

compound which increases TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity, and wherein detection of a

10 decrease in the expression of the detectable expression product in the presence of the candidate modulator compound indicates that the candidate modulator compound is a compound which decreases TGF β -regulated transcriptional activity.

72. The method of claim 71, wherein the expression system is a selected from the group
15 consisting of cells and *in vitro* cell-free transcription systems.

73. The method of claim 71, wherein the detectable expression product is a reporter protein.

1/42

hSmad7	MFRTKRSALVRRLWRSRAPGGGEDEEEEG	AGG
mSmad7	MFRTKRSALVRRLWRSRAPGGGEDEEEEG	VGG
hSmad7	GGGGGELRGEGATD	SRAHGAGGGGPGRAGC
mSmad7	GGGGGELRGEGATD	GRAYGAGGGGAAGRAGC
hSmad7	CLGKAVRCAKGGHHHPHP	AAAGAGAAGGAEA
mSmad7	CLGKAVRGA KGGHHHPHP	TSAGAGAAGGAEA
hSmad7	DLKALTHSVLKKLKERQLELLLLQAVESRGG	
mSmad7	DLKALTHSVLKKLKERQLELLLLQAVESRGG	
hSmad7	TRTACLLLPGRLCDRLGPGAPAG	GAQPAQPP
mSmad7	TRTACLLLPGRLCDRLGPGAPAS	SAQPAQPP
hSmad7	SSYSLPLLLCKVFRWPDLRHSSEVKRLCCC	
mSmad7	SSYSLPLLLCKVFRWPDLRHSSEVKRLCCC	
hSmad7	ESYGKINPELVCCNPHHLSRLCELESPPPP	
mSmad7	ESYGKINPELVCCNPHHLSRLCELESPPPP	
hSmad7	YSRYPMDFLKPTAD	DCPDVAVPSSAETGGTNY
mSmad7	YSRYPMDFLKPTAG	GCPD VAVPSSAETGGTNY
hSmad7	LAPGGLSDSQLLLEPGDRSHWCVVAYWEEK	
mSmad7	LAPGGLSDSQLLLEPGDRSHWCVVAYWEEK	
hSmad7	TRVGRLYCVQEPSLDIFYDLPQGNFCLGQ	
mSmad7	TRVGRLYCVQEPSLDIFYDLPQGNFCLGQ	
hSmad7	LNSDNKSQLVQKVRISKIGCGIQLTREVDGV	
mSmad7	LNSDNKSQLVQKVRISKIGCGIQLTREVDGV	
hSmad7	WVYNRSSYPFIK SATLDNPDSRTL LVHKV	
mSmad7	WVYNRSSYPFIK SATLDNPDSRTL LVHKV	
hSmad7	FPGFSIKAFDYEKAYSLQRPNDHEFMQQPW	
mSmad7	FPGFSIKAFDYEKAYSLQRPNDHEFMQQPW	
hSmad7	TGFTVQISFVKGWGQCYTRQFISSCPCWLE	
mSmad7	TGFTVQISFVKGWGQCYTRQFISSCPCWLE	
hSmad7	VIFNSR	(426)
mSmad7	VIFNSR	(426)

Fig. 1a

2/42

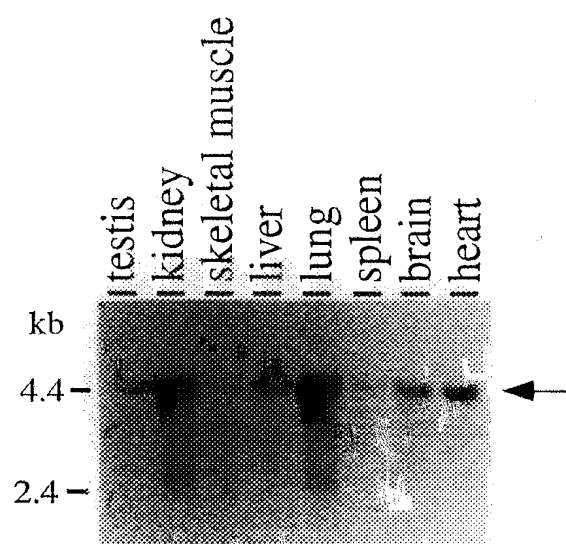


Fig. 1b

3/42

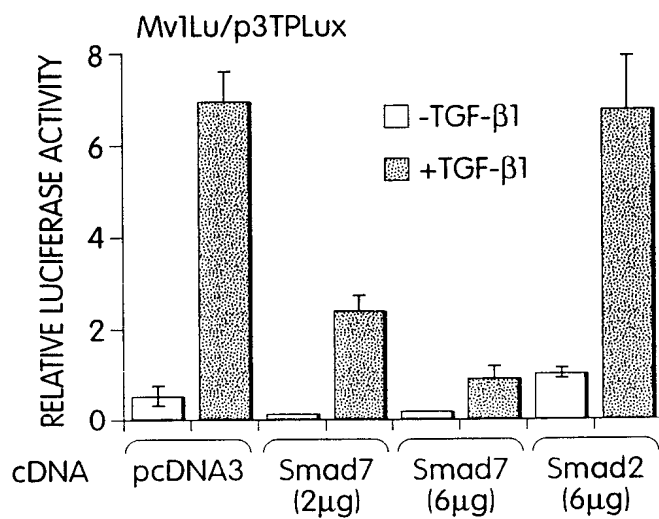


Fig. 2a

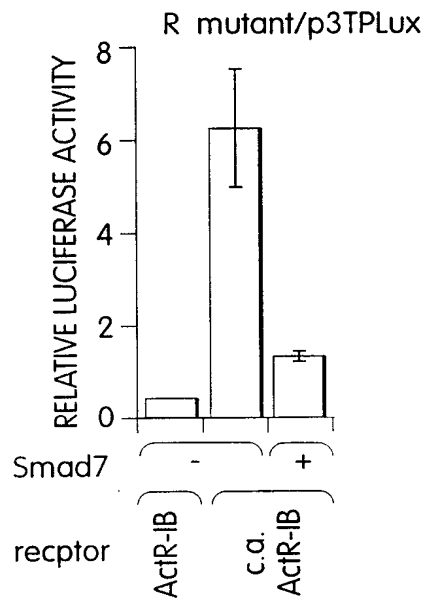


Fig. 2b

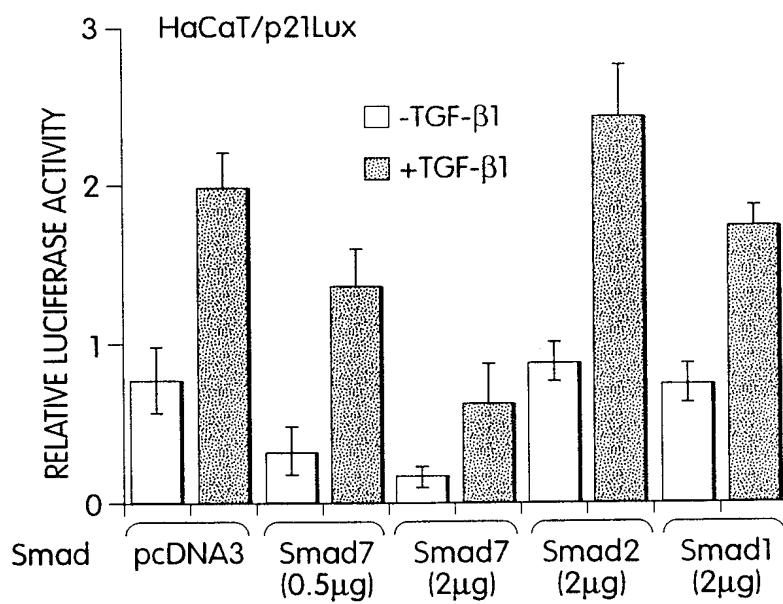


Fig. 2c



Fig. 2e



Fig. 2g



Fig. 2i

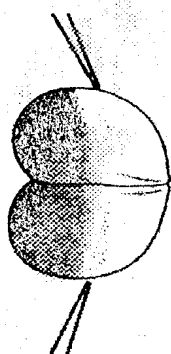


Fig. 2d



Fig. 2f

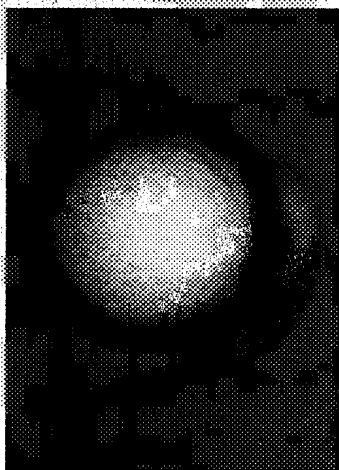


Fig. 2h

5/42

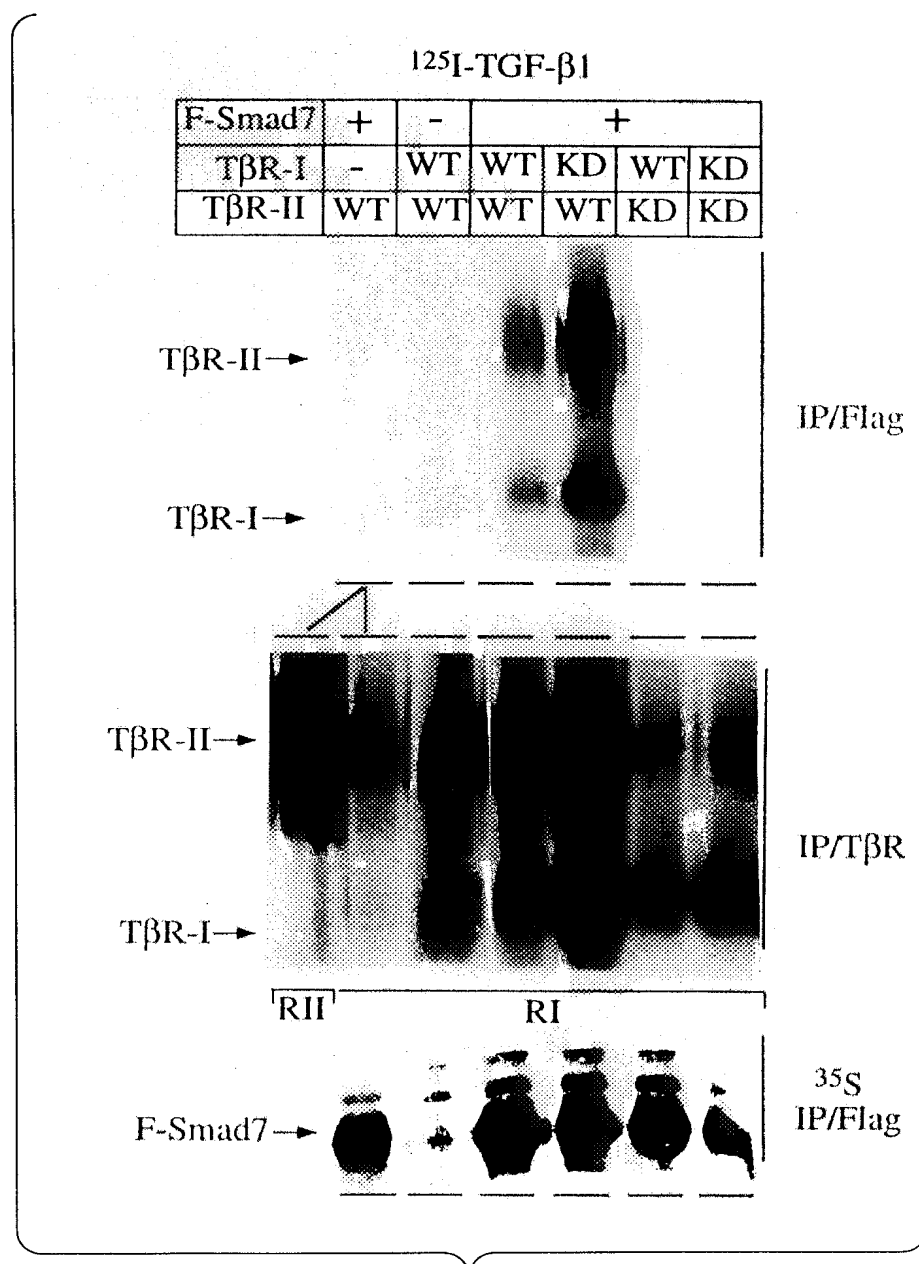


Fig. 3

6/42

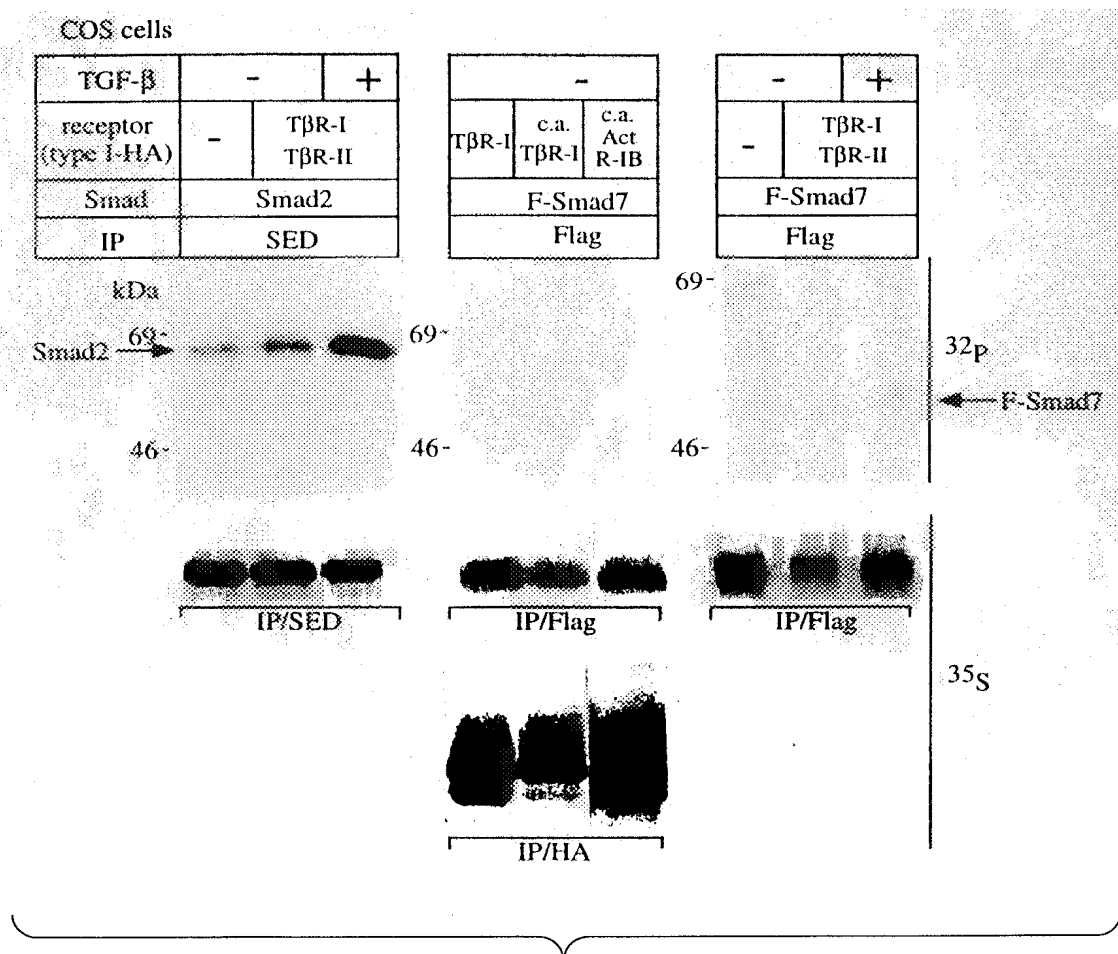


Fig. 4a

7/42

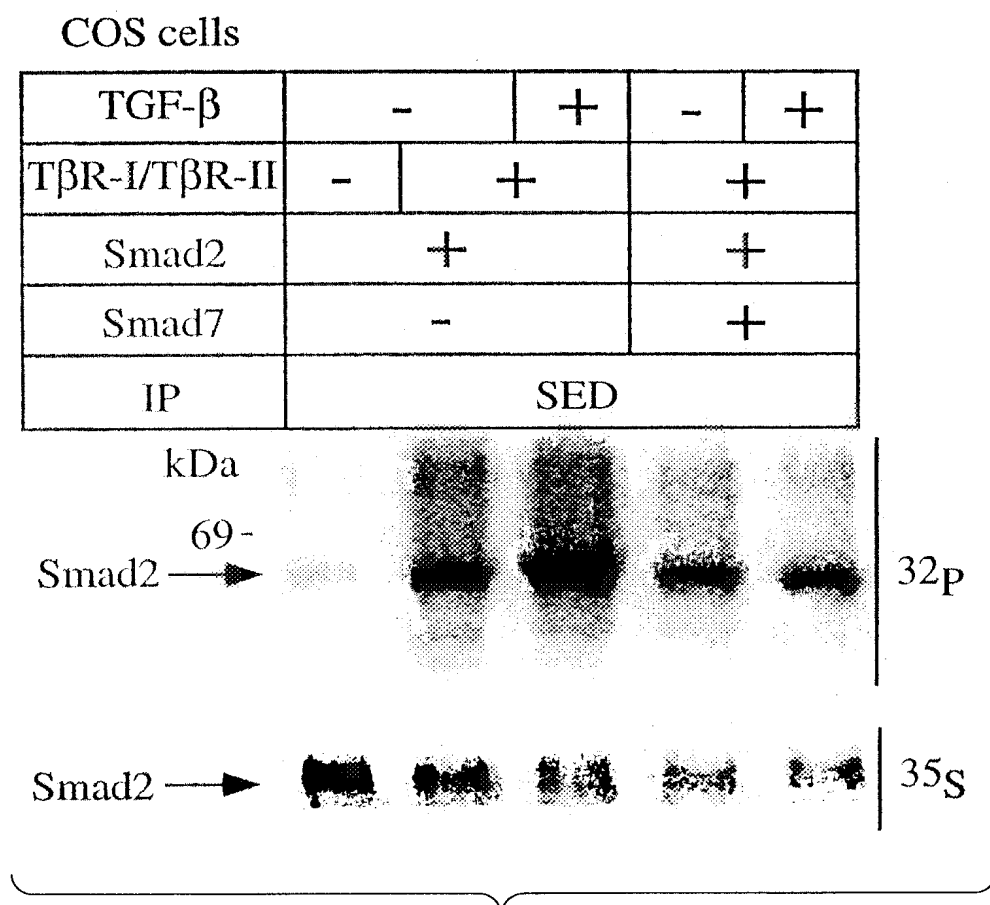


Fig. 4b

8/42

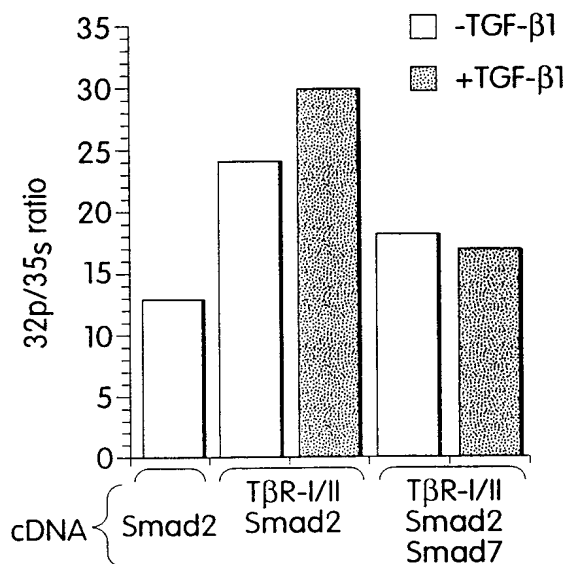


Fig. 4c

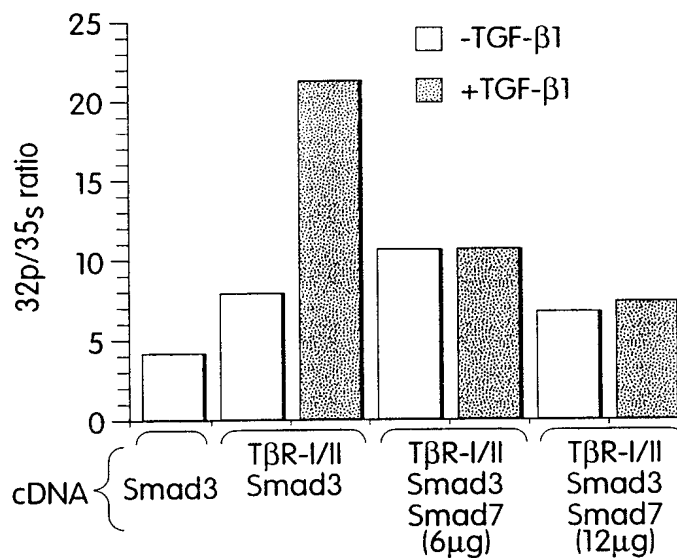


Fig. 4e

9/42

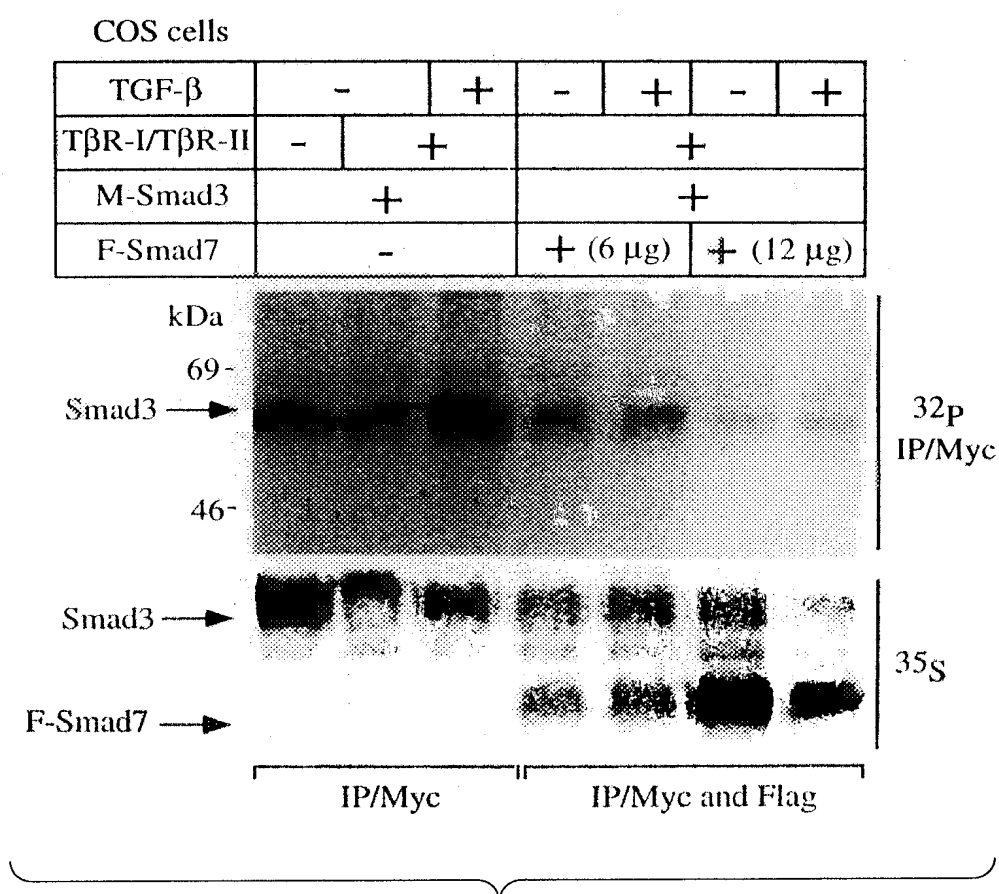


Fig. 4d

10/42

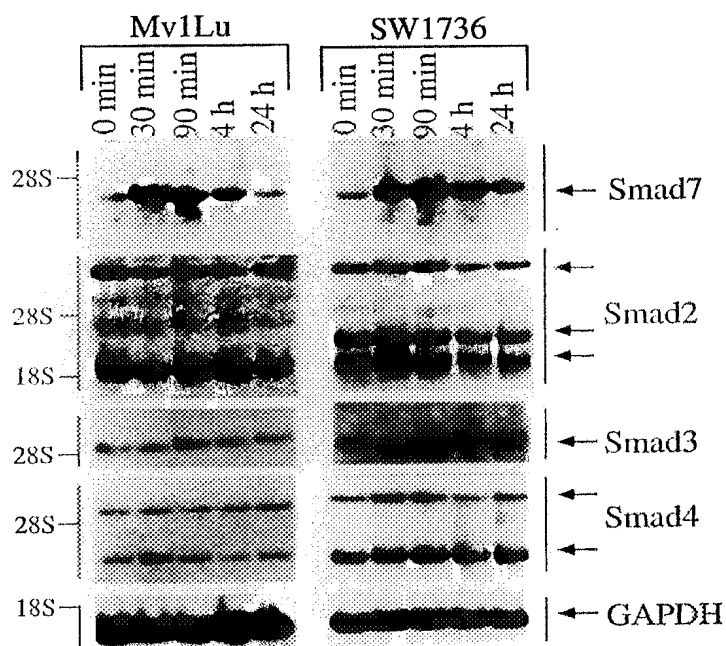


Fig. 5a

11/42

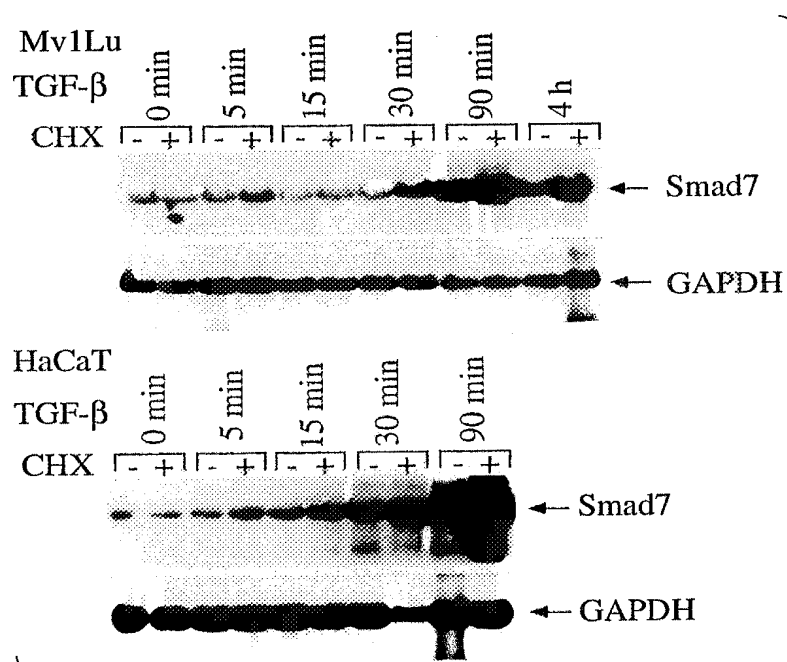


Fig. 5b

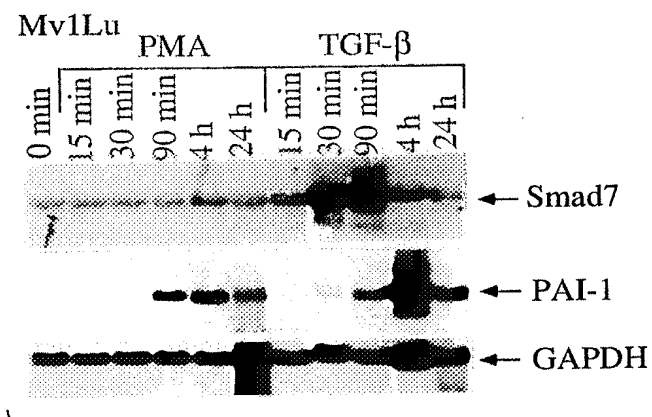


Fig. 5c

12/42

 ^{125}I -BMP-7

F-Smad7	-	+
BMPR-IB-HA	+	
BMPR-II	+	

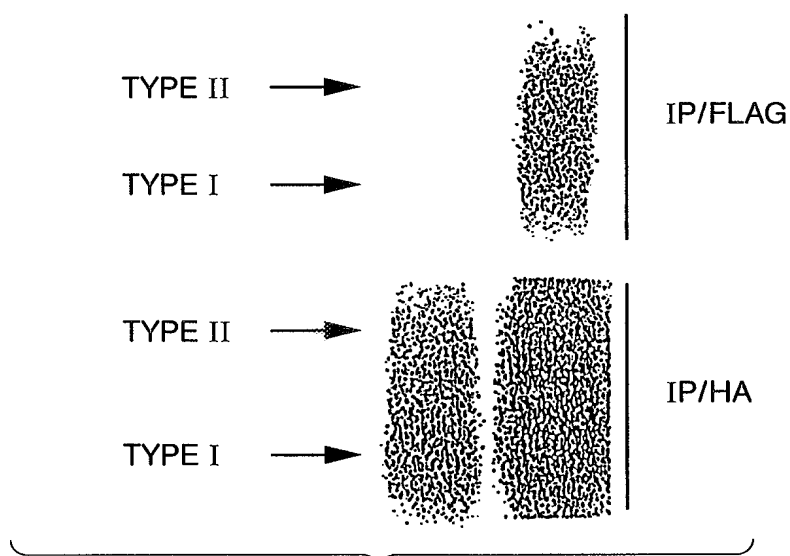
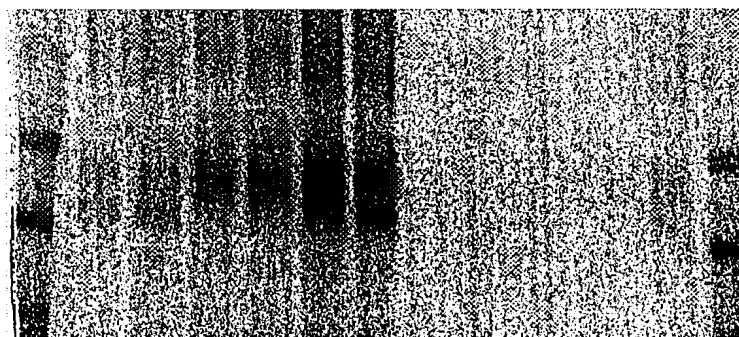


Fig. 6a



W.T.	KR	W.T.	KR	W.T.	KR	W.T.	KR	W.T.	KR	W.T.	KR
ActR-I	BMPR-IA	BMPR-IB	ActR-I	BMPR-IA	BMPR-IB	ActR-I	BMPR-IA	BMPR-IB	ActR-I	BMPR-IA	BMPR-IB

BMPR-II (WT)

BMPR-II (KR)

Fig. 6b

13/42

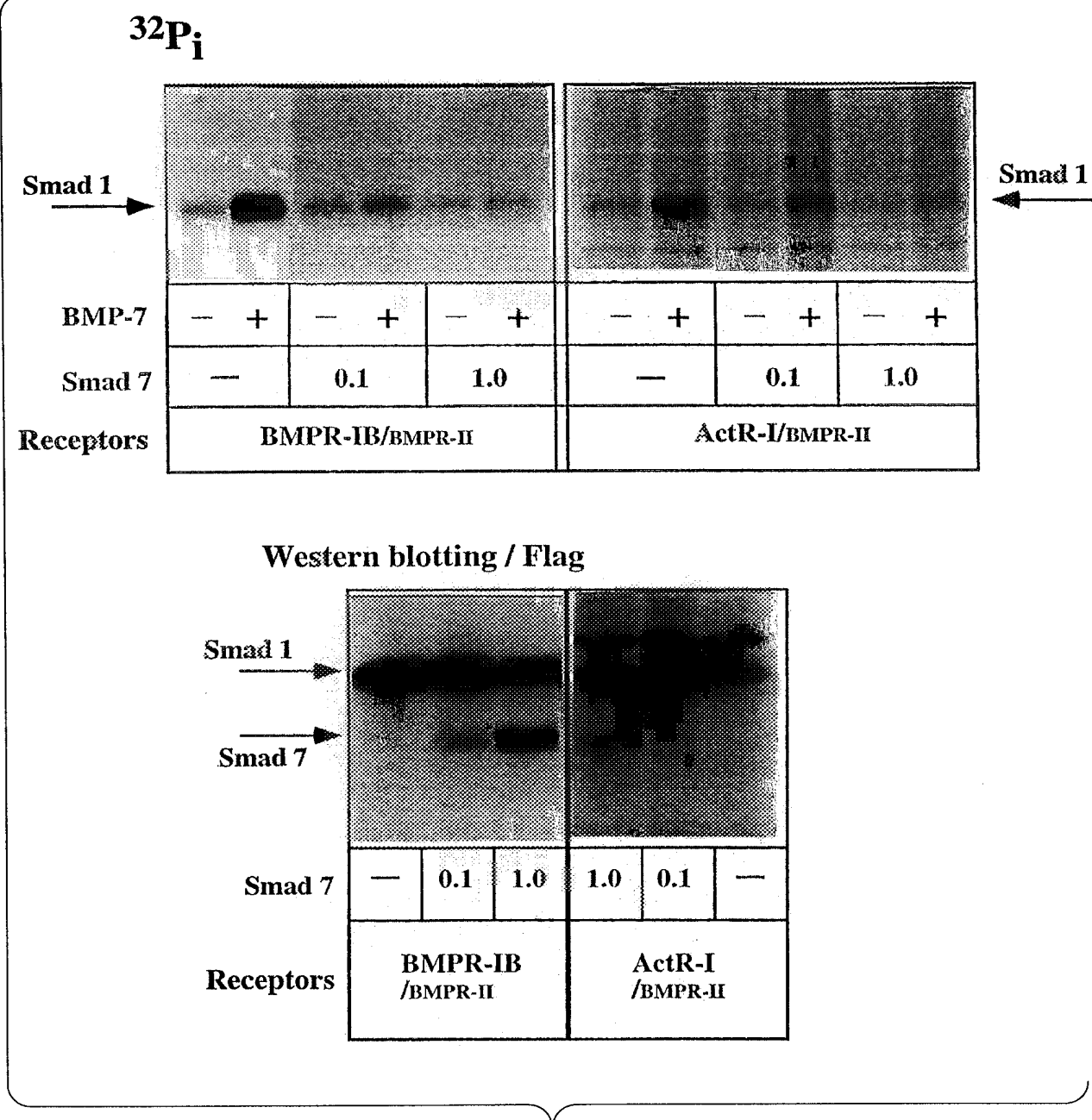


Fig. 6c

14/42

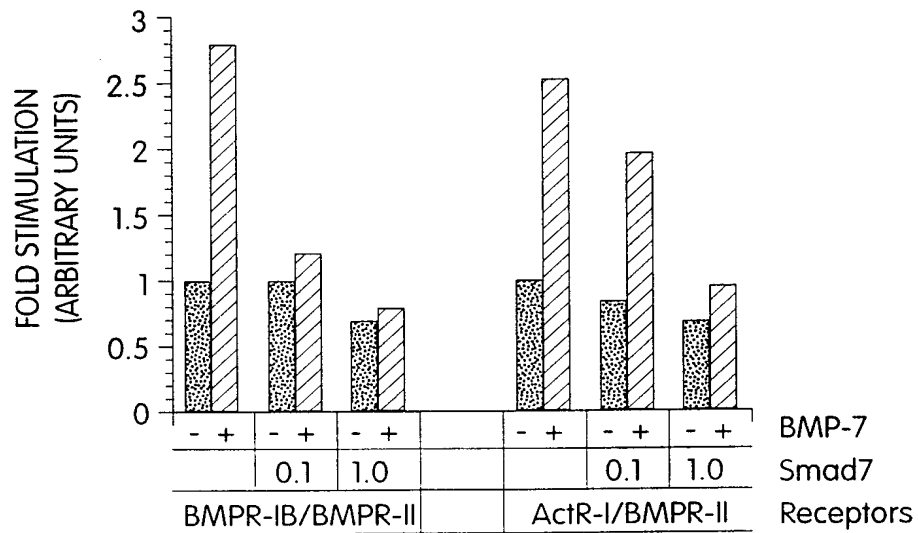


Fig. 6d

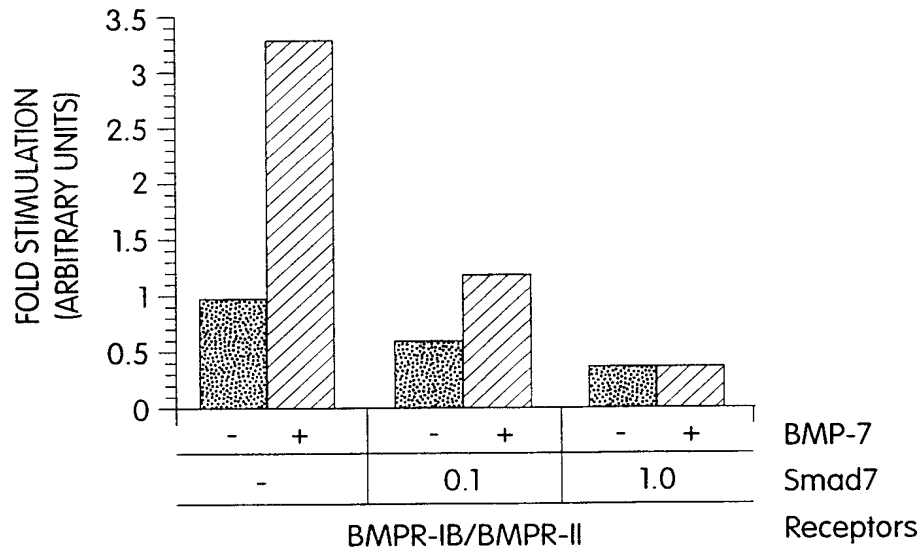


Fig. 6f

15/42

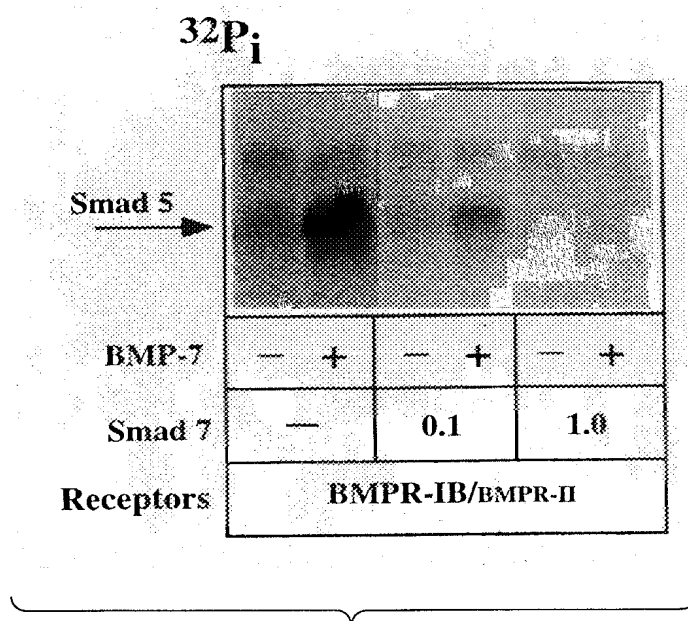


Fig. 6e

16/42

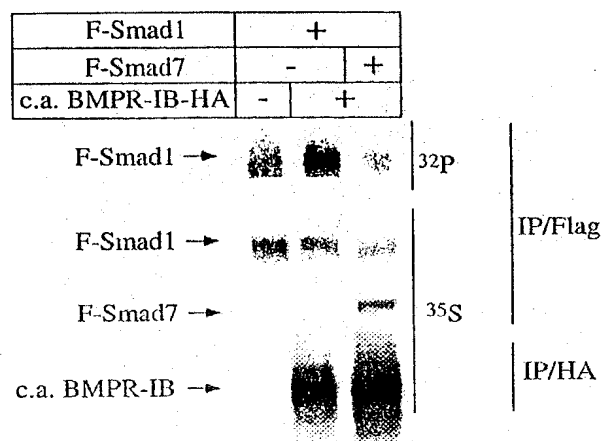


Fig. 7a

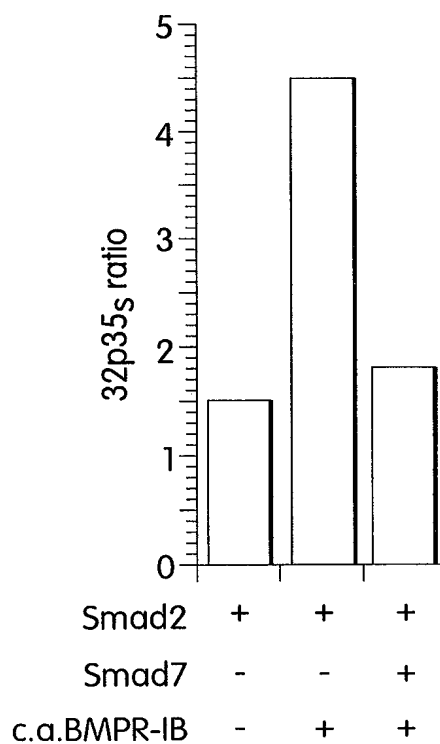


Fig. 7b

17/42

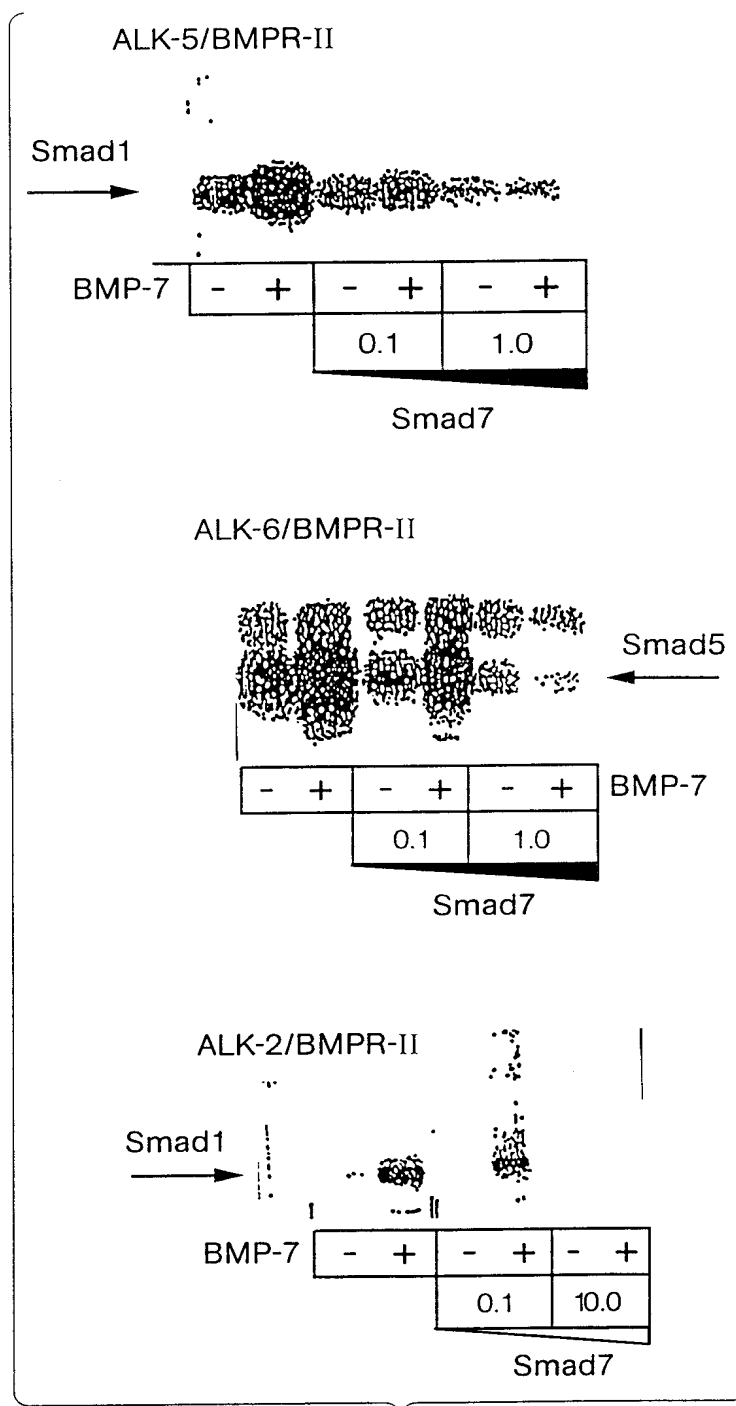
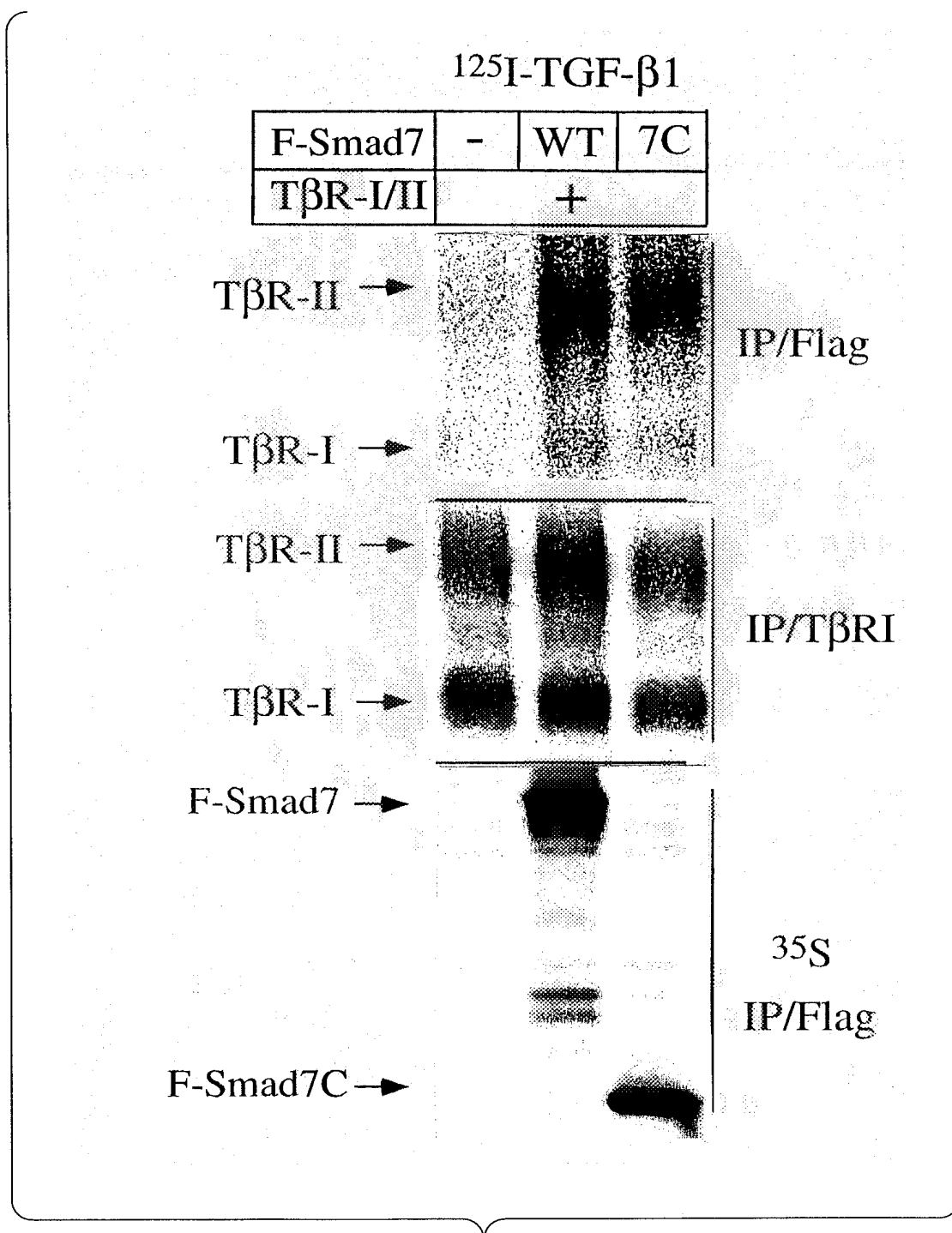


Fig. 7c

18/42



19/42

970719,P3TPLux,CCL64

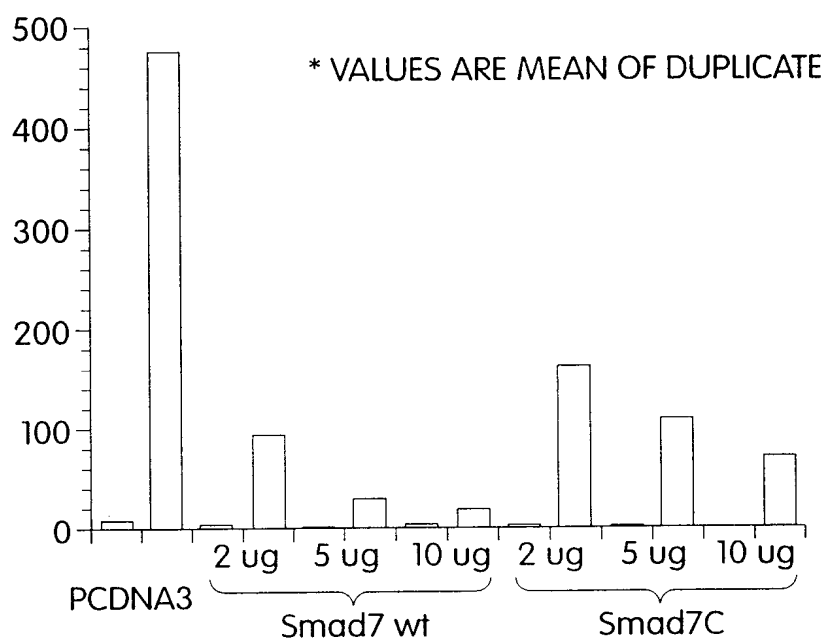


Fig. 8b-1

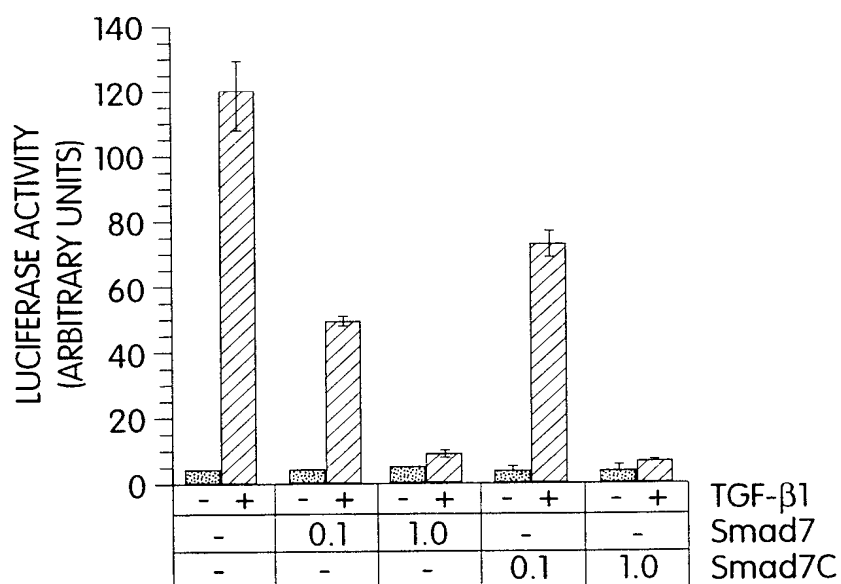


Fig. 8b-2

Smad7 and Smad8 inhibit phosphorylation of Smad2 and Smad3 by TβR-I/TβR-II receptor complex

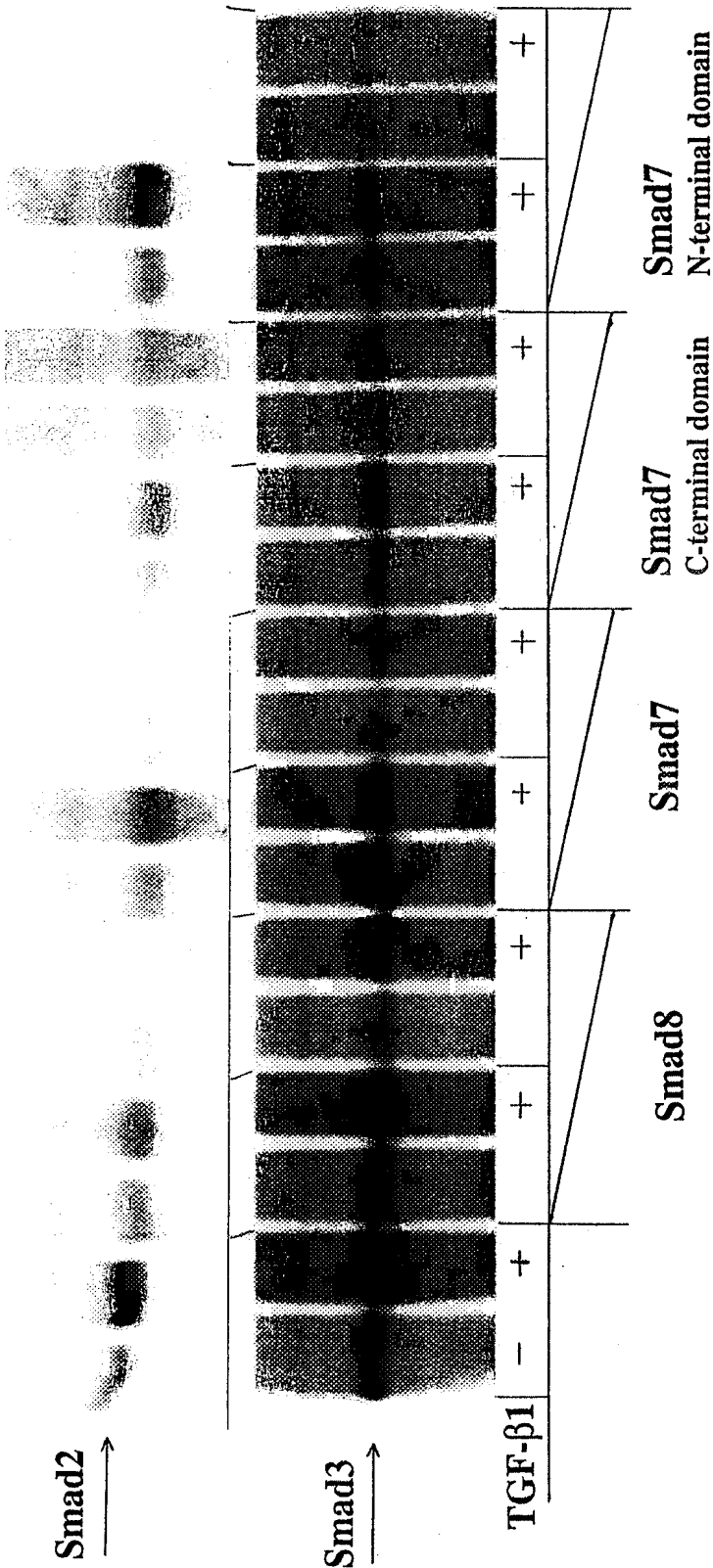


Fig. 8c

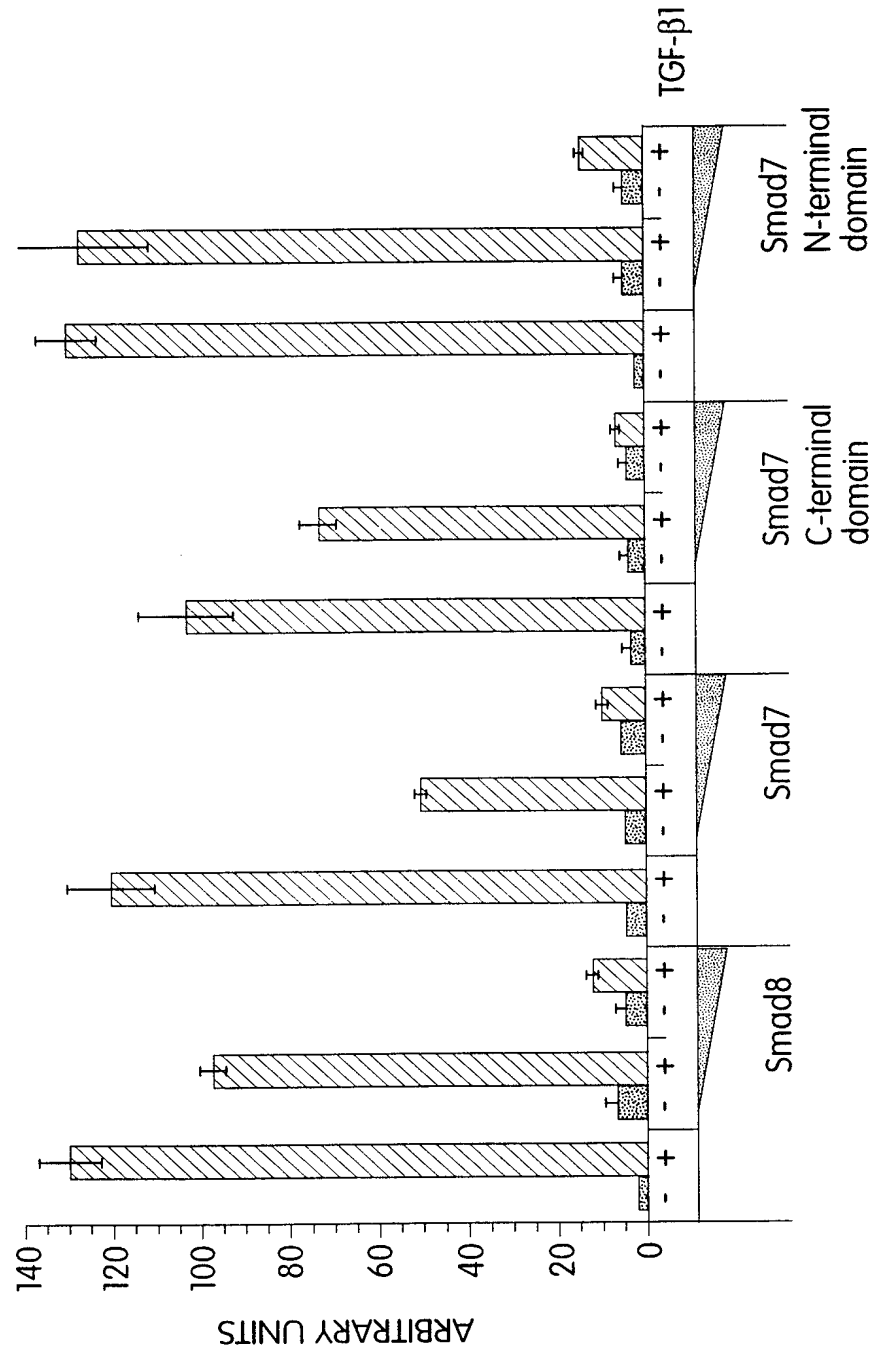
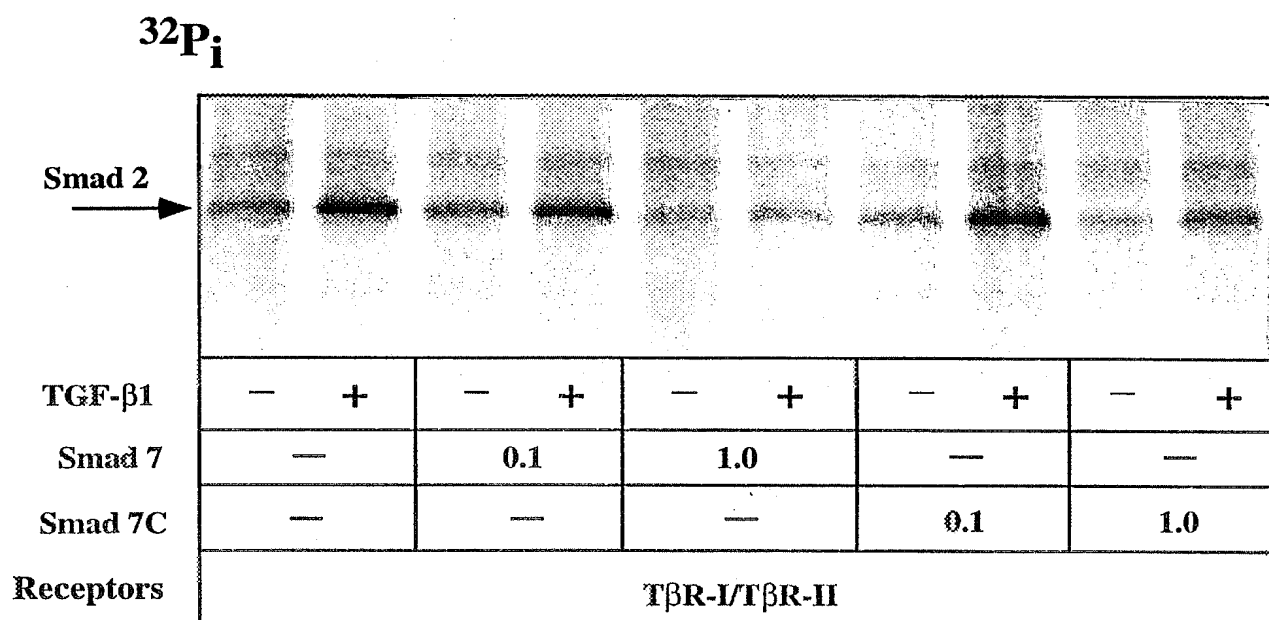


Fig. 8d

22/42

**Western blotting / Flag****Smad 2** →**Smad 7** →**Smad 7C** →**Fig. 8e**

23/42

MFRSKRSGLVRRLLWRSRVVPDREEGG	SGGGGGGGDEEDGSLG	hSmad6																																					
MFRSKRSGLVRRLLWRSRVVPDREEG-	SGGGGGGVDEEDGSLG	mSmad6																																					
MFR ^T TKRSA ^A LVRRLWRSRAPGGGEDEEEGAGGGGGG	--GGELR	hSmad7																																					
SRAEPAPRAREGGGCGRSEVRP	VAPRRPRDAVGQ	RGAAQGA	hSmad6																																				
SRAEPAPRAREGGGC	SRSEVRS	VAPRRPRDAVG	PRGAAIA	mSmad6																																			
GEGATDSRAHGAGG	-----	hSmad7																																					
GRRRRAAGGP	PRPMSEPGAGAGSS	SL	LDVAEPGGPGWLPESD	hSmad6																																			
GRRRRTTGG	LPRPVSESGAGAGGS	SP	LDVAEPGGPGWLPESD	mSmad6																																			
-----	-----	GGPGR	-----	hSmad7																																			
CETVTCCLF	SERDAAGAPRDAS	DP	LAGAAL	EPAGGG--RS	hSmad6																																		
CETVTCCLF	SERDAAGAPRDS	SGDP	QARQSP	EP	EEGGGP	RS	mSmad6																																
---AG	CCLGKA	VRGA	KCHHHP	PPA	AAG	---AGA	AGGA--	hSmad7																															
REARSRL	LLLEQELK	TVTYSLLK	RLLKERS	SLDTL	LEAVES	R	hSmad6																																
REARSRL	LLLEQELK	TVTYSLLK	RLLKERS	SLDTL	LEAVES	R	mSmad6																																
-----	EADL	KAL	THSV	LK	KLKER	QLE	LELL	QAVES	R	hSmad7																													
GGVP	GGCVLVP	-RADLRLG	-----	GQP	APPQ	-----	LL	hSmad6																															
GGVP	GGCVLVP	-RADLRLG	-----	GQP	APPQ	-----	LL	mSmad6																															
GG	TRTAC	LLLP	GR	LD	CRLG	P	GAP	AGA	QPA	QPF	SS	SY	SL	PL	LL	hSmad7																							
LGRLFRWPD	LQH	AVELK	PLCG	CHS	F	AAA	ADGPT	VCC	NPYH	hSmad6																													
LGRLFRWPD	LQH	AVELK	PLCG	CHS	F	TAA	ADGPT	VCC	NPYH	mSmad6																													
LCKVFRWPD	LRH	SSE	VKRL	C	CC	ES	Y	GKI	-NP	EL	VCC	NP	HH	hSmad7																									
FSRLCGPES	PPPPYS	R	LS	PR	DE	Y	KPL	-DL	SD	ST	LS	YT	ETE	hSmad6																									
FSRLCGPES	PPPPYS	R	LS	PP	D	Q	Y	KPL	-DL	SD	ST	LS	YT	ETE	mSmad6																								
LSRLC	ELES	PPPPYS	R	Y	-P	M	D	F	L	K	P	T	A	D	C	P	D	A	V	P	S	S	A	E	T	G	hSmad7												
ATNSLITAP	G	E	F	S	D	A	S	M	S	P	D	A	T	K	P	S	H	W	C	S	V	A	Y	W	E	H	R	T	R	V	G	hSmad6							
ATNSLITAP	G	E	F	S	D	A	S	M	S	P	D	A	T	K	P	S	H	W	C	S	V	A	Y	W	E	H	R	T	R	V	G	mSmad6							
G	T	N	Y	L	-	A	P	G	G	L	S	D	S	Q	L	L	L	E	P	G	D	R	S	H	W	C	V	V	A	Y	W	E	E	K	T	R	V	G	hSmad7
RLYAVYDQAV	SIF	Y	D	L	P	Q	G	S	G	F	C	L	G	Q	L	N	L	E	Q	R	S	E	S	V	R	R	T	R	hSmad6										
RLYAVYDQAV	SIF	Y	D	L	P	Q	G	S	G	F	C	L	G	Q	L	N	L	E	Q	R	S	E	S	V	R	R	T	R	mSmad6										
RLY	C	V	Q	E	P	S	L	D	I	F	Y	D	L	P	Q	G	N	G	F	C	L	G	Q	L	N	S	D	N	K	S	Q	L	V	Q	K	V	R	hSmad7	
SKIGFGIL	L	S	K	E	P	D	G	V	W	A	Y	N	R	G	E	H	P	I	F	V	N	S	P	T	L	D	A	P	G	G	R	A	hSmad6						
SKIGFGIL	L	S	K	E	P	D	G	V	W	A	Y	N	R	G	E	H	P	I	F	V	N	S	P	T	L	D	A	P	G	G	R	A	mSmad6						
SKIG	C	G	I	Q	L	T	R	E	V	D	G	V	W	V	Y	N	R	S	S	Y	P	I	F	I	K	S	A	T	L	D	N	P	D	S	R	T	hSmad7		
LVVRKVP	P	G	Y	S	I	K	V	F	D	F	E	R	S	-G	L	O	H	A	P	E	P	D	A	A	D	G	P	Y	D	P	N	S	hSmad6						
LVVRKVP	P	G	Y	S	I	K	V	F	D	F	E	R	S	-G	L	L	Q	-	H	A	D	A	A	H	G	P	Y	D	P	H	S	mSmad6							
LLV	H	K	V	F	P	G	F	S	I	K	A	F	D	Y	E	K	A	Y	S	L	Q	R	P	N	D	H	E	F	M	Q	Q	P	W	T	G	F	T	hSmad7	
VRISFAK	G	W	G	P	C	Y	S	R	Q	F	I	T	S	C	P	C	W	L	E	I	L	N	N	P	R	hSmad6													
VRISFAK	G	W	G	P	C	Y	S	R	Q	F	I	T	S	C	P	C	W	L	E	I	L	N	N	H	R	mSmad6													
V	Q	I	S	F	V	K	G	W	G	Q	C	Y	T	R	Q	F	I	S	S	C	P	C	W	L	E	V	I	F	N	S	-R	hSmad7							

Fig. 9a

24/42

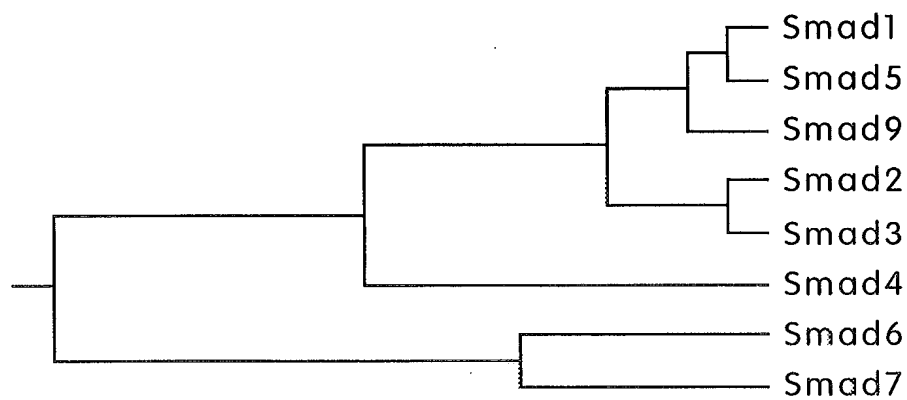


Fig. 9b

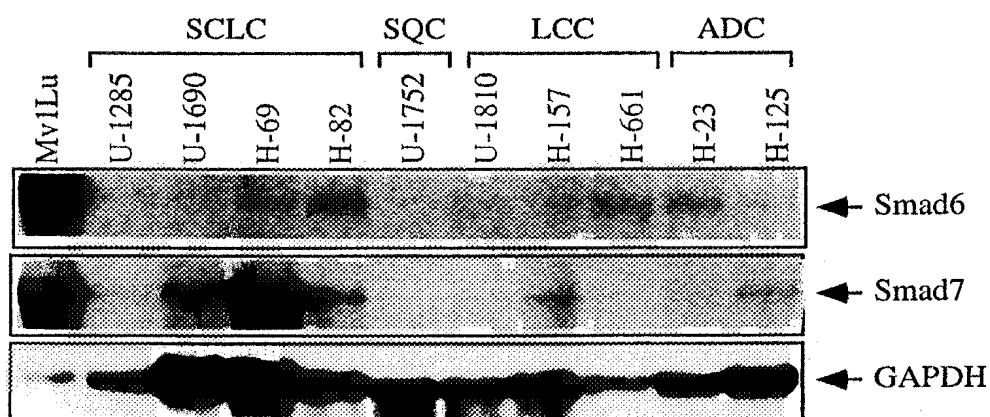


Fig. 9c

25/42

Mv1Lu

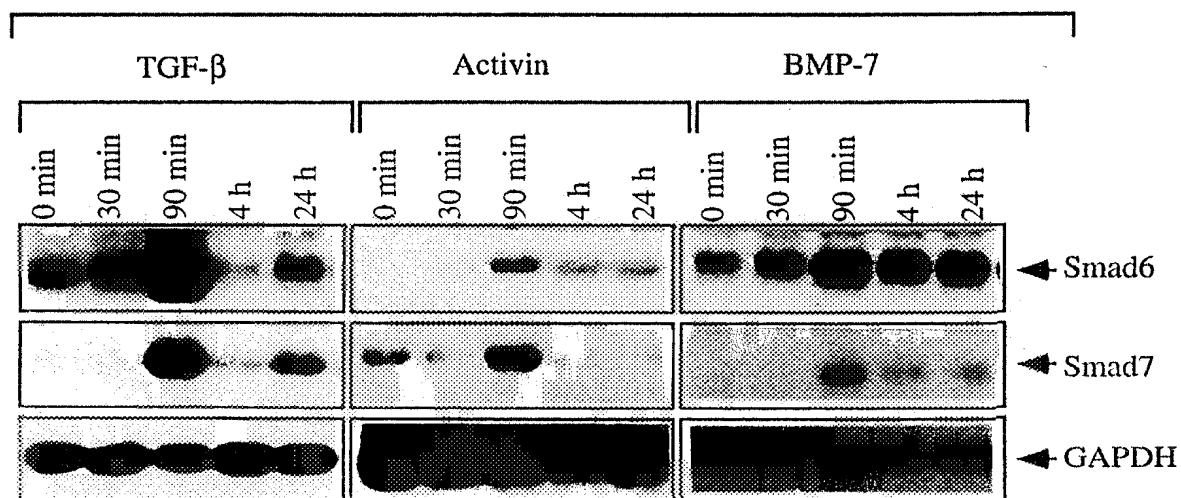


Fig. 10a-1

HaCat

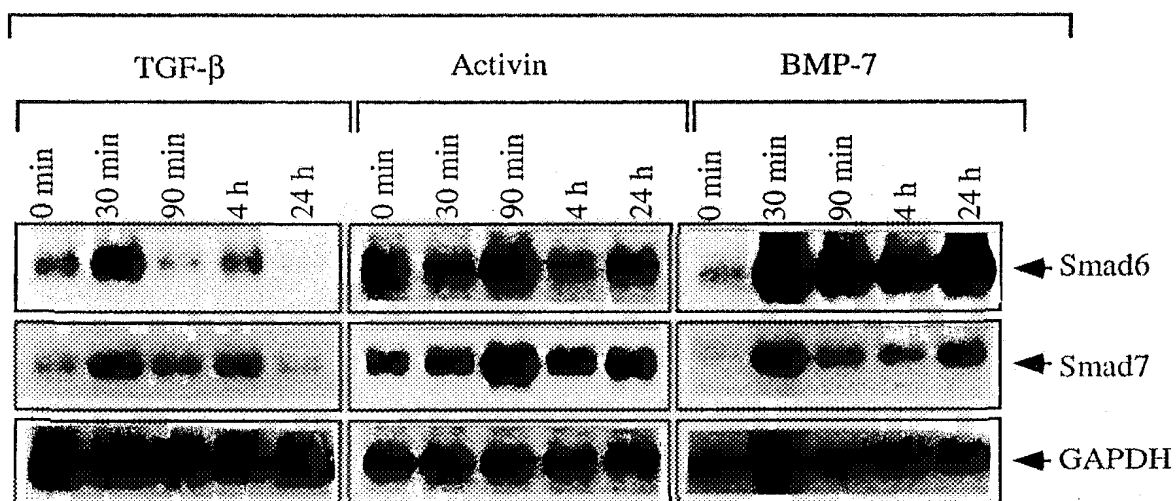


Fig. 10a-2

26/42

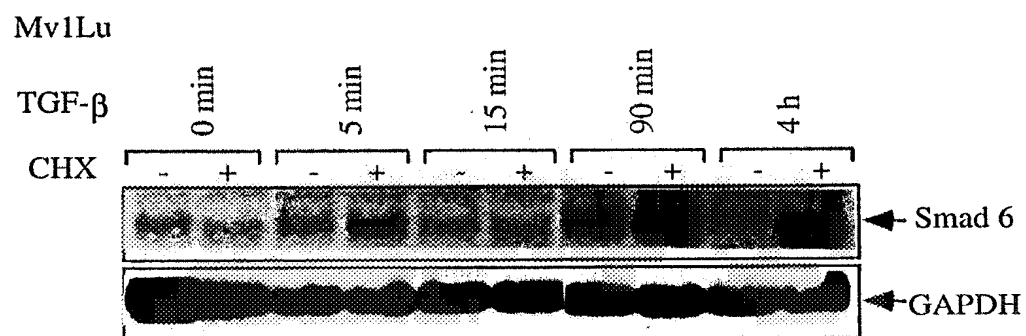


Fig. 10b

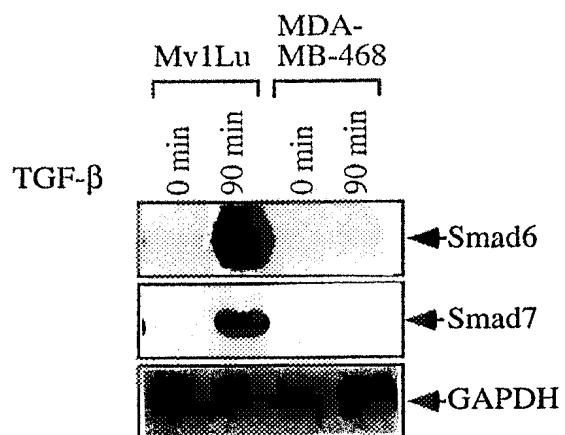


Fig. 10c

27/42

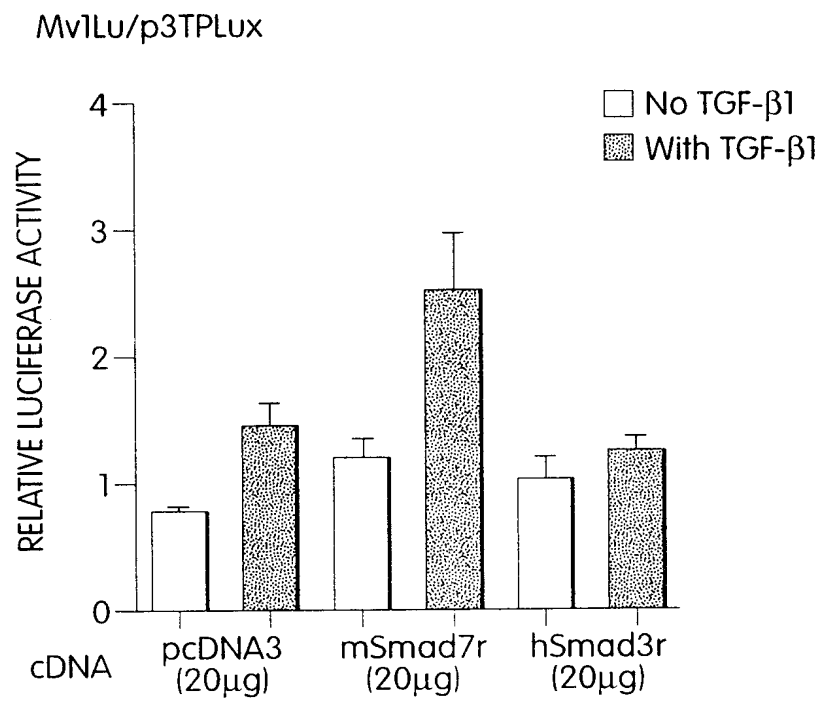


Fig. 11

28/42

Mv1Lu

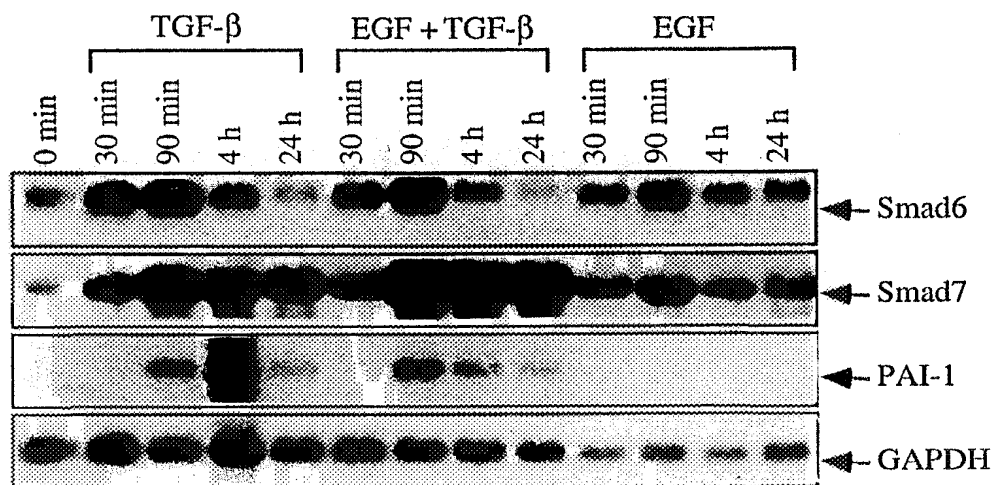


Fig. 12a

Mv1Lu

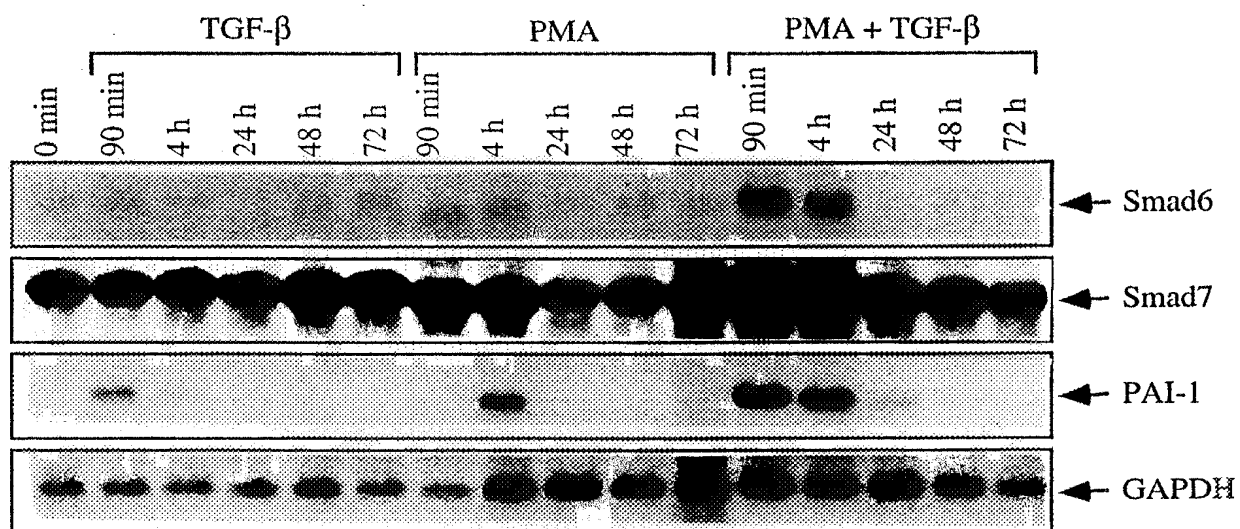


Fig. 12b

29/42

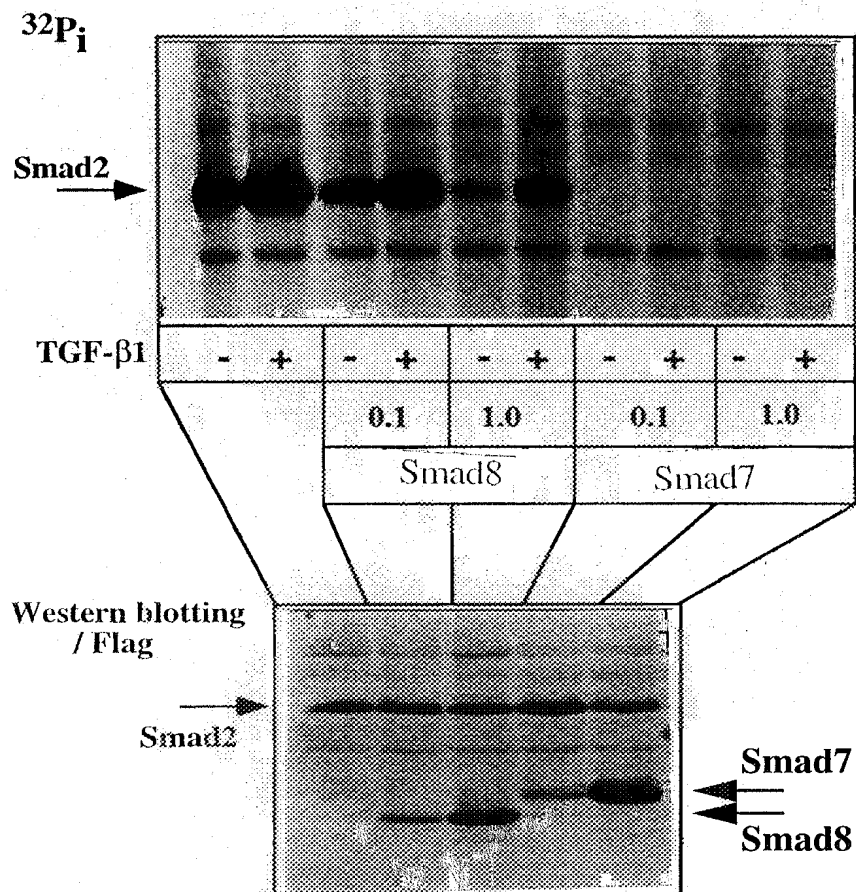


Fig. 13a

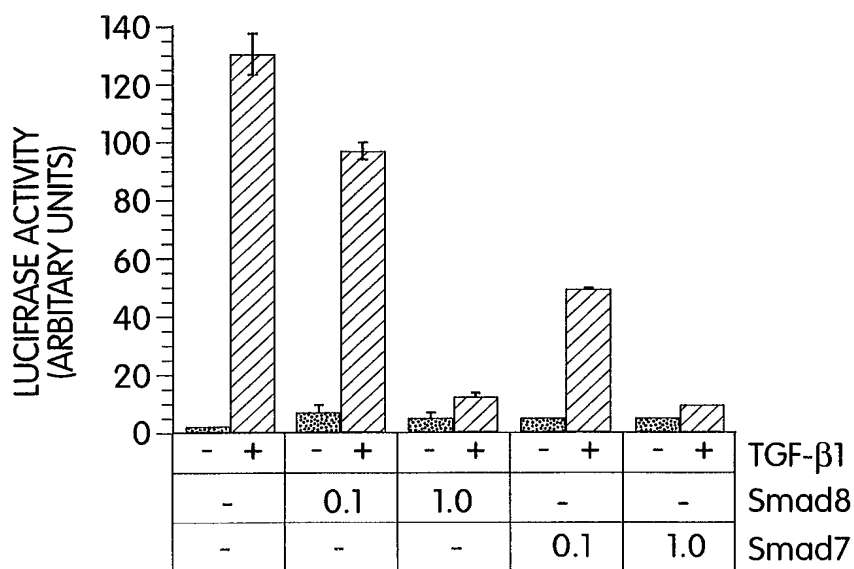


Fig. 13b

30/42



Fig. 14a



Fig. 14b

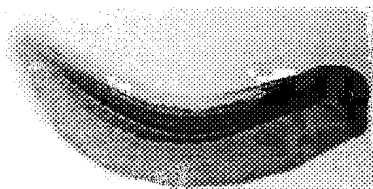


Fig. 14c

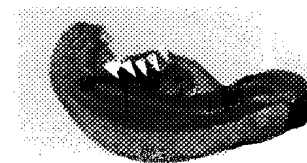


Fig. 14d



Fig. 14e



Fig. 14f

31/42

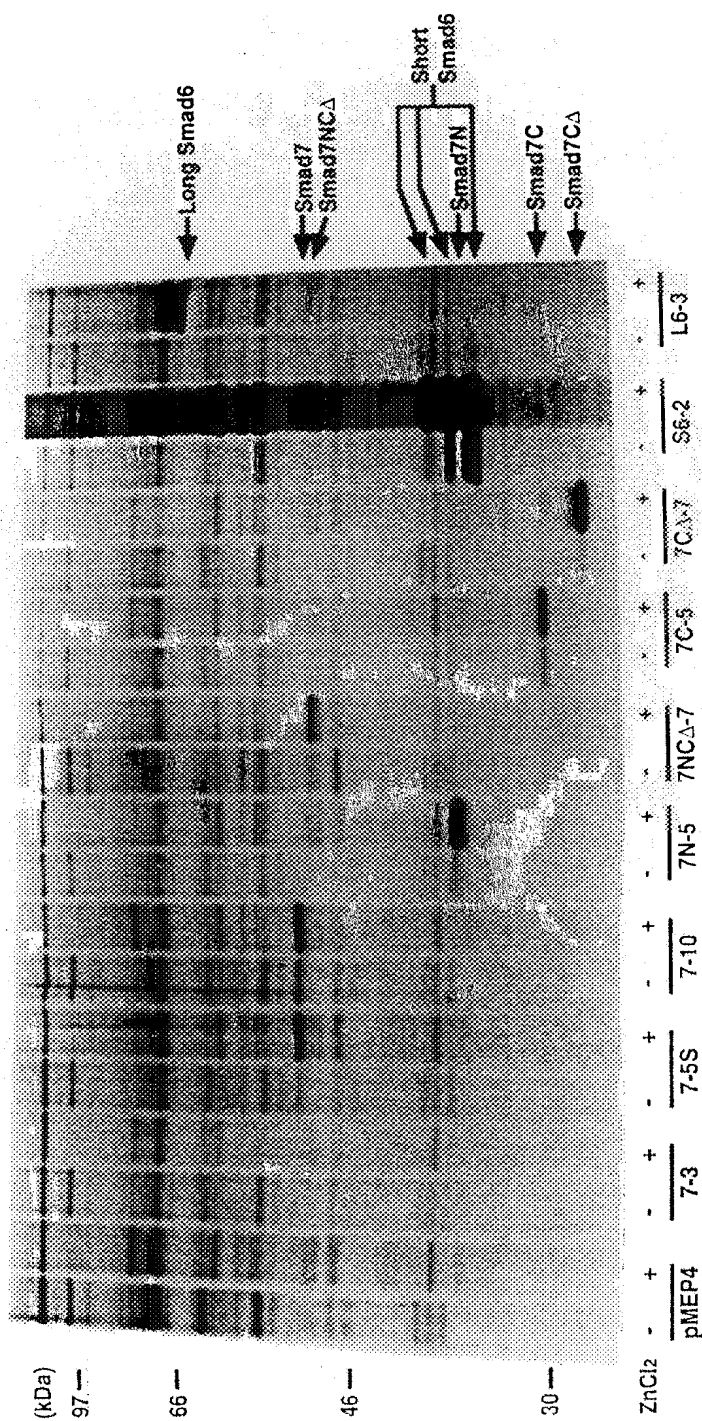


Fig. 15

32/42

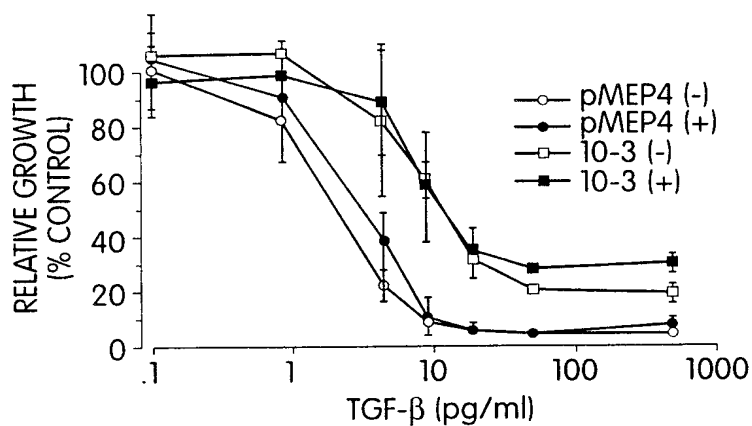


Fig. 16a

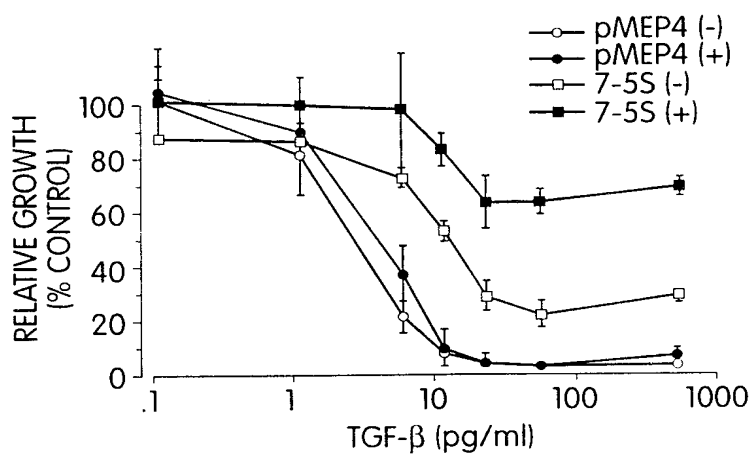


Fig. 16b

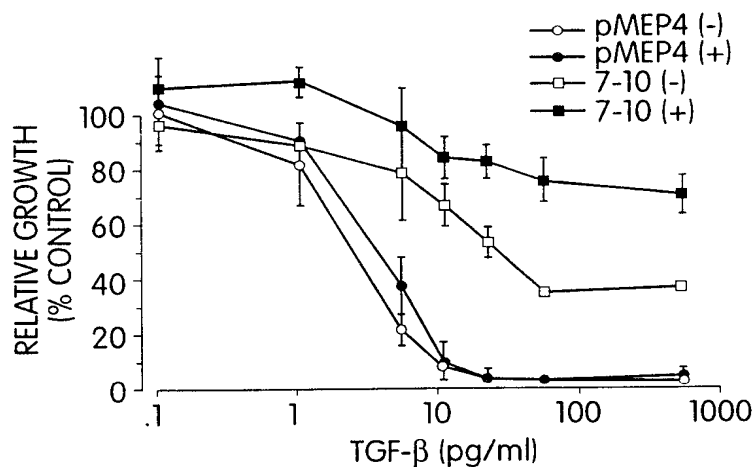


Fig. 16c

33/42

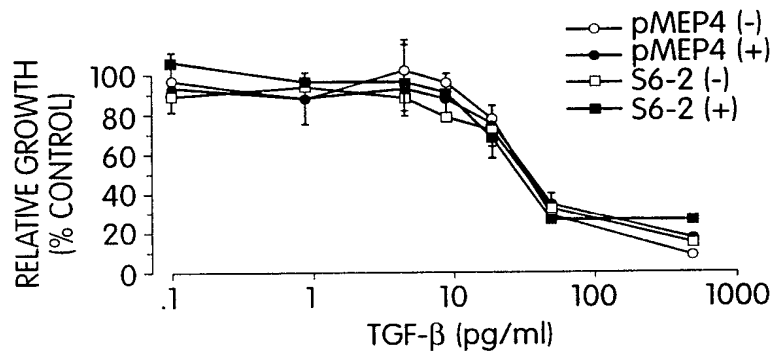


Fig. 16d

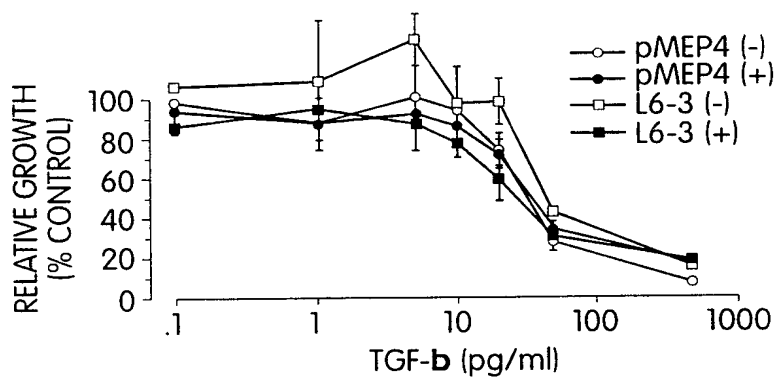


Fig. 16e

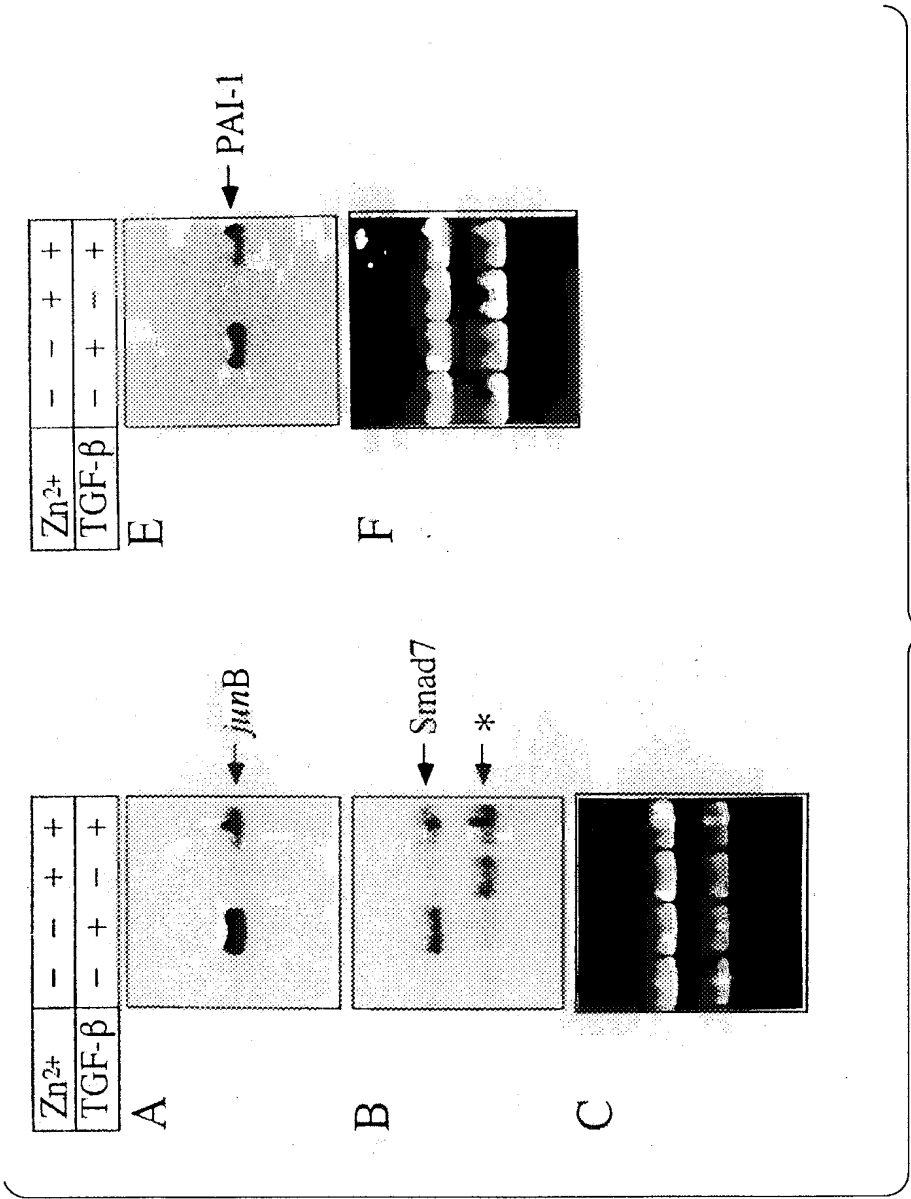


Fig. 17

35/42

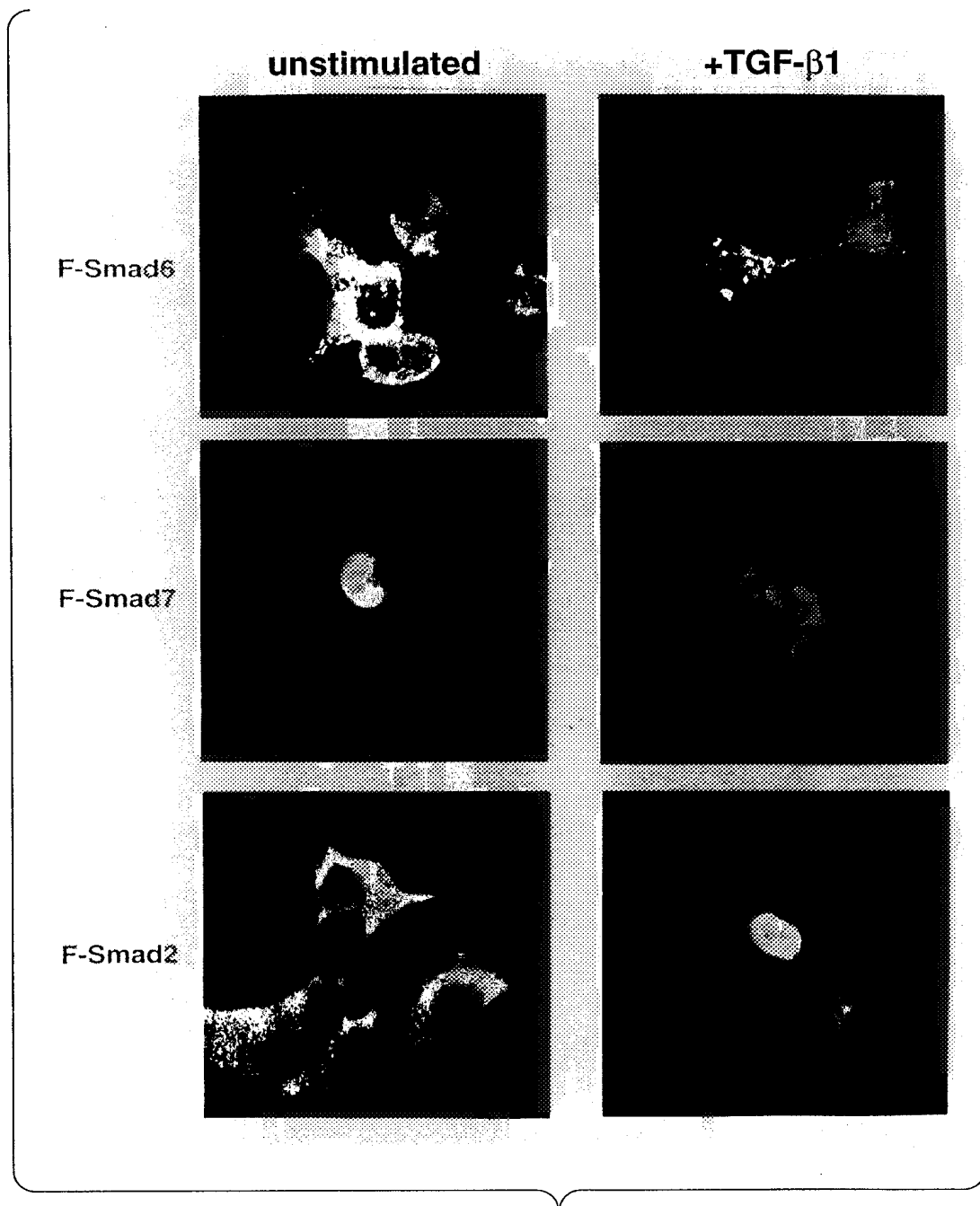


Fig. 18a

36/42

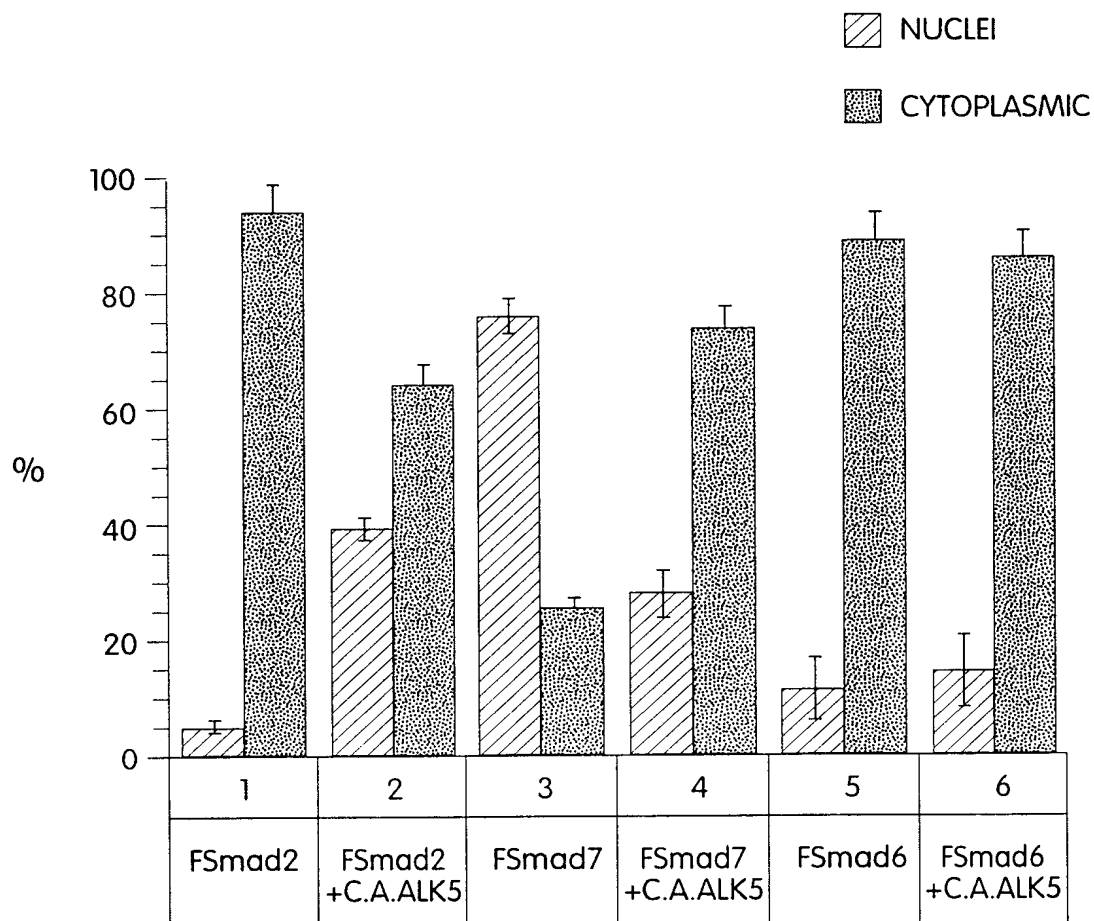
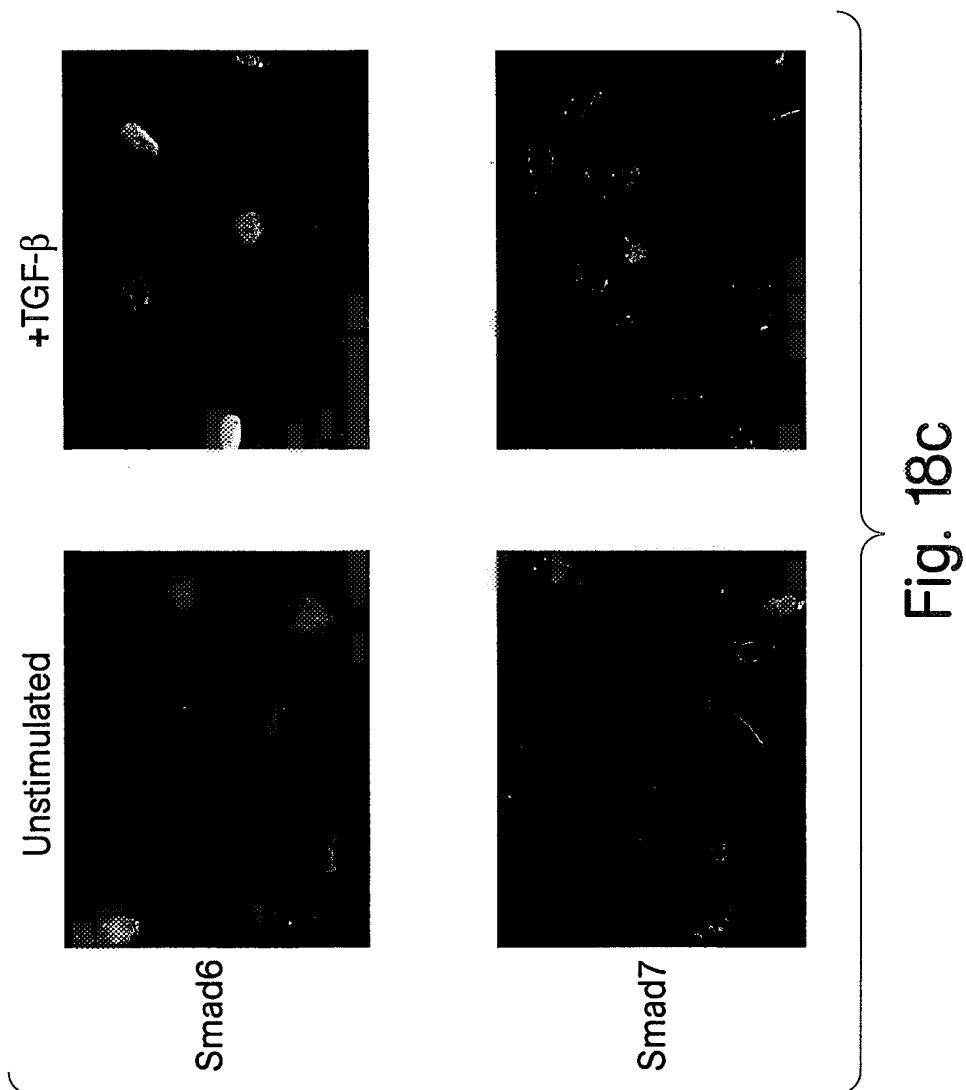


Fig. 18b

37/42



38/42

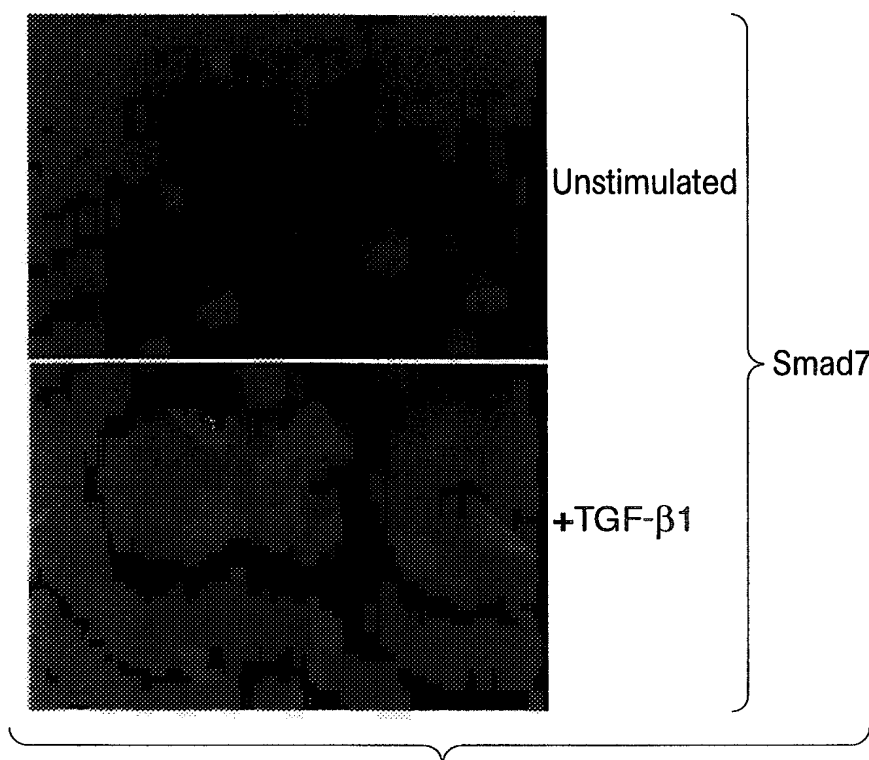


Fig. 19a

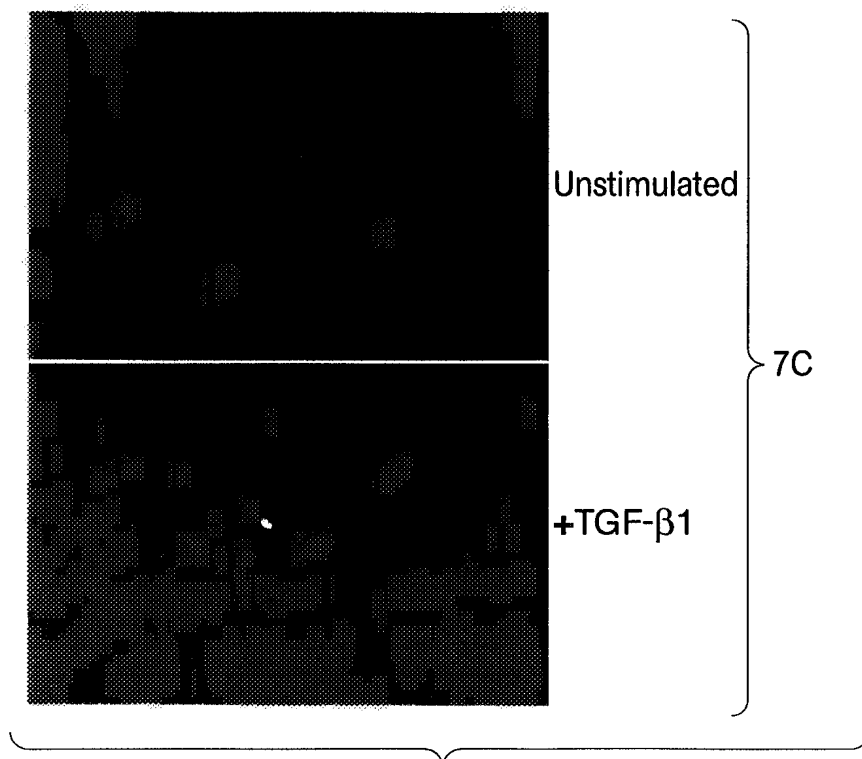


Fig. 19b

39/42

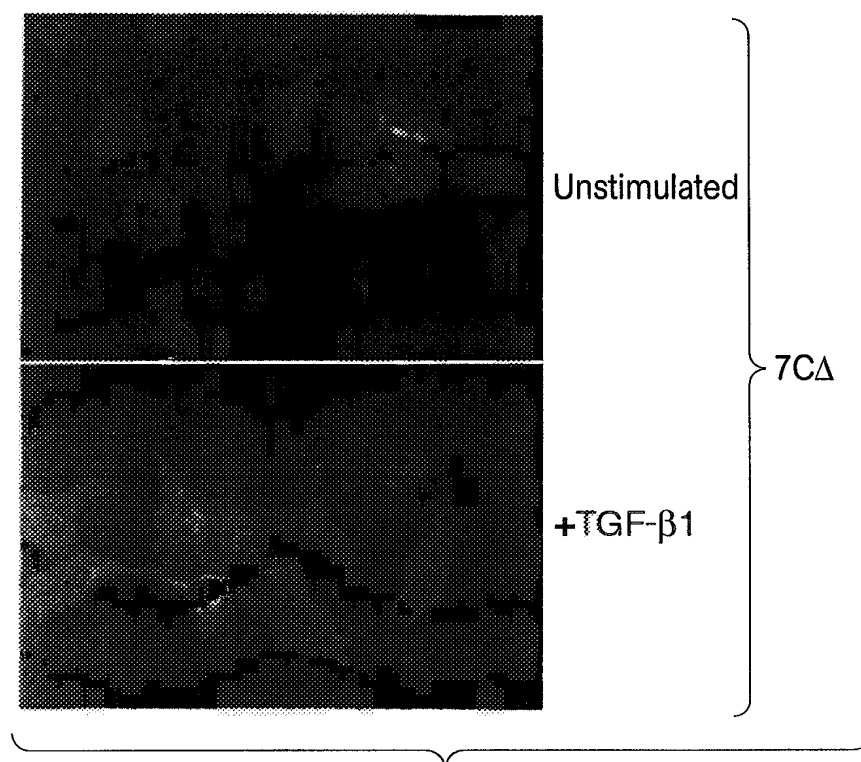


Fig. 19c

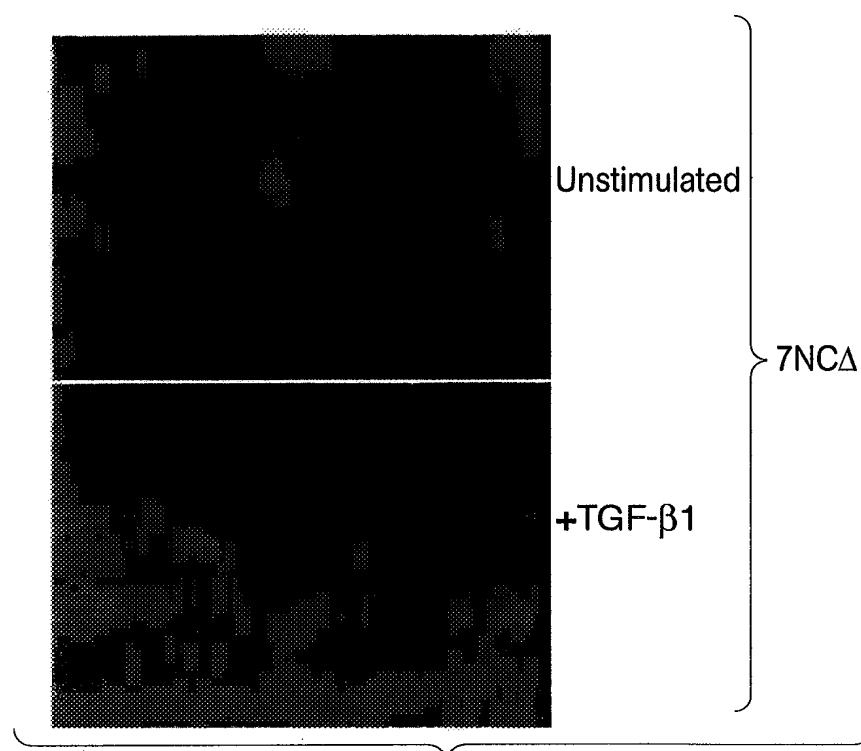


Fig. 19d

40/42

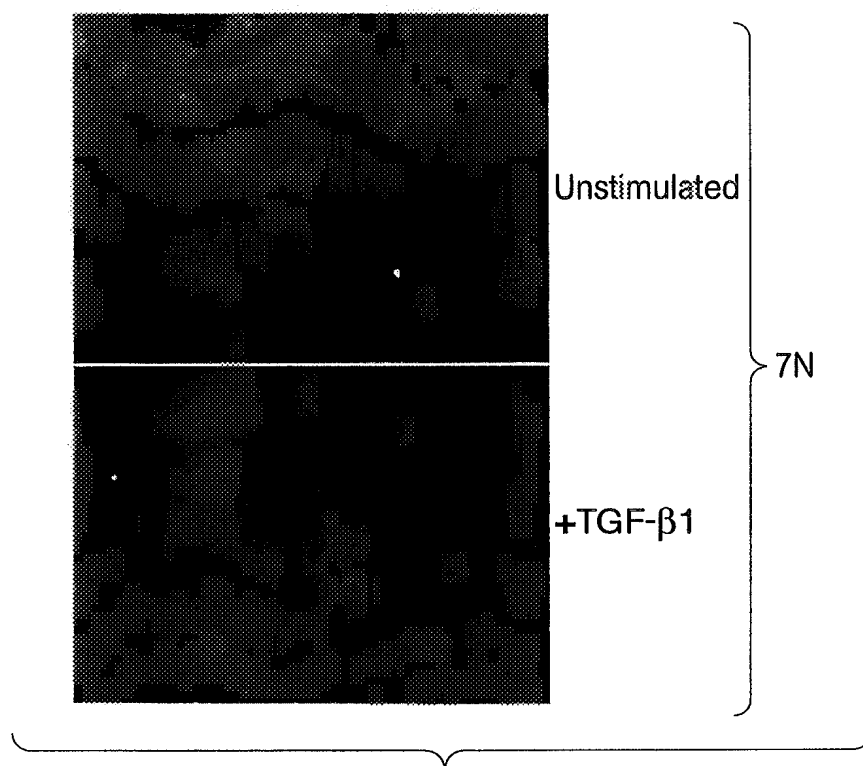


Fig. 19e

41/42

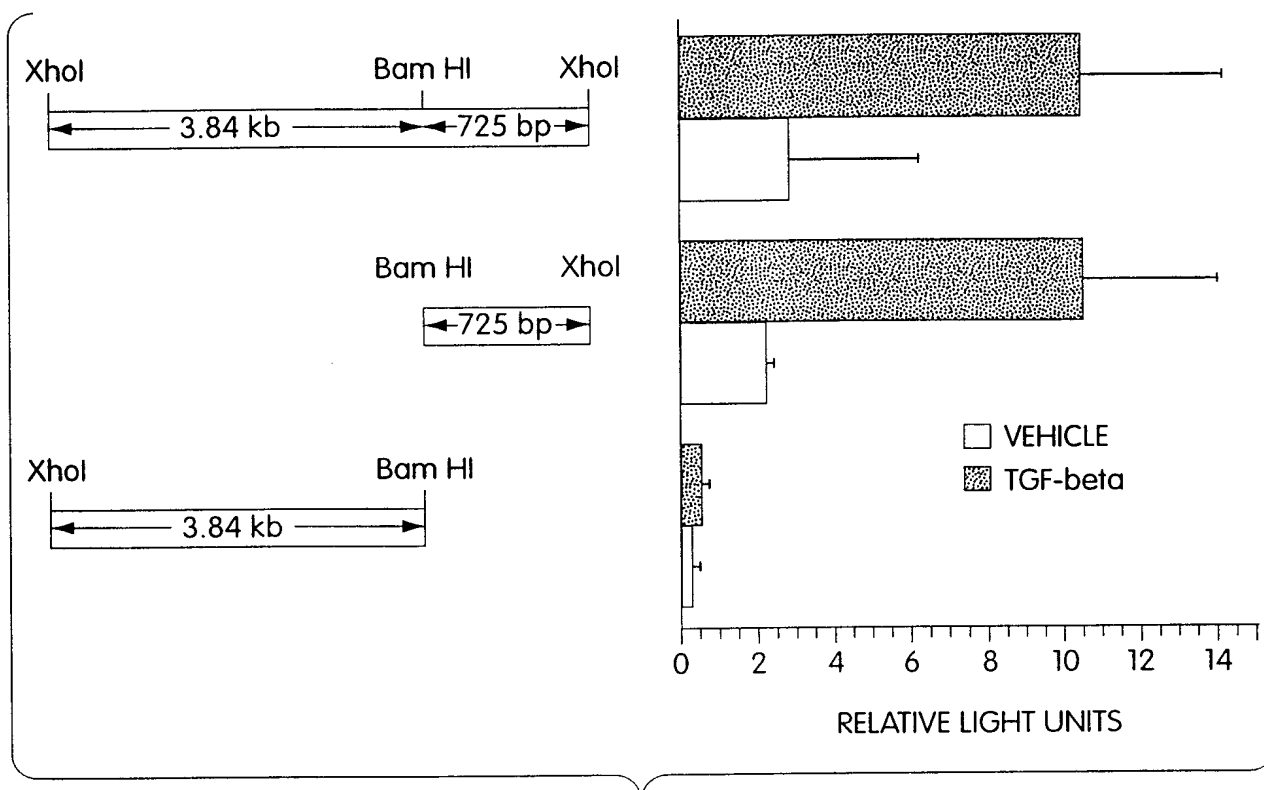


Fig. 20

42/42

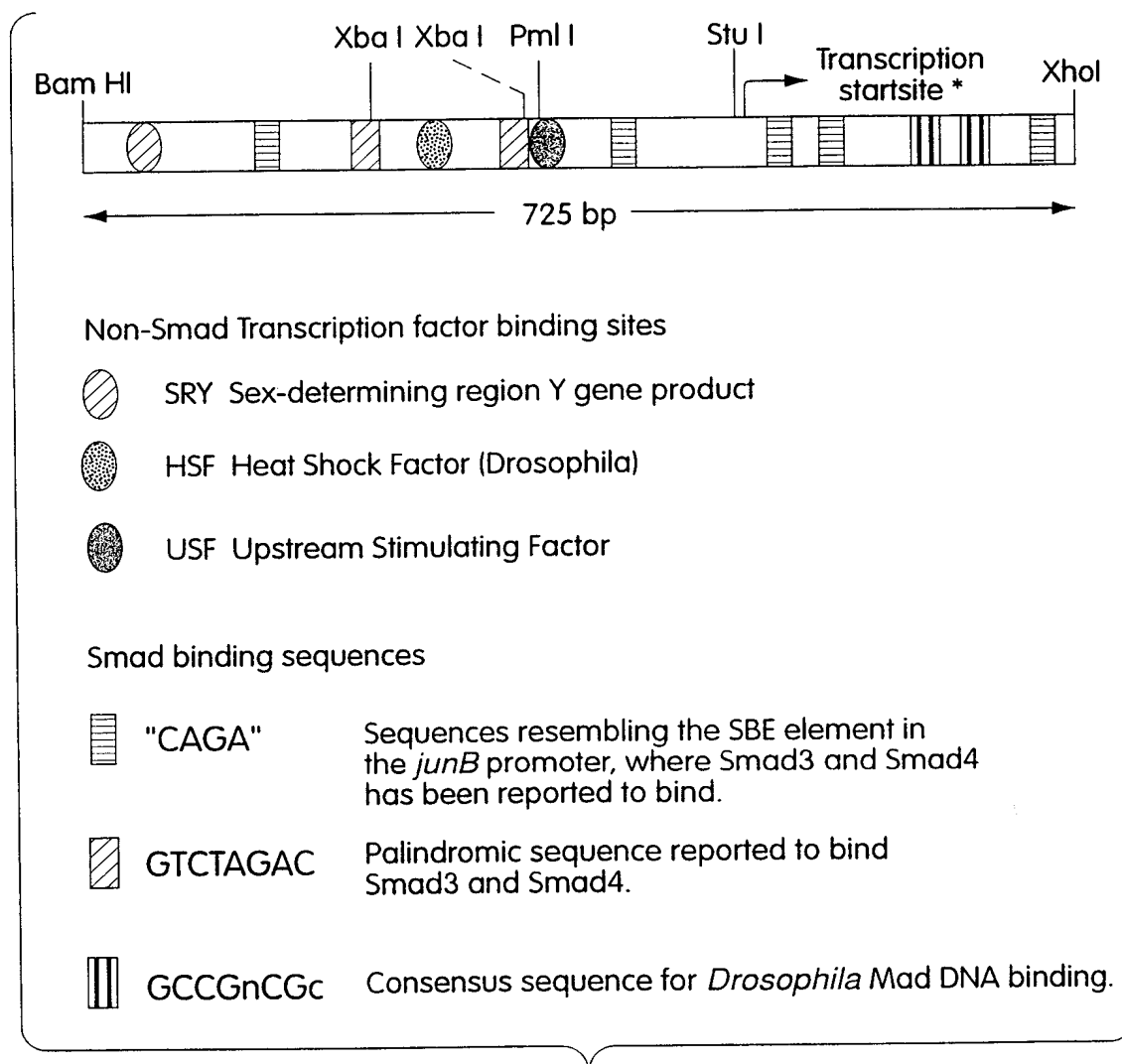


Fig. 21

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internat. Application No
PCT/US 98/10305

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6	C12N15/12	C12N15/11	C12N15/62	C12N5/10	C07K14/47
	C07K16/18	G01N33/50	A01K67/027	A61K31/70	A61K38/17
	A61K48/00				

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C12N C07K G01N A01K A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	<p>DATABASE EMEST14 E.M.B.L. Databases Accession Number: AA347307, 18 April 1997 ADAMS M ET AL: "EST53587 Fetal heart II Homo sapiens cDNA 5' end" XP002079061 see abstract</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	1,7-15
P,X	<p>WO 97 30065 A (MILLENNIUM PHARMACEUTICALS INC) 21 August 1997</p> <p>See pages 118-137 and claims 1-69</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-/--</p>	1-29, 32-43, 46,47, 61-64

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

1 October 1998

Date of mailing of the international search report

12/10/1998

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Lonnoy, O

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Internati	Application No
PCT/US	98/10305

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P, X	<p>HAYASHI H ET AL: "The MAD-related protein Smad7 associates with the TGF-beta receptor and functions as an antagonist of TGFbeta signaling"</p> <p>CELL,</p> <p>vol. 89, 27 June 1997, pages 1165-1173,</p> <p>XP002079059</p> <p>cited in the application</p> <p>see the whole document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	<p>1-21,</p> <p>25-29,</p> <p>31-43,</p> <p>46-49,</p> <p>61-64</p>
P, X	<p>NAKAO A ET AL: "Identification of Smad7, a TGFbeta-inducible antagonist of TGF-beta signalling"</p> <p>NATURE.,</p> <p>vol. 389, 9 October 1997, pages 631-635,</p> <p>XP002079060</p> <p>see the whole document</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	<p>1-21,</p> <p>25-29,</p> <p>31-49,</p> <p>61-64</p>
A	<p>WO 96 24604 A (MILLENNIUM PHARMACEUTICALS INC) 15 August 1996</p> <p style="text-align: center;">---</p>	
A	<p>RIGGINS G ET AL: "Mad-related genes in the human"</p> <p>NATURE GENETICS,</p> <p>vol. 13, July 1996, pages 347-349,</p> <p>XP002078126</p> <p>cited in the application</p> <p>See "Jv15-1" in figure 1 and Table 1</p> <p style="text-align: center;">-----</p>	

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 98/ 10305

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
Remark: Although claims 27-37, 39-45, 50-60, 63, 64, and 68-70, as far as in vivo methods are concerned, are directed to methods of diagnostic or treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

Internatic Application No

PCT/US 98/10305

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9730065 A	21-08-1997	AU 2124397 A	02-09-1997
WO 9624604 A	15-08-1996	AU 4921496 A	27-08-1996
		CA 2212731 A	15-08-1996
		EP 0808324 A	26-11-1997